Dr. M.M. Joshi
Bijhahara

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS

[The numbers refer to the pages]

PART I

THE PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE

CHAPTER I

CHAPTER II

CHAPTER III

CHAPTER IV

PART II*

THE EFFECTS OF DIRECTIONS

CHAPTER XII

CHAPTER XIII

CHAPTER XIV

CHAPTER XV

CHAPTER XVI

* The paragraphs in this Part are numbered for convenience of reference.

PART III

Solar Revolutions and Transits

Chapter XVII

Chapter XVIII

Chapter XIX

PART IV

Primary Directions

Chapter XX

CHAPTER XXI

CHAPTER XXII

CHAPTER XXIII

CHAPTER XXIV

CHAPTER XXV

CHAPTER XXVI

CHAPTER XXVII

CHAPTER XXVIII

APPENDICES

NOTE TO THE SECOND EDITION

This Second Edition is substantially the same as the First, no change having been made in the body of the book beyond slight verbal alterations here and there. Part IV, however, dealing with 'Primary Directions' has been entirely rewritten, so as to present the subject in the simplest manner, while yet as adequately as possible.

For convenience of reference the Paragraphs in Parts II and III have been numbered in heavy type.

INTRODUCTION

As has been said in the Preface, the principal use to which astrology is applied by those who fail to realise its true purpose takes the form of searching for future happenings, so that predictions may be made and the future known, to a greater or lesser extent according to the skill of the practitioner.

Now it is quite true that the future may be foreseen more or less in every nativity, yet while some persons will respond to every vibration (whether good or evil) that affects them from without, others will not so respond, either from lack of sensitiveness, or else through the exercise of a strong will trained to control the sheaths or vehicles of response.

Roughly speaking, there are three separate classes or types of persons, for each of whom the same directions or predictions will have a different meaning. In the lowest class stand undeveloped and untrained souls, those who are yet young in evolution ; in the highest, those who are older and more experienced souls, practising self-control and using reason and reflection both in thought and action. Between these two stand by far the largest class, in which are found the majority of souls at our present stage of evolution, souls who can neither be called 'old' nor 'young,' but who are at that critical stage wherein the will has not yet full power, while on the other hand it is not entirely plastic : there is sufficient receptivity to respond to certain vibrations and not to others. Such souls are strong on some points and weak on others, not having obtained as yet that all-round experience which is the result of age alone.

Now the exoteric student of astrology would naturally apply the same rules to all three classes and thus would make mistakes, failing in his judgment in many cases while meeting with success in others. A careful study of human nature has convinced us that fate applies more to the majority—the middle class just referred to—than to the few, the more experienced souls ; and for the purpose of establishing a better system of 'directing' or predicting we shall

endeavour to make clear in the following pages the best method to adopt when seeking to forecast the future in each individual nativity.

As has been pointed out in preceding volumes of this series, there is in our view no permanent value in the study of astrology without a belief in the idea of the soul's re-embodiment, and those who reject this idea as illusory or valueless will therefore be wasting their time in endeavouring to follow our reasons in astrological thought. Consequently, it will be taken for granted that readers understand what is meant by reincarnation, and also *what it is* that reincarnates.

Every soul that comes into the physical world brings with it the web of destiny it has spun in previous lives. Thus during this present life we are spinning the web of the next from the fabric-matter into which are woven those various colours and patterns which correspond to, and hence are the natural outcome of, our *thoughts* and *desires*. We are either weak, or strong ; that is, we are either swayed by outer circumstances and moulded by environment, or, we compel our surroundings and conditions to be moulded by ourselves, from within. The middle course is to be neither wholly the one nor wholly the other, but to oscillate between the two, sometimes drifting and floating with the general tide of humanity, in the main careless, indifferent and slothful, yet sometimes pulling ourselves together and for the time being dominating and moulding our conditions and circumstances.

The weak-willed are constantly being affected by all desires and forces outside of themselves, and these forces being too strong for their inherent will to overcome they eventually succumb to what is called fate, responding blindly to the major portion of the planetary influences. The strong-willed on the other hand refuse to be dominated by externals, and sooner or later they realise that within themselves there is a power which is superior to matter in any shape or form.

In the former class Desire is paramount, while in the latter class it is being gradually brought under control and transmuted into Will.

Attraction and repulsion are the two great forces ever at work in the world of form. Like and dislike, love and hatred, ambition

and sloth, are some of the 'pairs of opposites' which dominate more or less completely all souls until the permanent higher Self is realised, and duality is finally conquered.

All horoscopes contain innumerable possibilities for future development. Even the very sign under which the native is born holds concealed within it characteristics that cannot be fully expressed during one earth life, and at any time surprises may await those who have never penetrated deeply enough into their own natures.

The Central Point of every horoscope may be thought of as representing the nucleus of the Spiritual Energy, or Ego, the rays from that centre gradually either gaining power over, or becoming submerged by, (according to the Ego's growth and development) the various qualities of Matter represented by the Signs of the Zodiac and the Planets. The chief attractive force is in the Ascendant, which is always the first to unfold, as it represents the type of brain and denotes its general character. In conjunction with this will come the Moon, special ruler over the brain cells, infantile stage and the home environment. Then gradually will unfold the Planets and their Aspects; and finally the Sun, as the tendency to self-reliance, self-control and independence more or less slowly asserts itself.

During the first four years of life every child comes under the influence of the Moon as it affects the expanding brain, and during this time almost exclusively reflects the surroundings—parental influences and domestic environment. From four to seven the ascendant gradually affects the child, and from about the seventh year onwards the life begins to definitely unfold and express itself through the influence of the horoscope generally.

In some cases the whole life may be occupied in identifying the consciousness with only one minute portion of the horoscope; in others, every spoke of the Wheel of Destiny will be grasped, and the planetary vibrations rapidly absorbed; these two extremes marking the difference between a young soul and an older one.

All souls are not of the same age, all did not start upon their long pilgrimage from the divine centre at the same time. Yet all are in essence one, and identical in spirit, though each is coloured differently according to the special planetary ray it was born under and its position in its chain of evolution.

'Each man's life the outcome of his former living is.' The horoscope of any man is the outcome of his thoughts, desires and motives in previous lives. These have materialised into a web or garment, as it were, in which the soul is clothed; and this constitutes his 'karma,' fate or Destiny.

All are reaping that which has been sown, none have other than that which they themselves have chosen. All may improve, and change existing conditions according to the strength of their will. It is the *will* behind every horoscope that makes it progressive; and this will is either God's will moving for good, or man's personal will, moving to (apparent) evil. Hence every horoscope must be in some sense progressive, whether moved by providence or by man's blind folly.

In the following pages an attempt will be made to deal with the metaphysical aspects of astrology, and the scientific laws governing human destiny will be fully explained from a practical and commonsense standpoint, in order that the predictive aspect of the science may be rightly understood, and so made useful and helpful to all who have felt the need of this interpretation of the Riddle of Existence.

For it is the glorious mission of Modern Astrology to teach and prove man's Freewill within limits self-set by God's limitless Divine Will.

[The reader is recommended to make a brief study of the Table of Contents, which will enable him to find with ease any portion of the book to which he may wish to refer later on.]

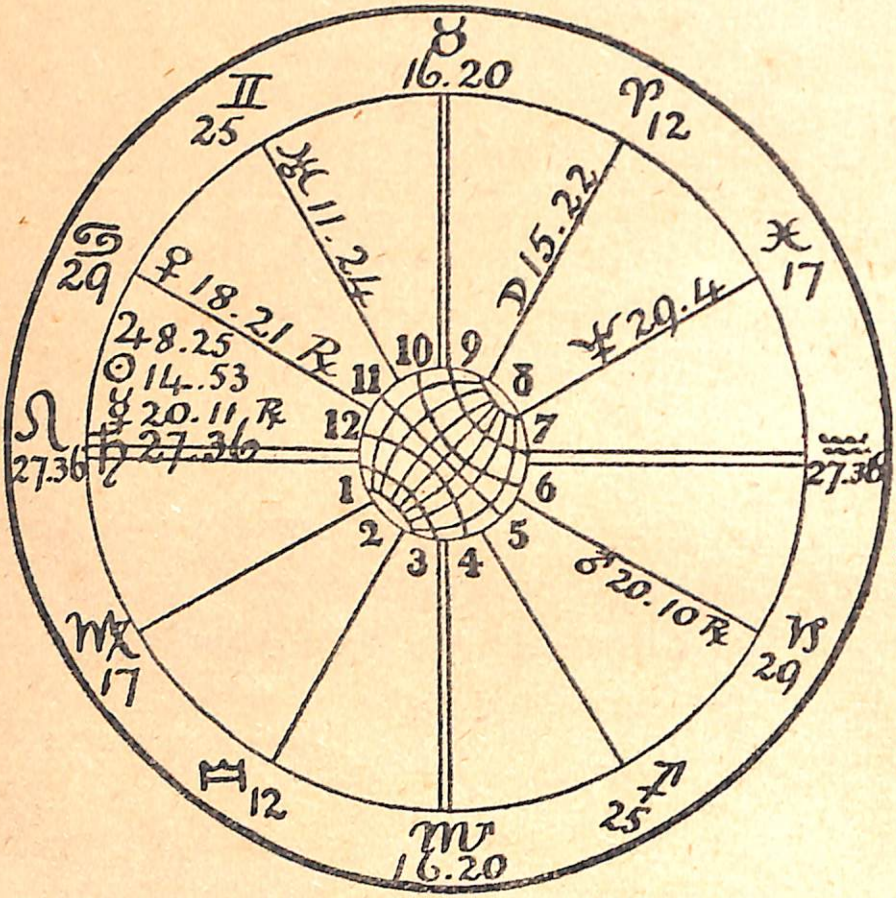
If ye lay bound upon the wheel of change,
And no way were of breaking from the chain,
The Heart of boundless Being is a curse,
The Soul of Things fell Pain.

Ye are not bound! the Soul of Things is sweet,
The Heart of Being is celestial rest;
Stronger than woe is will: that which was Good
Doth pass to Better—Best.

THE LIGHT OF ASIA.

Zenith or South Point.

Ascendant or East Point.



Descendant or West Point.

Nadir or North Point.

Declinations.

☉ 16°23′ N	♆ 1°37′ S	♄ 13°34′ N	♂ 28° 6′ S
☽ 10 42 N	♅ 22 6 N	♃ 18 41 N	♀ 15 23 N
Asc. 12 19 N		☿ 10°6′ N	M.C. 16 44 N

⊕ ♈ 28°5′ ☊ ♒ 1°11′ ☋ ♌ 1°11′

The Nativity of the late Editor and Founder of 'Modern Astrology.'

(7/8/'60, 5.49 *a.m., approximately, Westminster.*)

[*See Chapter VII*]

THE PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE

Part I

CHAPTER I

HEREDITY, ENVIRONMENT, CHARACTER

SOME men pass through eventful lives, others merely drift through theirs, leading a tame, prosaic existence consisting chiefly of routine. It is in fact not uncommon to find one in a family who leads a roving and wandering life, while the remainder spend their days in ease and comfort, free from all care or anxiety—the rover meanwhile passing through a period of suffering, starvation, or shipwreck, accompanied by hair-breadth escapes from peril.

Why are lives so strangely different? Are some *fated* to be born rich and happy, others poor and miserable, some possessing sound wit and clear intellect, while others are fools or idiots? Or is life merely a matter of chance?

Astrology gives the only clear and definite answer to these questions, as well as to many more, for it is the language of those who govern all things and bring them to a wise and perfect end.

Heredity—Environment—Character. These are the three great factors in human destiny, a right understanding of which makes clear the problem of fate and the way to escape from its bondage.

Heredity is the first fetter which binds the feet of all born into physical existence. We cannot choose our parents, and we find, as

soon as we become conscious of the fact, that we have either good or bad parents, rich or poor, healthy or diseased, while we are moreover heirs to various moral conditions which either accord or disaccord with our character as the case may be. Thousands are to-day living wrecks, solely through hereditary conditions over which they apparently had no control at the moment of birth, while thousands on the other hand are blessed with healthy and in every way satisfactory hereditary conditions, kind parents, and easy circumstances. Therefore the problem is to discover the *justness* of such a state of things; our task is not merely to find out the 'How' of life but the 'Why?'

Our various environments, so far as the majority are concerned, are in the main as we find them at birth, altering in some cases for better or worse as life advances. We have no choice over our early environments, they are prepared for us—or we for them. Thousands are moulded and shaped by their surrounding conditions, and environment thus becomes their destiny; but thousands also alter and shape their own environment and are not ruled by it.

Is it their 'fate' to do either the one or the other, or have they control over it all in the pre-natal and post-natal as well as in the *ante-natal* state?

Character is different in all beings. Some are born 'bad characters,' and no amount of moral or mental training can alter or improve them; they apparently go from bad to worse, cursed from birth by bad heredity and wretched environment, everything conducing to draw out the very worst and the most evil part of their natures. What explanation do we obtain from our moral and religious teachers with regard to these characters? Is it that a pure soul is placed in an impure vessel in sordid and unholy conditions at birth, or is the soul impure though placed in clean and healthy surroundings at birth, as in the case of the mentally brilliant yet morally deformed? And if so, why is one soul pure and another impure?

Astrology throws light upon all these vexed questions. In its scientific aspect it points to the stars (planets) as the cause for the events of life which take their rise from human birth, while in its metaphysical aspect it leads to a knowledge of the cause behind the stars.

The three factors before spoken of, Heredity, Environment and Character exercise their influence as follows :

HEREDITY supplies the vessel,—pure or impure according to past causes in previous lives,—by an affinity of physical particles, like attracting like.

ENVIRONMENT gives conditions in which expression may be made of the latent qualities inherent in the soul, and it harmonises with the actual needs and requirements of the soul in order that the latter may obtain its freedom from the fate of other previous lives by paying off the debts it has incurred and by developing those traits of character for the lack of which the continued evolution of the soul, at the point then reached, would be delayed.

CHARACTER is that inherent quality of the soul which it brings with it as an asset, and is the 'root of merit' through which it is either susceptible and conformable to its environment, or rises above and dominates, alters or changes it.

In this sense Character becomes Destiny.

CHAPTER II

Character is Destiny

At first sight it does not seem possible that Character can wholly account for Destiny, in the sense in which this word is often used of a life's career, yet upon careful reflection it is found to be indeed true that Character *is* Destiny. All who have studied or been interested in the growth of young children must have noticed certain traits of character not wholly accounted for by heredity or environment, while in some instances many members of the same family, even where all were distinguished, have been notorious for their great difference in character.

As a factor in the making of Destiny, Character plays the most prominent and important part. Every person we meet in life is endowed with a character, strong or weak, good or evil, pronounced or indifferent ; and we are all of us affected, consciously or unconsciously, by the character of everyone with whom we come into contact. Bad characters will corrupt weaker ones, and good characters will raise the standard for others. Character will make itself manifest, and it will either control, modify or stir into greater activity passing events ; in fact, on close investigation 'character' is found to be at the root of every difference that we remark between one human being and another.

A strong character will rise above an environment that is not congenial, while a weak one will succumb to its influence and absorb its conditions, thus proving that within every character there is a *will*—a will which may be either weak, or strong, according to development. Habits that bind are persistent modes of the manifestation of character, these modes being chosen wisely or unwisely as the case may be.

All who study human nature are aware of the complex nature of character. Human beings manifest themselves through (*a*) temperament, (*b*) feelings and emotions, and (*c*) mental expres-

sions ; also (*d*) through phases of thought. These different modes of manifestation of the nature are respectively expressed through the horoscope by (*a*) the Ascendant, (*b*) the Moon, (*c*) the Sun and Planets, and (*d*) ' Directions.'*

Thus, the Physical Body is of a certain ' temperament,' and character is in the main dependent upon the temperament through which it is to manifest. A man possessing the *Vital* temperament will not fit comfortably into a hard environment, for he will love and desire ease ; through this temperament the feelings and the emotions will affect destiny. Those of the *Mental* temperament will live in the mind, and will be affected by mental conditions more then by physical. On the other hand the *Motive* temperament inclines towards power, organisation and force. Thus each temperament will affect surroundings and environment according to the strength of the character or will that is behind.

Again, if human nature be studied from a higher standpoint than that of the physical alone, we are told by those who are truly clairvoyant that man is surrounded by a magnetic field termed the ' aura,' which is coloured by his thoughts, feelings and emotions ; and we learn further that each man is always surrounded by his own aura and that he brings it with him on his entry into each earth-life. Now the child that is newly born is the vehicle or body which this aura surrounds, and when the Ego behind can gain full possession of the body, it makes it answer to the vibrations inherent in it, and this we call Character. But the Ego may not have a mind and body able to express all its latent character. Indeed we rarely if ever see all of the character manifesting through any one body, unless it be through the body of a ' Master ' or perfect soul.

Hence it will be seen that Character is a very complex and difficult thing to understand, and that is why destiny is not an

---

* Directions : This word has been very loosely employed. In its original sense it referred to the arc between two significators in a nativity, along which the one was ' directed ' to the conjunction, or aspect, of the other ; the Arc of Direction being measured by the number of degrees passing across the meridian during the intervening time. This Arc of Direction being converted into time at the rate of one year for each degree, the various critical periods of life were thus mapped out, and a series of such calculations came to be known as Directions. The expression gradually grew into familiar use as a convenient term by which to designate *any* series of calculations connected with the progressive influence of the nativity, whether founded upon this system of measurement or any other, and in this way the strict etymological significance of the word has been to some extent lost sight of.—From *Casting the Horoscope*.

easy matter to interpret. But the one fact that it is necessary always to bear in mind is that all living creatures are identical in spirit and in *essence*, though they differ in manifestation, according to the matter in which they are clothed and in their attitude towards it.

Matter is fated to assume shape and form, yet the life within that form is destined to control it sooner or later.

CHAPTER III

Why Directions Sometimes Fail

If all Directions came to pass exactly as delineated and all predictions were actally verified by *definite events*, it would be an exceedingly strong argument in favour of absolute fatalism, and the fact that directions sometimes 'fail' is evidence for the Freedom of Will, no matter how limited the scope of that freedom may be.

The undeveloped Ego will always be liable to act in response to outside influences, and will be moulded and shaped in mind and feeling according to the circumstances and the surroundings in which he is placed.

A developing Ego, whose mind is less fettered and restrained by external conditions, will not always act in precisely the same manner during repeated experiences, and there will be some exercise of the freedom of choice in certain directions which will tend to break up former habits, and to alter the attitude towards recurring events.

The developed man who has learned by experience the control of his emotions and thoughts will not only maintain an attitude of calmness and serenity when passing through events, (which are merely the result of thoughts and desires set in motion while he was yet in the undeveloped or developing stages), but will also seek to turn those events to a useful purpose in furthering his spiritual unfolding.

Thus we have three classes of human beings for all of whom the same set of interpretations of directions will not answer ; and if the same fixed rules are applied to each one some are bound to fail. For instance, a man who is taking his personality in hand and making strong efforts to overcome anger and jealousy, or greed and covetousness, will not act so impulsively as those who *do not know* that they are jealous or greedy ; and hence in the case of the developed man evil predictions resulting from any severe affliction to Mars or Saturn will not prove so unfortunate as anticipated

This is why it is so very important that the Progressed Horoscope should always be judged in conjunction with the Nativity.

Some directions will fail in normal cases from the apparent lack of opportunity, want of ability, indifference, or need of ambition which are a part of the native's character or karma, as shown in the nativity. Therefore a study of that branch of Natal Astrology known as directions is never complete until the full possibilities and the deficiencies or shortcomings of the nativity itself are thoroughly understood.

Where Directions did Not Fail

A young spendthrift whose birth occurred at 6.45 p.m. April 2, 1871, Lat. 52° 17′ N, Long. 1° 31′ W, was born under the influence of Mars square Jupiter, Jupiter ruling his third house (mind and intellect) and placed in the ninth house (the wider and broader or higher mind), while Mars ruled his second house (money), his ruler Venus being in opposition to the cusp of the latter. He was fated to be extravagant and seemed to have no control over his spendthrift habits, and yet he was by nature mean and quite careless as regards those whom he impoverished by his reckless mode of life (Sun square Saturn, angular). This native had some remarkable opportunities to study occultism, but he confessed that he had not the ability to concentrate his thoughts for more than a second on any single subject (Mercury square Uranus). Directions in his case never failed accurately to denote the events through which he would pass. A lawsuit was predicted for him several years before the litigation began, and he could apparently have prevented it, but he let matters run their course, and lost through his legal troubles over £30,000.

The most fateful horoscopes are those in which the majority of planets are in the Common or Mutable signs, and those where Saturn afflicts the luminaries. Jupiter afflicted by Mars, or the Sun by Uranus are fateful nativities, as in the case of the poet Shelley.

Apart from cases where a strong will and knowledge are causing the evil influence of adverse aspects to be modified, Directions will sometimes fail owing to the student interpreting positions and aspects erroneously—which of course will be due to his own faulty judgment; but in the majority of cases that will come

before him, at least three-quarters of the predictions, if carefully thought out, should prove correct, especially if the *nativity* is fully understood.

Exceptional Cases Few

Students of Directions must be prepared for the possibility of meeting with a few saints and yogis, and also some sinless persons who are on this planet for some special purpose ; but he should beware of the individual who claims to be so mighty and strong that he has risen above all planetary influence. There are a few groups of persons in London and the principal cities of the world who laugh at the idea of their being in any way affected by horoscopes, fixed or progressive, and who glibly deny the interference of angels or archangels in their destiny. Experience has satisfied the author that no man does or can live up to all the vibrations expressed in his nativity, and those who deny the influence of the heavens upon them deny the existence of a supreme ruler and his protecting care over the whole of humanity. To live up to one's horoscope means to be a perfect man, and but a very little reflection is needed to perceive the truth of this statement. None save the Masters have so entirely purified their astral bodies as to live above the influence of the Signs of the Zodiac, even—to say nothing of the planetary influence operating upon those signs—and therefore to assert one's immunity from all the vibrations of the planets is merely to make a display of ignorance. It may be granted that people who make such statements are above the *astrologer's interpretation* of those influences. But the man who is born, say, under the influence of Mars, and who maintains that he is not a martial man, is simply a self-sufficient person who will not give the subject a moment's study. The author has met many such people and has found the study of their horoscopes repay him better than the attempt to convince them, while the way in which they respond year by year to the influence of the progressive horoscope is sufficient refutation of their claims.

Nevertheless, the student should be careful not to predict precise events until he has had a great deal of practice, and he should beware of colouring certain aspects by his own peculiar experience, bias, or prejudice. In other words he should, like a

scientist, take into account the 'personal equation.' He will find his interpretation of Directions sometimes fail through his not having allowed for his own mental colouring, or through his want of experience upon a certain line.

It will be seen from the foregoing that a certain allowance must be made for the failure of Directions, through the student's inevitably limited knowledge, since none save an Adept can really get into touch with the inner motives and internal 'root of merit' within the individual. As the result of a long and very wide experience the Author is convinced that considerably more than half the civilised world respond to Directions as ordinarily interpreted, and in his current practice over ninety per cent. of the Directions supplied each year prove satisfactory to clients. However, as of the judgments on Nativities very nearly *ninety-nine* per cent have been pronounced correct, the deficit, representing those clients who were not satisfied, is certainly evidence that Directions sometimes 'fail.'

Causes of Failure

Failure will sometimes arise through not attaching sufficient importance to the Houses ruled by the planets forming the various aspects, and great care will always be necessary to distinguish between the influence of the Progressed Horoscope and that of the Nativity.

Preference should always be given to the rulers of the *natal* houses, and too much stress should never be laid upon the houses governing the progressed horoscope, for very few have so far advanced as to overcome the radical tendencies entirely, though here and there such a person may be found, in which case he will respond readily to the progressed horoscope. It will therefore be seen that much depends upon the judgment of the student as to whether he will be successful in ascertaining how the operating influences will act upon the native. More lies in the *interpretation* of these influences than many students imagine, and it is always best to make general predictions only, until the intuition is sufficiently active to form correct conclusions. Otherwise, failure must inevitably occur until he has had a very considerable amount of experience.

CHAPTER IV

Fate and Free-Will

Man is a spirit, or to speak more correctly a SOUL, with a body. His ' spirit ' is free, immortal, undying and permanent, but his soul is imprisoned in the ' matter,' or bodies, through which it manifests on the lower planes. Matter is ever-changing, impermanent, limited and circumscribed, hence matter is *fated* while the spirit is *free*. Between motive and act, the spirit and the body (or ' matter '), man's soul is at some times bound, at others free—never wholly free, nor wholly bound, but linked to both states of existence by subtle bonds and thus ever harnessed to the Circle or ' Wheel ' of Necessity.

Astrologers who have thought over the problem of Fate and Free-will express their ideas through *symbols*, which serve as stepping-stones to the higher and more metaphysical thoughts of *involution* and *evolution*.

Beginning at the commencement of a solar system the 'word' or *Logos* is symbolised by a point (.) representing the first appearance out of the darkness of the Divine Spirit who is about to define and circumscribe His universe, which is thus symbolised by the point within the circle, (⊙). From this symbol all other symbols arise, just as from Him all that is to be must come forth. All that exists within His Universe (which we ordinarily term the solar system) came from Himself, and has no other being apart from Him ; for truly ' in Him we live and move and have our being.'

He is our fate, our destiny, our only hope and guide ; for in essence we are but the ' divine fragments ' of His life.

In the solar system are moving planets, archangels, angels, and hosts of other living creatures besides ourselves and those we see on the earth ; but all move in the One Spirit Life. Each

monad* is at one with every other, and all form one indissoluble whole.

Complexities of character arise from the soul's identification with many and various forms of matter. '*The One became many*,' and the many were made separate through the sheaths of matter in which each was involved, each sheath of matter belonging to its own plane and being coloured and arranged according to the quality or special nature of that plane.

There are seven of these 'planes,' each of which is presided over by a lord or ruler, and to one or other of those lords or rulers all human beings belong, humanity being divided into seven groups. From each of these Rulers emanates a certain ray or colour, so that each divine monad that we know on earth as 'man' commences his journey with one of these seven primordial rays as a guiding influence and this remains his special 'bent' or 'line of least resistance,' during the whole of his pilgrimage through matter. Throughout ages of evolution connected with many spheres he rises successively through the mineral, vegetable, and animal kingdoms into the human, where, at the *animal-man* stage, he commences to 'turn inwards'—to pass back again, or rather onward and upward again, through the human once more into the Divine.

Life and Form

Throughout the ages both Life and Form have been evolving, consciousness or life gaining more expansion and greater freedom as it gains more and more liberation from the bondage of the grosser forms of matter. At first matter is the stronger and life is apparently the weaker, but slowly and gradually the *life* permeates the *form*, and finally triumphs over it. In this struggle some souls obtain liberation sooner than others. Each is free within certain limits—the limits, in fact, of the matter in which it is encased.

* This term, here used in the technical sense adopted by Western students of Eastern philosophy, may be paraphrased as 'spiritual individuality' and pertains alike to angels and archangels and to plants and animals, as well as to man, implying the separated fragment of Divine Life which has started on its long pilgrimage through 'matter'—this word 'matter' applying not only to the matter of this physical world, but to all the seven planes, physical, astral, mental, etc., of the manifested universe.

Each portion of man's sevenfold being corresponds to some other portion of the universe. His physical body to the mineral kingdom, over which the planet Saturn (♄) presides. His psychical counterpart, or envelope through which the life forces play (*etheric double*) to the vegetable kingdom or the Moon (☽). His vitality or life-forces (*prana*) to the Sun (☉). His animal soul or passional nature (*astral body*) to the animal kingdom and the planet Mars (♂). His mind and intelligence (*mental body*) to the human kingdom over which Mercury (☿) presides. His higher self, and the aura which surrounds the monad always (*buddhic body*) to Jupiter (♃). And that divine fragment which is in essence immortal (*creative intelligence*) to Venus (♀). Man's consciousness may be bound to any one of these divisions of himself, and while he identifies himself with any particular expression or manifestation of himself in that direction, so long will he be fated. Ignorance will keep him bound to the wheel of fate, knowledge will liberate him.

The Value of Directions

Just as character furnishes a clue to destiny, so does the nativity supply the key to the progressed horoscope. Hence a thorough knowledge of the nativity will show in which direction knowledge lies, and where for that particular soul liberation may be gained.

The author at one time contemplated abandoning all methods of directing and all attempts to discover the nature of future prospects from planetary movements after birth. He inclined to the belief, at that time, that the horoscope of birth alone was sufficient to reveal past, present and future events ; basing his belief on the principle that *Character is Destiny*, or, to express it differently, that destiny is the outcome of individual character, which character finds expression in the horoscope.

Experiments on a large scale, however, brought the experience and the facts necessary to prove the permanent value of the Progressive Horoscope as a means of modifying, developing, and improving the nativity.

The horoscope of birth, which is a map of the heavens for the

time of the child's first breath, represents what may be termed the crystallised thought-forms, desire-forms, and tendencies to action brought over by the Ego from the past. These have been nurtured in thought or desire and practised in action, and they represent modes of life that have become habitual, repeated again and again. Some of them are sources of strength and real growth in character, and these are what are usually regarded as virtues and desirable qualities ; while others, although often masquerading as strength and positiveness, are really weaknesses, due to the inability of the soul to resist assaults and temptations of various kinds and to control itself.

These apparently permanent thought-forms expressed in the nativity, are capable of modification and solution, and this process begins very quickly after birth ; for everything sub-lunary is subject to change, re-arrangement, growth, and decay, which is slow or rapid according to the weakness or power, the inexperience or the wisdom of the Ego behind the horoscope.

Too quick a change or solution of these crystallised forms may easily result in an early death. Too slow a re-arrangement may carry the personality on to an extreme length of physical life, and while this may give an opportunity for increased experience, it much oftener ends in a useless old age, a fixed and set bundle of habits and thoughts that have outlived their usefulness, and an unmanageable body from which response to a changing environment can no longer be obtained.

The Progressive Horoscope

To understand more fully the effects of the horoscope we must try to follow the revolutions and rotations of the earth as a globe in space and its relation to the Sun and planets. It may be symbolised as a great wheel which is ceaselessly turning on its own axis and at the same time progressing in a huge circle. It rotates through the 360 degrees of the diurnal circle in twenty-four hours, and it revolves through the 360 degrees of the annual circle in twelve months.

Upon each of these 360 points there is a ceaselsss play of many

vibrations, a wireless telegraphy, the interplay of which results in many different types of influence. Some of these types are expansive and promote growth of body and soul, as well as the solution or modification of the thought-forms expressed through the horoscope. Others are limiting and contracting, and become hindrances to growth and prejudicial to change. Each type has its effect upon the body and calls forth its appropriate response from the soul ; and each effects, or fails to effect, a modification of the nativity according to the degree of awareness or apathy of the Ego behind the veil of matter, its capacity for response or its inability to realise its opportunities.

A child is born at a certain time, and its birth begins various activities that are new both to consciousness within and to the body without. Its first breath is either solar or lunar, positive or negative. The cells that form its body are all inherited from its parents, and mainly from the mother, represented by the Moon. They are composed of elements arranged approximately at the time of conception according to the Moon's position then, which coincides with the sign of the Zodiac that is either rising or setting at the time of birth.

The twelve signs that form the circle of the great wheel of life and death contain all the elements and prototypes that are born into forms on our physical globe. During one diurnal rotation of the earth, 360 types can come into existence ; and yet this is only one day in the larger revolution of the year. There are 360 superior types allotted to the annual circle, each of which corresponds on a higher level with one of the smaller types of the day, and yet at the same time includes all of them as the day's possibilities of birth. So that while each day includes 360 pattern moulds into which the ethers of the physical body flow, no two days are exactly the same in this respect, because the annual influences are themselves changing at the same time. One day's rotation is not the same as that of the next day because the yearly revolution brings different conditions. The 360 types of the first day are included within one special annual type, and the 360 types of the second day within quite a different annual type ; and if to these are added the 360 intermediate types of the Moon's circle from one month to another, it is easy to see that the possibilities of change are very great, and

that they justify the careful study of the Progressive Horoscope of every nativity.

Physical and Psychic Heredity

Each child has a physical heredity due to parentage, to the fact that the living physical body is not a characterless mass, but is derived from the living physical bodies of the parents and has definite powers and possibilities of its own according to the type to which it belongs. This heredity may be modified in its effects by giving special attention to the Progressive Horoscope.

Each child also has a psychic heredity due to the inner nature of the soul itself, considered apart from body ; and this may be of three kinds :—passional or animal ; rational-emotional or human ; and intuitional or spiritual.

Psychic heredity shows the evolutionary status of the soul, its poise, its ability to control and utilise the forces of the physical body with which it finds itself clothed, or its liability to be the plaything of conditions and energies which it cannot regulate. The spiritual heredity is shown by the Ego's attitude of mind towards its environment, and growth and expansion of soul is indicated by the use that is made of opportunities afforded by the Progressive Horoscope.

The universal symbols of circle, semi-circle, and cross reveal the unfoldment of the developing life through the progressive changes after birth in just the same way as they do in the nativity itself.

The Sun, ☉, represents the Ego or Individuality coming into manifestation. The Moon, ☽, stands for the soul or Personality, receiving all its light from the Individuality and reflecting it down on to the physical body, which without it would be that of an idiot. Remember that idiocy, madness, insanity of all kinds depend much more upon the Moon than upon the Sun ; for the Ego is always there, even in an idiot, although the lunar light is obscured. Finally, the cross, +, represents the body and its condition as revealed in the nativity and especially in the mundane houses, grouped round the cross lines of the horizon and the meridian.

In the Progressive Horoscope, the rotation of the cross on its axis concerns the welfare of the physical body, aspects to the angles

affecting it according to their nature ; such as the conjunction of the ascendant with Mars, fevers or wounds ; with Saturn, chills or falls ; and so on.

THE THREE CYCLES

The Moon is concerned with all psychic changes, and in a full life makes three complete revolutions by progressive motion round the circle of the horoscope.

The first of these three lunar cycles, about 28 years, corresponds to the physical body. The Moon is here subject to the Cross, and attention is normally centred on physical actions. It decides the question of passion or purity, bondage or freedom, hell or heaven.

The second cycle, from about 28 to 56, corresponds to the Moon in particular ; the psychic nature is expanded, the emotions are refined and controlled, and the soul grows towards the light : except in the few cases where the downward or reverse path has been chosen.

The third cycle, up to 84 years, is dominated by the circle or the Sun, bringing intuition, wisdom, and the spiritual side of life. It is the cycle of reason, and gives ' the years that bring the philosophic mind.'

These are also correlated with the twelve seven-year cycles ; four for the body and action, four for the soul and feeling, and four for the spirit and cognition ; and the whole of them interact to evolve the sevenfold and the twelvefold man.

Our next Chapter summarises the matter.

CHAPTER V

THE AUTHOR'S SYSTEM

EVERY horoscope is progressive. This is no speculative hypothesis but an actual matter of fact. For even if a soul born into the world resolutely refused to make progress on its own account, the progress of nature would inevitably carry it beyond the stage into which it was born ; infantile complaints, enforced changes of mood on the part of the parents, new environment, altering conditions and fresh faces would all do their silent work of affecting the matter in which that soul was imprisoned.

Hence no soul can continue in exactly the same state. Changes in climate and temperature, the growth of the body, interchange of physical and other particles with other human beings, all these must and do influence, modify and affect the soul, *whether the mind is conscious of it or not.*

At birth, the planets impress their especial modes of vibration upon the ether and the matter which is drawn around the incoming Ego. Each day, month, and year after birth these natal centres are being unceasingly modified and affected, both by the progressive motions of the planets and luminaries and also by the daily transits and aspects of fresh planetary influences over and to the places marked at birth.

What is it, then, that is marked at birth ?

A child is born, and at the first breath which is independently taken it starts upon a cycle that is *its own.* The first inrush of Praña, or positive breath, contains the Solar breath. If the Sun at birth is throwing its rays in a benefic or adverse aspect to a powerful planet, the Prana is charged with this planet's influence. At the first inhalation there is also a Lunar breath charged with the Lunar influences. Into every pore of the skin, into every atom of the body, there is an indrawing of the electric and magnetic atmosphere upon which the influences of all the planets impinge.

Upon each degree of the Zodiac as it rises upon the horizon with the turning of the earth on its axis—which degree acts as a talisman throughout the life of each form born at that moment into the world—all other rising and setting or planetary motions and lunar cycles have their effects, either accentuating or modifying its own inherent nature, and thus extracting or suppressing its own essential qualities. This degree, the Ascendant, is thus the key-stone of the whole nativity, for in it are synthesised the whole of the multifarious elements of the natal chart, *of which there is no exact duplicate for ages afterwards.* Thus the nativity is truly called the ' radix,' the Root, out of which each Progressive Horoscope springs as do the leaves upon the branches of a tree.

Let us think of the world as a living entity floating in space amidst other planets and around the Sun, the atmosphere around the earth extending for some considerable distance but enclosed in a shell through which the rays of the Sun penetrate. The solid earth may be thought of as the yolk and the atmosphere as the white of an egg, while the shell of the latter will represent the etheric garment which confines the atmosphere to the earth. Within this shell we find (1) *The Atmosphere* in its various forms of density, each sphere interpenetrating the others, and consisting of air and ether, and (2) *The Earth*, consisting of land and seas, the two together supplying the four ancient ' elements,' Fire, Earth, Air and Water (or etheric, solid, gaseous and liquid matter respectively) and corresponding to the first four signs of the zodiac, *Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer*. Outside of the earth's sphere there are other planets revolving, each having a special vibration or influence of its own, and affecting the earth and the other planets each in its own peculiar manner.

The solar system is one Great Family, composed of ☉, ☿, ♀, ⊕, ♂, ♃, ♄, ♅, ♆, and ☽, each possessing the same essence or spirit as its centre by a different colouring and mode of influence according to the arrangement of the matter composing its body and atmosphere. Observation and close study have enabled astrologers not only to distinguish a great difference in the nature of each planet's influence but also to understand the essential nature of these differences. Thus ♄ is proved by experience to have a cold, binding and restricting influence, ♂ on the contrary a hot.

expansive and explosive influence. Again, ♃ is a warm, temperate and harmonising planet, ♀ a brightening, cheerful and loving influence, while ☿ comes between these four, and acts as a receiver for each in turn, absorbing and reproducing the influence in a more or less modified condition, it being found to affect the mind more directly than any of the planets.

All these varying influences have been fully described in the previous books of this series, but it is imperative that we should be fully conversant with the nature of each planet in its *radical* influence before we attempt to study its effect in *directions*. For unless we are capable of judging the nativity with tolerable accuracy, it will be quite hopeless for us to attempt to determine the nature of the directions arising out of it.

The Sun and His Influence in Directions

The Sun is the ruler of the Will and Motive or Moral power, that which is summed up as the Individuality, the solar rays being coloured and modified according to the sign through which they were passing at birth. This Individuality is either *permanent* in its expression of the mind, or unstable and *changeable*, according to the stage of the native's progress in evolution. It is modified by the planets aspecting the Sun, in the same manner that the feelings and emotions are modified by the planetary positions and aspects affecting the Moon.

The pure Individuality of *all* human beings is represented by the Sun apart from the sign through which any one soul receives its rays during any separated earth-life. For the Sun is the true Ego, the immortal and undying part of all life and consciousness, a proof, when realised, that we are all one in essence though manifesting differently. The solar rays come direct from the Sun, but the Moon borrows her light from the Sun, having no light of her own, and therefore in this sense the Sun is giver of *all* life and consciousness. Both light and heat, and similarly both intellect and feeling, all have their primal source in the Sun, whose rays—whether physical, astral, or mental—the Moon and Planets receive and break up or modify according to their nature and rate of vibration.

The Sun may be considered as the life of the mind, the highest

centre man can reach while he is human, and is that which may be conveniently considered the Individuality in each human being. There is but One Mind, the Universal Mind, which is the Wisdom of God. Man receives as much of that mind as he can absorb or express through his mind, body and desire nature, being limited in his expression on the physical plane by the law of *Karma*.

The passage of the Sun [*mind*] through each of the signs [*desire*] colours the Universal Mind according to the particular nature of that sign, and so man uses or abuses his mental powers according to his degree of ignorance or enlightenment—in other words, according to his desire nature, whether it be pure or impure. The following classification will explain this :—

☉ *in* ♈	*Use*	Patriotism, heroism, love of truth, intellectual keenness.
	Abuse	Selfish ambition, exaggeration, deceit, indecision.
♉	*Use*	Stability of purpose, sympathy, obedience, firmness.
	Abuse	Obstinacy, stubbornness, dogmatism, pride.
♊	*Use*	Wise thought, pure intellect, perfection of details.
	Abuse	Diffusiveness, lack of purpose, fickle-mindedness.
♋	*Use*	Tenacity of mind, keen memory, firm will, kind thoughts.
	Abuse	Wavering, changeable mind, innate love of the sensational.
♌	*Use*	Harmonious mind, loving thought, pure emotions.
	Abuse	Sensual thoughts, love of display, arrogance and pride.
♍	*Use*	Discriminative mind, keen analysis, the higher criticism.
	Abuse	Hypercritical, carping and selfish mind, self-deception.
♎	*Use*	Balanced intellect, clear vision, pure love, compassion.
	Abuse	Separative mind, unfair comparison, isolation.
♏	*Use*	Keen judgments, profound intellect, mystical mind.
	Abuse	Unbelieving, cynical and sarcastic intellect, cruel nature.
♐	*Use*	Religious intelligence, prophetic speech, wide sympathy.
	Abuse	Rebellious mind, shallowness, unreliability, effusiveness.
♑	*Use*	Profound reason, noble conditions, love of service.
	Abuse	Selfish ambitions, self-interest, and low servility.
♒	*Use*	Wide understanding of human nature, devotional mind.
	Abuse	Indifferent, proud intellect, dogmatism in religious matters.
♓	*Use*	Philanthropic and hospitable mind, profound sympathies.
	Abuse	Over-pliable mind, and indolent vagueness of intention.

The Moon and Her Influence in Directions

The Moon is a symbol of the instinctual consciousness in each individual and represents the lower mind as the Personality, with all its sensations, feelings, and emotions. She is ever changing,

fluctuating, and altering the moods of those who come more or less under her influence.

The position of the Moon at birth will denote the nature of the native's personal feelings and his power to respond to external vibrations—either from the planet or planets in aspect to her, or the vibrations of the quality of the sign in which she was placed at that time. The influence of Mars to the Moon will expand the feelings and intensify the response to sensation, sensation chiefly of the physical and psychic order. The influence of Saturn on the other hand will contract, restrain and chill or subdue the feelings and emotions ; Jupiter will temperately expand and harmonise the feelings, raising them to a high level of morality and pure sentiment. Venus will make the feelings pleasurable, cheerful, refined and joyous. Mercury will raise the feelings and emotions and blend them with the intellect, either for good or evil according to the nativity. Uranus and Neptune will also affect the Moon according to the condition of the nativity ; but as the average man is only slightly affected by these two planets, little must be expected from them in most cases, except in the case of severe affliction by either, which will produce calamity, disagreements or losses.

The Moon in the signs of the zodiac will tinge the soul or personality according to the nature of the sign it is in, and the aspects of the planets will increase the sensuousness, or purity, of the emotions according to the nature of the aspect and the planet concerned. The sign occupied by the Moon will modify or accentuate the aspects according to the quality of the sign, as follows :—

☽ *in* ♈ { Feelings joyous, enthusiastic, impulsive, though controlled by mind and intellect ; very responsive, and easily affected by external conditions.

♉ { Feelings reserved in their expression, bound by pride or dignity and restricted by conventional habits or fear of consequences, rather than by the inner will. The mind is somewhat resentful, jealous and very concentrated, but sensuous and considerably though silently affected by others.

♊ { Feelings refined but fickle, changeable and dualistic, much affected by circumstances and by temporary aspects.

♋ { Placid, retentive and sensitive, extremely fond of sensation however, pure or otherwise, according to the aspects in operation.

♌ { Keen emotions ; fondness for pleasure ; poetical or musical inclinations. Refined ideals but strong feelings.

♍	Critical in feeling; discriminative over sensations. Emotions controlled, desiring either purity or ample return for any expression of feeling, according to state of advancement.
♎	Refined emotions, artistic feelings; temperate in sensation or expression.
♏	Keen feelings well hidden; strong impulses to sensation, but good control unless very depraved. Curious regarding emotions, proud and secretive.
♐	Enthusiastic feelings; fond of expressing emotion or religious sentiments; affectionate and impulsive.
♑	Chaste feelings; devotional tendencies. Or, selfish emotions; social ambitions, and great tenacity and concentration as regards the feelings.
♒	Humane feelings, faithful and constant emotions; pure sensations; artistic and refined in expression. Some erratic tendencies.
♓	Sensitive and receptive feelings; kind and humane in expression; easily affected by surroundings.

The Moon affects the fancy, the speech and the expressive side of the nature generally whenever sensation or personal feeling is concerned. She is therefore very easily modified by the influence of any of the other planets, graduating from coarse and vulgar sensations through feelings sensuous, sympathetic and refined, to the purest emotions and the loftiest moral expression of the soul. This may be imagined by the Moon waxing and waning, by her changes and motions from New Moon to Full, when she receives most light from the Sun. But in all cases she should be studied as the Personality, or that fleeting, transient part of the nature which is impermanent, changeable, and inconstant. She is therefore the representative of the native during the one physical earth-life, in which the experience is being gathered and garnered for permanent expression through the mind or Individuality.

The Progressive Angles

The Mid-heaven and the Ascendant and their opposite points, technically known as the 'angles' of a horoscope, are fixed points of the celestial sphere, and their zodiacal position is decided by the moment of birth; it is therefore essential that the exact moment of birth be accurately ascertained, by a proper rectification of the horoscope, if necessary.

These points are really the points of intersection with the

zodiac of the meridian and horizon circles respectively ; they serve to mark off the space around the earth in the plane of the birth-place at the given time ; they decide the nature of the House in each nativity, and also, what is scarcely less important, the exact positions of the Planets as regards these Houses.

Each day after birth represents one whole year of life. During that time, the M.C. (the midheaven) has progressed about one degree. The Astronomical reason for this is explained in Chapter VI.

Hence in any given number of years, the M.C. will have advanced about an equal number of degrees, and this advanced M.C. is what is meant by the term ' Progressed Midheaven,' or ' prog. M.C.'

At the same time, the Ascendant will also have advanced, *but not always quite at the same rate*, as a reference to a Table of Houses for the place of birth will show. This advanced ascendant is the ' Progressed Ascendant.'

The method of calculating this will be explained in a sub-sequent chapter.

CHAPTER VI

THE PROGRESSION OF THE HOROSCOPE

THE movement of the signs and planets away from the places they occupied in the horoscope of birth is due to two factors; first, to the rotation of the earth on its axis, whereby all the heavenly bodies appear to rise, culminate, and set; and second, to the revolution of the various bodies in their orbits, the Moon round the earth, and the earth and planets round the Sun.

Upon these two movements are based the two chief systems of directing followed at the present day, the so-called Primary and Secondary Systems.

I. *Progression by Axial Rotation*

This system is so fully described in Part IV of this book that very little need be said of it here. In order to understand how the earth's rotation forms directions, it is necessary to grasp clearly the distinction between zodiacal and mundane position. If the horoscope of Queen Mary (p. 28) is taken by way of illustration, it will be seen that the *zodiacal* position of the moon is ♓ 8° 23′ and that its *mundane* position is about the middle of the ascendant. Similarly the *zodiacal* position of Neptune is ♈ 14° 21′ and its *mundane* position about a quarter of the house-space below the cusp of the second house. The effect of the earth's axial rotation upon any heavenly body in the horoscope is to separate zodiacal position from mundane position. In the present instance, the Moon's zodiacal place gradually rises; and when ♓ 8° 23′ is exactly on the cusp of the ascendant, the direction 'asc. ☌ ☽ zod.' will be formed. At the same time, Neptune will be passing out of the second house into the first; and when ♈ 14° 21′ occupies the same mundane position (about the middle of the ascendant) as that which was occupied at birth by ♓ 8° 23′, the direction '☽ ☌ ♆ zod.' will be

formed. Both these are conjunctions, but aspects are similarly formed. For instance, when the Moon's place has risen above the ascendant, it will enter the twelfth house; and when ♓ 8° 23′ has arrived at the mundane position which was occupied at birth by ♑ 14° 21′, the direction '☽ □ ♆ zod.' will be formed.

In this system, the so-called 'mundane' directions differ from the preceding in being based upon mundane aspects instead of upon zodiacal aspects. For instance, the zodiacal square of Neptune, as we have just seen, is ♑ 14° 21′; but its mundane square is a point the same proportional distance below the cusp of the eleventh house as Neptune was at birth below the cusp of the second. When the Moon reaches this point, the *mundane* direction ☽ □ ♆ will be formed.

The rules for working this system are so framed as to show how many degrees of Right Ascension pass across the meridian while a given direction is being formed; and these are then converted into years and months by means of the 'measure of time,' which is one degree for each year of life.

II. *Progression by Orbital Revolution*

The revolutions of the earth, moon, and planets in their orbits bring about great changes in the positions of the various heavenly bodies; they take up new places in the signs and houses, and form new aspects among themselves. These changes are tabulated in order, are classified, and then interpreted according to the rules given further on. The measure of time in this system is one day. That is to say, the changes among the heavenly bodies during the first day of life symbolise the events that will occur during the first year of life; the second day, the second year; and so on.

Queen Mary was born on 26th May, 1867, 11.59 p.m., at Kensington Palace.

If a new map of the heavens be calculated for one complete day later, 27th May, 11.59 p.m., it will form what is called a 'Progressed Horoscope' corresponding to the date when the Queen was one year of age, on 26th May 1868.

A map for ten complete days after birth will form a Progressed Horoscope for ten years of age.

A map for twenty-six complete days after birth will form a

Progressed Horoscope for twenty-six years of age. This will be calculated for 21st June 1867, at 11.59 p.m.; and will measure to 26th May 1893. This was the nearest birthday to the date of the Queen's marriage (6th July 1893). This map is given overleaf, and it shows at a glance the changes that have taken place in the houses, signs, and planets.

In calculating this map, as well as the horoscope of birth, the recorded birth time, 11.59 p.m., is assumed to be Greenwich Mean Time; and as the birth place was about 51 seconds in time West, the true local mean time of birth would be 11hrs. 58 mins. 9 secs., for which latter time, therefore, must the *houses* of horoscope be computed.

A comparison of the two horoscopes will show that the ascendant has progressed to the end of Pisces (the King's ascendant is the beginning of Aries) and the cusps of the other houses have altered proportionately.

The method of tabulating directions from two such maps as these will be explained in subsequent chapters, but in the meantime it may be mentioned that in this case the following are the chief directions significant of marriage:—

☉ p. ✱ ♂ p. ♀ p. ☌ ☉ r.

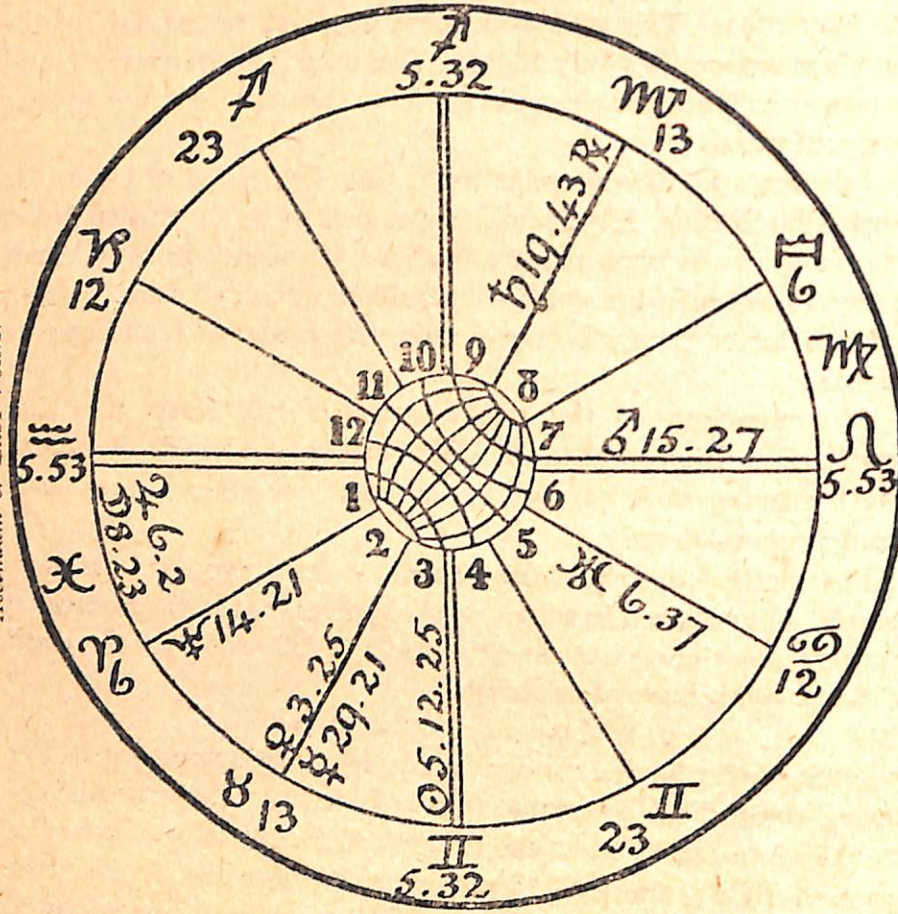
The letter p. after a planet refers to the progressed horoscope; the letter r., the radical horoscope (that of birth). These two directions therefore signify that the progressed Sun is in sextile to the progressed Mars; and that the progressed Venus has advanced to the conjunction of the radical Sun. These are both very characteristic of such an event as marriage.

A comparison of the two horoscopes will show that the midheaven and the Sun both advance, roughly speaking, about one degree per annum; the rate of advance of the ascendant depends upon whether a sign of long or short ascension is rising. But the fact that there should be any advance at all of the angles of the horoscope at the end of each complete day is extremely important; for it shows that although the primary method of progression by axial rotation can be nominally separated from the secondary method of progression by orbital revolution, in reality the two go on together, are perfectly co-ordinated, and the second includes and necessitates the first.

Born 26th May, 1867, 11.59 p.m.. 50°30′ N. Lat., 51 secs. W. Long.

Zenith or SOUTH POINT.

Ascendant or EAST POINT.



Descendant or WEST POINT.

Nadir or NORTH POINT.

QUEEN MARY: HOROSCOPE OF BIRTH*

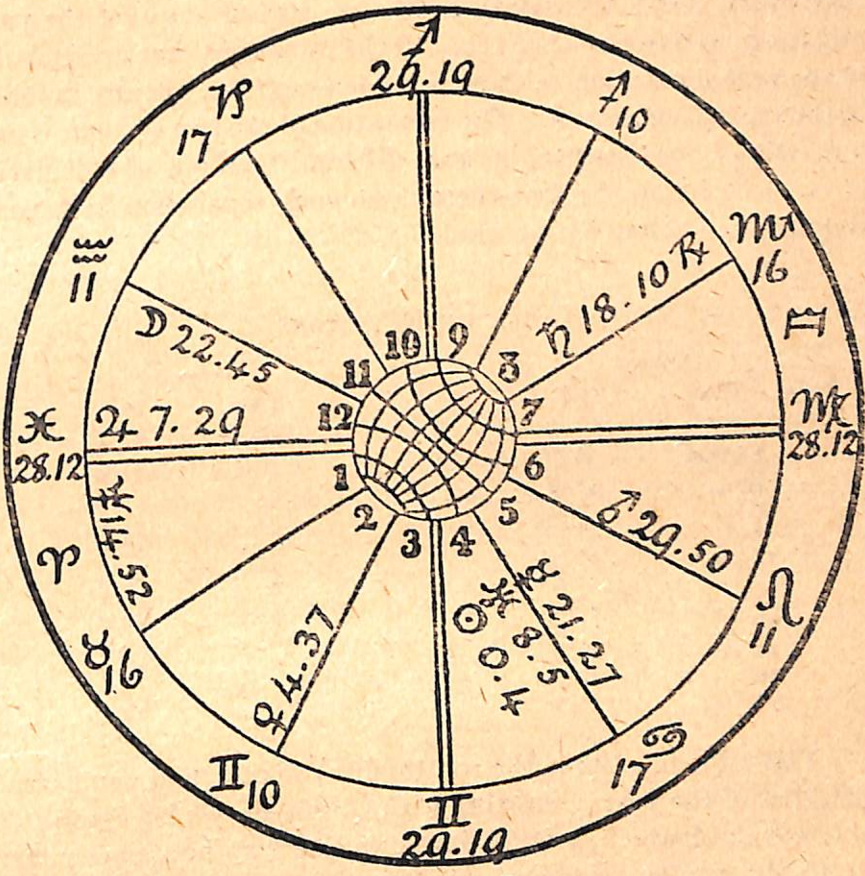
Planet.	*Latitude.* ° ′	*Declination.* ° ′	*Right Asc.* ° ′	*Mer. Dist.* ° ′	*Semi-arc.* ° ′	*Cuspal Dist.* ° ′
Asc.	—	18 S 49	—	—	—	—
M.C.	—	21 S 14	243 37	—	—	—
☉	—	21 N 11	63 17	0 20	60 50	0 20 E of 4th
☽	1 N 2	7 S 28	339 40	83 58	99 29	15 31 below 1st
☿	0 S 12	19 N 50	57 12	6 27	63 2	6 27 E of 4th
♀	1 S 49	10 N 57	31 40	31 49	75 56	6 30 above 3rd
♂	1 N 32	17 N 41	138 23	105 14	113 38	8 24 ,, 7th
♃	0 S 57	10 S 12	338 10	85 27	103 4	17 37 below 1st
♄	2 N 25	15 S 21	227 56	15 41	69 50	7 36 above 9th
♅	0 N 19	23 N 27	97 13	33 36	56 41	4 11 below 6th
♆	1 S 33	4 N 14	13 49	49 50	84 40	6 27 ,, 2nd

* *Note.*—The table printed below the Horoscope will not be needed until Part IV comes to be studied, but is added here for convenience of reference.

Progressed Horoscope, twenty-six years of age. 21st *June*, 1867, 11.59 *p.m.*

Zenith or South Point.

Ascendant or East Point.



Descendant or West Point.

Nadir or North Point.

Queen Mary: Progressed Horoscope for 1983

Declinations.

	°	′		°	′		°	′
Asc.	0	43	☿	23	30	♄	14	59
M.C.	23	27	♀	19	52	♅	23	31
☉	23	27	♂	12	37	♆	4	25
☽	11	53	♃	9	45			

As we have seen, if a progressed horoscope be drawn for each successive day of life, the mid-heaven is found to have advanced about one degree in each map. At this rate, at the end of 365 days, the cusps of the houses will have performed one complete rotation,

and the signs will be found again as they were at birth. The complete rotation which takes place once every day, also takes place once every year; the day is, as it were, spread out over the year, and made to measure the year. All the directions that are included in the primary system, without a single exception, are also involved in the secondary system. The separation of the two systems is only a matter of convenience, because different methods of calculation have to be followed; but there is no such separation in nature; they are two halves of one whole.

Table of Rotations

Diurnal

Time	M.C.
Birth	6° ♐
2 hours	3° ♑
4 hours	2° ♒
6 hours	2° ♓
8 hours	4° ♈
10 hours	6° ♉
12 hours	6° ♊
14 hours	4° ♋
16 hours	2° ♌
18 hours	2° ♍
20 hours	5° ♎
22 hours	7° ♏

Annual

Date	M.C.
Birth	6° ♐
1 month	4° ♑
2 months	1° ♒
3 months	2° ♓
4 months	5° ♈
5 months	7° ♉
6 months	7° ♊
7 months	4° ♋
8 months	3° ♌
9 months	4° ♍
10 months	5° ♎
11 months	7° ♏

This table illustrates the rotation of the day, and compares it with that of the year. Starting with Queen Mary's horoscope, the mid-heaven of which is 6° ♐, it shows that two hours after birth the mid-heaven has advanced one sign; four hours after, two signs; and so on, until it describes a complete circle in twenty-four hours. Starting again from birth, if a new horoscope be drawn one calendar month afterwards, at the same hour and minute as at birth, the mid-heaven will be found to have advanced one sign; two months after birth, two signs; and so on, until this also describes a complete circle in twelve months. The circle of the day is thus prolonged over the year, and any given two hours of the day may be shown to correspond to a month of the year. The other houses of the horoscope of course follow the motion of the mid-heaven, as may be seen by reference to a Table of Houses for London; but for the sake of brevity only the mid-heaven is shown here.

These two rotations go on together. Starting from the

moment of birth, the meridian describes one complete circle, and returns to its radical position at the same hour and minute the next day, *plus* its advance of about one degree. During the second day of life a second rotation occurs, and the meridian has advanced another degree at the end of it. On each day, therefore, there is the diurnal rotation, which is given in the first half of the table, and the increase of one degree, the day's proper proportion of the annual rotation, given in the second half of the table.

In calculating progressed horoscopes, the student must not forget that, between any consecutive two of them, one complete diurnal rotation has taken place, during which all those combinations of positions which constitute primary directions have been formed and dissolved. This diurnal rotation between the progressed horoscope for one birthday and that for the next, corresponds, of course, to the intervening year of life, at the rate of two hours to the month. The months when malefics or their radical places are angular in this diurnal rotation are unfortunate; and it has been shown that the ascendant calculated in this way is sometimes the same as the actual rising sign at the moment of some important occurrence. For cases bearing upon the moment of death, treated in this way, see *Modern Astrology*, Vol. II. (New Series), p. 311.

If the question be asked why these changes among the heavenly bodies should correspond to the events of life, we find ourselves compelled to assume that it is because similar changes are taking place within the man himself. At birth, the subtle forces operating in man's body, and constituting his characteristics and powers physically expressed, answer exactly to the positions of signs and planets; and Natal Astrology is simply an interpretation of the latter in terms of the former, of planets and signs in terms of character and fate. After birth, changes at once begin to take place within the man, answering to similar changes occurring outside him in the heavens. We are apparently driven to the conclusion that those sets of changes which, in the universe, the macrocosm, take place in a day, in man, the microcosm, are spread out over a year. So that when such a direction as the conjunction of the Sun with Venus takes place (as in the Queen's horoscope) twenty-six days after birth, the similar subtle changes within the

living human being are not completed until twenty-six years of age ; and this is why the direction measures to the event.

If we examine the experiences through which a man passes, we find that they are divisible into two classes ; events originating within himself, due to changes of character or conduct, good or bad, over which he has, or ought to have, control ; and events forced upon him by his environment, and over which he has no control. As an illustration of occurrences belonging to the first of these classes, we may take trouble caused by some expression of ill-temper on his part, or pleasure resulting from some manifestation of affection or benevolence. As an illustration of the second class, there are such events as sudden death in a railway accident, or the inheritance of a title by the eldest son of a peer ; for over these he has no control. Of late years there has been a growing tendency to interpret the horoscope, both radical and progressed, in terms of character and its modifications. This is as it should be ; for, as the world at large very well knows, most of our troubles are more or less our own fault ; that is to say, they belong mainly to the first of the two classes just mentioned. Events that belong solely to the second class are comparatively few ; and there cannot be much doubt that Astrology in the past has been far too fatalistic, far too much inclined to regard all events foreshadowed in the horoscope as if they were a necessary and unavoidable fate. The Great Architect of the Universe can bring events to pass through a man's own actions as well as through those occurrences which he cannot control.

It is easy to see how those subtle changes within a man's own being, to which reference has previously been made, can produce changes of mood, temper, disposition, character ; how one change may conduce to irritability, another to displays of affection, a third to despondency, and so on ; and how corresponding events may result from these. The second class of events, those that cannot be averted, necessitate our belief in the intervention of those superhuman controllers of man's destiny who are appointed to carry out the divine will and purpose in evolution. The suggestion has been made that possibly the two systems of directing, the primary and secondary, may correspond to the two classes of events ; the former to the inevitable occurrences and the latter to those resulting from

modifications of character and mood. But this is at present only conjecture—though it indicates a profitable line of research for enthusiastic students.

Readers interested in the points here raised will find some interesting suggestions in Appendices II and IV at the end of this book, in the former of which is given an easy way of determining the principal ' primary ' directions for any year.

CHAPTER VII

How to Calculate the Progressed Horoscope

It will no doubt assist the reader if an example is given of the manner of calculating the Progressed Horoscope ; and it will be well also to show how the aspects should be computed and set down in a systematic manner, so that important ones do not get overlooked, as might otherwise happen.

(i) The Ordinary Method

We will take by way of illustration the nativity of the Editor of *Modern Astrology*, which is given on the page facing Chapter I.*

We will suppose that we require the Progressed Horoscope for the year 1907. We will not introduce the expression '47th year of life,' because one is apt to get muddled between two years, that in which a man is 'in his 47th year' and the year following when he is '47 years old': the method given avoids that difficulty. We proceed thus, counting by tens to avoid any 'slips':—

Birth	5.49 a.m.	7/8/'60	corresponds to the year commencing August 7th,		1860
then	,,	,,	17/8/'60	,, ,, ,,	1870
and	,,	,,	27/8/'60	,, ,, ,,	1880
,,	,,	,,	6/9/'60	,, ,, ,,	1890
,,	,,	,,	16/9/'60	,, ,, ,,	1900
,,	,,	,,	22/9/'60	,, ,, ,,	1906

The date last given is the one we want, since it furnishes the P.H. for the year required, 1906-7.

* Note.—The map used in the First Edition of this book was copied by the artist from one printed in an old issue of *Modern Astrology*, from which also the time 5.49 a.m. was taken. The map printed in the present Edition is rectified by the prenatal epoch (as explained in *Casting the Horoscope*, ch. viii.), and the time should therefore be some 3½ minutes later. For our present purpose the discrepancy is of no consequence, and the old time, 5.49, is therefore used here and elsewhere.

The Progressed Horoscope is therefore to be calculated for 5.49 a.m. (which may be taken as the true local time, since the birthplace, Westminster, is less than 30 seconds W. of Greenwich), 22/9/60, just as one would calculate an ordinary horoscope, thus :

	h.	m.	s.
Sidereal Time at noon, G.M.T., 21/9/'60 . . .	12	2	20
Add time elapsed (12 h. + 5 h. 49 m.) . .	17	49	0
Correction from mean to sidereal time, 17 h. .	0	2	48
" " " " 49 m. .	0	0	8
	29	54	16
Subtract 24 hours	24	0	0
Sidereal Time (R.A.M.C.) of Progressed Horoscope	5	54	16

The map is made out and the cusps of the houses are inserted in the usual way, either from a table of houses for the latitude of the birthplace or by trigonometrical calculation. The planets are calculated for the same time as at birth, 5.49 a.m., 22/9/'60, and are then inserted in the map.

This gives the Progressed Horoscope in full for age 46, 7th August 1906 ; and the Progressed Horoscope for any other year may be calculated in the same way.

(ii) The 'Planets at Noon' Method

The above is the usual method of calculating a Progressed Horoscope for any year of life, and as will be seen it involves making out a fresh map for each successive day after birth. At this point it becomes possible to introduce a modification which means a great saving of labour when many maps have to be calculated. This, which is called the *Planets at Noon* (P.A.N.) Method, saves the trouble of calculating the places of the planets for the birth time ; their positions at noon as given in the ephemeris are simply copied into the map without any further calculation.

We reason thus : The native was born at 5.49 a.m., G.M.T., 7th August, which is 6 hours 11 minutes before noon. If 5.49 a.m. G.M.T. measures to 7th August, what date will noon G.M.T. measure to ?

Noon, as just stated, is 6h. 11m. *later* than the birth time. But, according to the ordinary measure of time in these directions—

1 day	measures	1 year
24 hours	,,	12 months
2 ,,	,,	1 ,,
4 minutes	,,	1 day

Therefore the interval of 6 hours 11 minutes measures 3 months $2\frac{3}{4}$ days; and, because noon is later than the birth time, these months and days have to be added to the birthday, 7th August. This brings us to 9th November, which is what may be called the *Noon Date.*

So that after having calculated the cusps of the houses of the Progressed Horoscope in the usual way, the places of the planets as given for Greenwich Noon in the ephemeris may be copied into the map without any further calculation. By the side of the map an entry should be made thus :—*cusps as at 7th August* 1906; *planets as at 9th November* 1906.

We know now that the places of the planets at noon (G.M.T.) on any day represent their progressed places as at 9th November in the corresponding year, and this simplifies very greatly the task of tabulating directions and ascertaining to what year and month they measure.

A Caution

Be careful to avoid the error of computing the whole map, cusps included, for noon. The cusps of the houses should always be reckoned for the time of birth, *a.m.*, or *p.m.* just as when calculating the horoscope of birth. It is only the places of the planets that are taken for noon.

In the case of Foreign Horoscopes, or those for any places at any considerable distance from London, the local or standard time of birth should first be converted into Greenwich Mean Time. The interval of hours and minutes between this and Greenwich noon may then be taken, and converted into months and days as in the instances just given, when finding the Noon Date. The ephemeris is computed for Greenwich time, and it would be a serious error to

take the local time of birth and local noon and then to apply it to an ephemeris computed for Greenwich noon.

In this case the time of birth was before noon, G.M.T., so the interval of time is added, and the noon date is later than the birthday. When the time of birth is after noon, the interval of time must be subtracted from the birthday in order to find the noon date. For instance, Mrs. Annie Besant, whose horoscope is given in Part IV was born 1/10/1847, 5.29 p.m., London. According to the table just given, 5 hours 29 minutes is equivalent to 2 months $22\frac{1}{4}$ days, and the noon date will be earlier than the birthday by this interval; that is, it will measure to 10th July.

Queen Mary was born at 11.59 p.m. 26th May, so that the noon date will be six months earlier than the birthday, or 26th November. The Queen was one year old on 26th May 1868, and the Progressed Horoscope would be calculated for 27th May 1867; noon on that day measuring to 26th November 1867. When there is such a wide interval as this between the noon date and the birthday, the student should be careful not to confuse the noon date with the wrong year of life.

The Progressed Horoscope may now be compared with the birth map.

Noon Date Cusps

There will probably be some students who will dislike the idea of calculating the cusps of the houses for one date (7th August, in this case) and the places of the planets for a different date (9th November); and they will wish to know whether it is not possible to calculate the cusps also for the noon date, so that the whole map may be uniform.

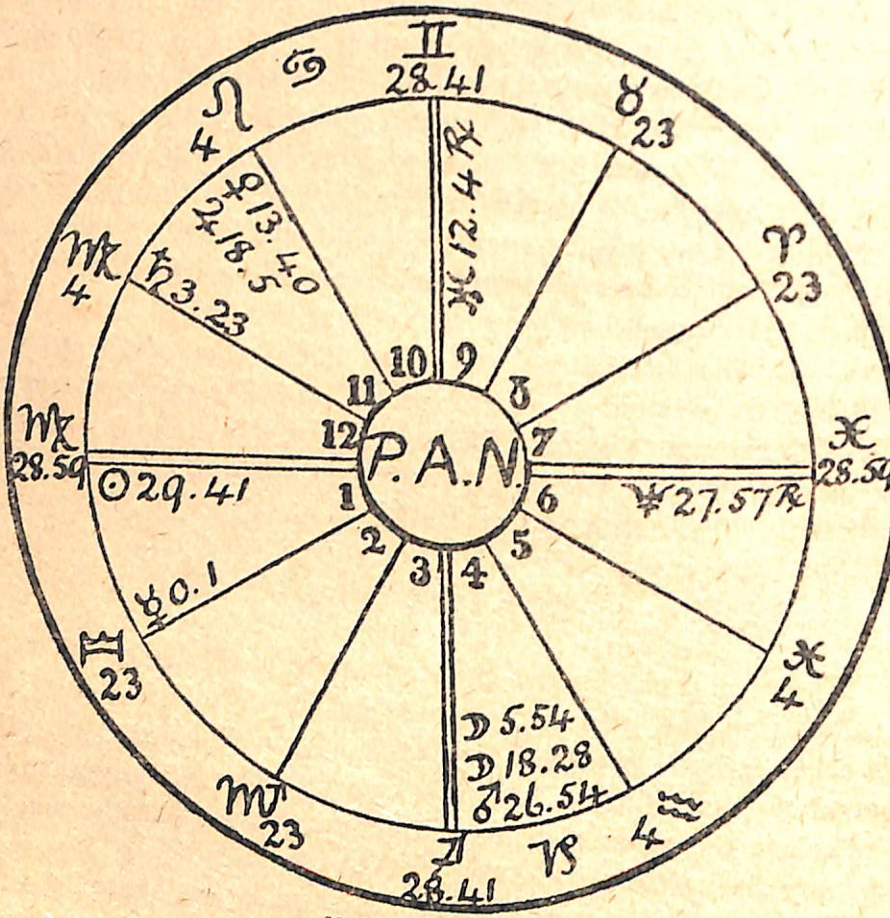
The answer is in the affirmative: it is quite possible to do this with only a very little extra trouble, and students are recommended to do it, in the way now to be described. The only reason for separating Noon Date Cusps from the Planets at Noon Method is that they were introduced into astrological practice separately, and there are probably many students working according to the method described previously who do not realise that it is easy to make the cusps agree with the planets in the date to which they measure. If

PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE OF THE AUTHOR

Cusps as at 7th August 1906; planets as at 9th November 1906
(22/9/60)

Zenith or South Point.

Ascendant or East Point.



Descendant or West Point.

Nadir or North Point.

Note.—The two positions given for the Moon indicate its progressed position for 9/11/'06 and 9/11/'07 respectively.

it had not been for this fact it would have been better to have described the two methods under the same heading, because the Planets at Noon Method and the Noon Date Cusps are really two parts of one whole.

RULES FOR CALCULATING THE CUSPS OF THE PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE FOR THE NOON DATE

(1) Ascertain the R.A. of M.C. (*i.e.*, the S.T.) of the Progressed Horoscope for the same time as at birth in the ordinary way.

(2) Ascertain the interval in hours and minutes between the time of birth stated (in Greenwich time) and Greenwich noon.

(3) Find the Correction for the difference between Mean and Sidereal Time for this interval in the usual way.

(4) If the time of birth (Stated in G.M.T.) is before Greenwich noon, *add* the Correction to the R.A. of M.C.; but if it is after Greenwich noon, *subtract*.

(5) The result will be a second R.A. of M.C. which (after consulting a Table of Houses, or by trigonometry) will give the cusps of houses corresponding to the Noon Date. The planets as at Greenwich noon in the ephemeris are then written in the map as before, and beside the map it will be as well to make an entry '*Cusps and planets as at Noon Date,*' giving the actual date, whatever it is, to show which method has been followed, so that no confusion may arise when consulting the map at some future time.

If we take the author's Progressed Horoscope as before, it has already been ascertained that the R.A. of M.C. for the Progressed Horoscope at age 46 is 5h. 54m. 16s. The time of birth at London was 5.49 *a.m.*, and the interval between this and noon is 6h. 11m. Then :—

	h.	*m.*	*s.*
First R.A. of M.C. . . .	5	54	16
Correction for 6 h. 11 m. . .	0	1	1
Second R.A. of M.C. . .	5	55	17

This will give the cusps of the houses of the Progressed Horoscope as at 9th November 1906; and the planets' places at noon in the ephemeris are copied into the map as before. Cusps and planets will then both measure to the same date.

When the G.M.T. of birth is *p.m.*, the Correction has to be subtracted from the first R.A.M.C. in order to obtain the Second.

If the birthplace is London, the *same* interval has been previously added in order to get the first R.A.M.C.; so that the process in this case simply consists in ignoring the Correction for the

difference between Mean and Sidereal Time when calculating the first R.A.M.C. An example will show this.

Mrs. Annie Besant was born 1/10/1847, 5.29 p.m., at London. What is the R.A.M.C. for giving the Noon Date Cusps at age 60? Sixty days after birth end on 30th November 1847, 5.29 p.m.

	h.	m.	s.
S.T. noon	16	34	56
Add time elapsed	5	29	0
Add correction for 5.29	0	0	54
First R.A.M.C.	22	4	50
Subtract Correction for 5.29	0	0	54
Second R.A.M.C.	22	3	56

The same correction that was added to obtain the first R.A.M.C. is subtracted to get the second; so that all that need be done is to add the 'time elapsed' and omit the correction altogether. This will give at once the R.A.M.C. of the map for the Noon Date Cusps, but only when London is the birthplace and time of birth is p.m.

CHAPTER VIII

How to Calculate Directions

Having calculated a map of the Progressed Horoscope for whatever year may be desired, the next thing to do is to ascertain and tabulate the directions that fall due at that time. It may be as well to remark here that, unless specially required, there is no particular purpose to be fulfilled in having a separate map of the Progressed Horoscope for every year of life. Cusps and house positions change very slowly, and it will answer most practical purposes to make out the map in full every three or four years only. Directions must be calculated for every year; and the exact positions of the progressed cusps of the Ascendant and Midheaven should be calculated also each year, in order that it may be known whether they form any directions; but each student will please himself whether he makes out the map in full or not.

Classification of Directions

It is as well to have a complete Table of the various classes of directions, so that none may be overlooked.

Class I.—Directions from the progressed Sun to the radical Sun, Moon, Planets, and cusps of Asc. and M.C.

Class II.—Directions from the progressed Sun to the progressed Planets and cusps of Asc. and M.C.

Class III.—Directions from any progressed Planet to the radical Sun, Moon, Planets, and cusps of Asc. and M.C.

Class IV.—Directions from any progressed Planet to the progressed Planets and cusps of Asc. and M.C.

Class V.—Directions from the progressed Moon to the radical Sun, Moon, Planets, and cusps of Asc. and M.C.

Class VI.—Directions from the progressed Moon to the progressed Sun, Moon, Planets, and cusps of Asc. and M.C.

Class VII.—Directions from the progressed cusps of Asc. to the radical Sun, Moon, and Planets.

Class VIII.—Directions from the progressed cusp of M.C. to the radical Sun, Moon, and Planets.

These really group themselves into two main divisions, and can, perhaps, be more easily remembered in this form :—

(*A*) Directions from progressed bodies or cusps to *radical* bodies or cusps.

(*B*) Directions from progressed bodies or cusps to *progressed* bodies or cusps.

In practice, when actually writing up the directions for any given year of life, it has been found convenient to deal with them under four heads.

Solar Directions ; including all that are formed to the progressed or radical Sun.

Mutual Directions ; including all directions from one planet to another, as well as those to the *radical* Moon.

Lunar Directions ; including all that are formed to the progressed Moon, month by month.

Directions to the Angles ; including all that are formed to either the progressed or radical Asc. or M.C.

The Calculation of Directions

(1) Solar Directions. In practical work it is convenient to begin with directions formed by the progressed Sun, taking first Class I and then Class II in the previous Table. Run the eye down the ephemeris and note what aspects are formed by the progressed Sun to the radical bodies and cusps in this order :—M.C., Asc., ☉, ☽, ☿, ♀, ♂, ♃, ♄, ♅, ♆. This will give the directions, if any, that fall in Class I.

It may be added that so far as Solar and Mutual Directions are concerned it is just as easy to work out three or four years directions as it is to work one ; it will not take much more time, and it will save trouble later on.

The year and month of life when the direction is exact should be noted in each case.

The author's directions for 1906 and two or three years afterwards will be taken by way of illustration.

On 22/9/'60 the Sun was at ♍ 29.41, and in the previous chapter it has been shown that this corresponds to 9th November 1906. On the next day, 23/9/'60, the Sun had progressed to ♎ 0.40. But the Sun was at ♌ 14.52 at birth; therefore it reaches its own semi-square some time between these two noons, and the direction is exact some time between 9th November 1906 and the same day in 1907. To ascertain the exact month, divide the Sun's daily motion (59′) by 12; this gives its motion each month, (5′) and a simple mental calculation will show that the direction is exact in January 1907. Note this down on a spare sheet of paper and then pass on to the next aspect formed.

When all the radical bodies and cusps have been passed in review, it will be found that the following list of directions has been obtained :—

☉ □ M.C.r. Jan. 1907	☉ ☍ ♆ r. May 1906
☉ ∠ ☉ r. ,, ,,	☉ q ♀ r. July 1907

This exhausts Class I. Before passing on, it may be remarked that the letter *r.* after a symbol refers to the position of that symbol in the horoscope of birth; all other symbols are understood to be progressed. Thus ☉ ☍ ♆ r. means that the progressed Sun has reached the opposition of the radical Neptune. ☉ ☍ ♆ as a direction would mean that the progressed Sun had reached the opposition of the progressed Neptune. Sometimes the letter *p.* is placed after the symbol of a progressed body to avoid all possibility of mistake, and then the last mentioned direction would read ☉ p. ☍ ♆ p.; but the student should then be careful not to confuse *p*, meaning progressed, with P meaning parallel. Thus ☉ p. P ♆ p. would mean that the progressed Sun was in parallel with the progressed Neptune. The letter *q* above refers to the quintile aspect, (72°).

Now pass on to Class II, omitting for the present any directions to *progressed* cusps of Asc. and M.C., because these cusps have only been calculated for 1906 so far as we have gone,

and a short series of at least two or three years of them is necessary in order to note directions to them. Also remember that directions from the progressed Sun to the progressed Moon belong to Class VI, and are not required just at present.

The directions formed in Class II at this period are :—

☉ ☌ ☿ June 1906 ☉ P ☿ Jan. 1907

Such directions often require a good deal of care if the exact month is to be noted correctly, for the Sun and the Planet are both moving here. The ephemeris gives us the following information :

	☉ *Long.*	☉ *Dec.*	☿ *Long.*	☿ *Dec.*
Sept. 21 .	28 ♍ 42	0 N 31	28 ♍ 12	1 N 18
,, 22 .	29 41	0 8	0 ♎ 1	0 31
,, 23 .	0 ♎ 40	0 S 16	1 48	0 S 16

This shows at a glance that the Sun and Mercury are in conjunction some time between noon 21st September (9th November 1905) and noon 22nd September (9th November 1906). To ascertain to what month the conjunction measures, it will be necessary to divide Mercury's difference in longitude at these two noons by 12, and to make out a short list of Mercury's positions for each month between November 1905 and November 1906, and then to compare this with a similar list of the Sun's monthly positions during the same period. This will show that the conjunction is exact in June 1906. When the same process is repeated with the declinations of the Sun and Mercury, the parallel between them is found to be exact in January 1907.

(2) Mutual Directions. These include Classes III and IV. Each progressed Planet in turn is examined to ascertain what aspects it forms, first to the radical Sun, Moon, Planets, and Cusps, and then to the progressed Planets.

Aspects to the progressed Sun have already been tabulated

under *Solar Directions*, so that they are not required again here. Aspects to the progressed Moon are reserved for Class VI. Aspects to progressed Cusps can also be omitted for the present until the said Cusps have been calculated. Directions in Class III will be found to be as follows :—

♄ ∠ ♀ r. July 1906	♂ ⚻ Asc.r. June 1908
☿ ∠ ☉ r. Oct. ,,	♂ ⚻ ♄ r. July ,,
☿ q ♀ r. Jan. 1907	♀ △ ☽ r. Aug. ,,
☿ ⚼ M.C. r. May ,,	♀ □ M.C.r. March 1909
♀ ⚼ ♆ r. ,, ,,	☿ ☍ ♆ r. May ,,
♀ ☌ ☉ r. Feb. 1908	☿ ∠ ☿ r. Oct. ,,
♃ ⚺ ♀ r. ,, ,,	

Directions in Class IV are as follows :—

♂ ⚼ ♅ April 1907	☿ ⚺ ♄ Nov. 1908
☿ ∠ ♃ Oct. 1908	

(3) Lunar Directions. These include Classes V and VI. It will be sufficient if one year's lunar directions are given here.

The ephemeris shows that at noon on 22nd September 1860 (9th November 1906) the Moon was at ♑5.54, with 25.26S. declin. ; and that at noon on 23rd September 1860 (9th November 1907) the Moon was at ♑ 18.28, with 23.13 declin. Between these two dates it forms aspects to radical and progressed planets ; and in order to find out to what month each aspect measures, the Moon's motion in longitude and declination should be divided by 12 and then set forth as under :—

1906	*Long.* ° ′	*Dec.* ° ′	
Nov. 9th	5 ♑ 54	25 S 26	
Dec. ,,	6 57	25 15	
1907			
Jan. 9th	8 0	25 4	⚺ ♃ r., bq. ♀.
Feb. ,,	9 3	24 53	P ♂
March ,,	10 6	24 42	⚻ ♅ r.
April ,,	11 9	24 31	⚼ Asc.r., ⚼ ♄ r., ⚻ ♅, bq. ♃
May ,,	12 12	24 20	
June ,,	13 15	24 9	⚻ ☉ r., ⚻ ♀, bq. ☿ r.
July ,,	14 18	23 58	△ M.C.r., □ ☽ r., q ♆
Aug. ,,	15 21	23 47	
Sept. ,,	16 24	23 36	bq ♅, q ♆ r.
Oct. ,,	17 26	23 25	⚼ ♄, ⚻ ♃, ☍ ♀ r.
Nov. ,,	18 ♑ 28	23 13	

When the longitude and declination corresponding to each month of the year have been set forth in order, it is an easy matter to run the eye first over the radical planets and cusps and then over the progressed planets in the ephemeris and to note down any aspect each forms to the progressed Moon.

It may be added here that it is convenient to use for the Lunar Directions a sheet of paper large enough to allow of eclipses, lunations, or transits being noted, if any of importance occur during the year. These may be written on the right hand side of the page each opposite its month (some students use a different coloured ink to distinguish them from directions).

Make a note in this way of any eclipse or New Moon that falls in conjunction or opposition to any planet either radical or progressed, or to the cusp of the Ascendant. Make a note also of any transit of a major planet by conjunction or opposition with one of these points.

Write down on the same sheet which of the twelve mundane houses the progressed Moon is passing through, because this has significance.

(4) Directions to the Angles. Directions to the cusps of the radical Asc. and M.C. have been included in the previous classes; consequently it only remains now to ascertain those that belong to Classes VII and VIII, and those between progressed angles and progressed Sun, Moon, and Planets which have been omitted from previous lists.

In order to tabulate these directions it is necessary to have a list of the longtitudes and declinations of the progressed angles for as many years as it may be desired to examine.

Day.	*Year.*	*R.A.M.C.*			*M.C.Long.*	*M.C.Dec.*	*Asc. Long.*	*Asc.Dec.*
		h.	*m.*	*s.*				
Sept.22/'60	9/11/'06	5	55	17	♊ 28.55.	23.27	♍ 29. 10	0.20
23	'07	5	59	14	29.50.	,,	29. 52	0. 3
24	'08	6	3	10	♋ 0.44.	,,	♎ 0.34	0.14
25	'09	6	7	7	1.38	23.26	1.15	0.30

It should be added that these cusps are calculated for the noon-date and not for the birthday in this case.

A comparison of these progressed angles with the positions in the horoscope of birth and those by progression as shown in the ephemeris will enable the directions formed to be readily noted.

M.C.	□	♆ r.	March	'07
,,	∠	☉ r.	Nov.	'07

Asc.	☍	♆	Nov.	'06
,,	∠	☉ r	,,	'07
,,	q	♀ r.	Aug.	'08
,,	P.	☿	Oct.	'08
,,	∠	♀	Dec.	'08

Some students omit these directions altogether, partly because they are rather troublesome to calculate, and partly because they depend entirely upon the accuracy of the time of birth ; for they resemble Primary directions in the fact that an error of four minutes will make about one year's difference in the date to which they measure, more with some and less with others.

It is a mistake, however, to ignore them. The direction of a heavenly body to the cusp of the Asc. or M.C. certainly produces an effect, and sometimes explains an event that would otherwise be left blank for directions. Predictions from them should be made cautiously, because of their liability to vary with the time of birth. They are often stimulated into action by the concurrence of lunar directions, transits, eclipses, or lunations falling in conjunction or opposition to the cusp or to the planet with which it is in aspect ; and when this happens they may produce effects a considerable time before or after the date when they are technically due. The same thing will happen when the Moon or some other quick moving body ' translates light ' between a cusp and the body with which it is in aspect ; *i.e.*, forms a direction first to the one and then to the other.

On glancing back through the chapter it will be seen that a considerable number of directions falling in different classes have been calculated. These should now be brought together on to one page for purposes of comparison, so that it may be seen how far they supplement, re-inforce, or contradict each other. This part of the process can be illustrated in Queen Mary's Progressed Horoscope and directions, also those of Mrs. Besant, given in the next chapter.

CHAPTER IX

The Progressed Horoscopes of Queen Mary and Mrs. Annie Besant

The map on page 50 shows Queen Mary's Progressed Horoscope and directions for 1910. King Edward VII died 6/5/'10, and King George V then ascended the throne. The cusps and planets are calculated for the birthday, 26th May, and not for the noon date. The horoscope of birth is given in Chapter VI.

On examining the various classes of directions, it will be seen that no solar direction measures to 1910, but ☉ △ ♄ is applying and will be exact in the next year. Those astrologers, chiefly rigid devotees of the Primary system, make a great mistake when they assume that slowly formed directions such as this only take effect when they are exact. There is ample evidence to show that they may also produce results at other times if lunar or mutual directions or transits of a similar nature concur. In this case, for instance, the progressed Moon aspects the Sun in February and Saturn in April, and so 'translates light' between them and enables the effects of ☉ △ ♄ to be felt. In addition, a solar exclipse on 9th May 1910 fell at ♉ 17.42, in exact opposition to this Saturn and in sextile to the progressed Sun, thus affording additional stimulation to the direction. Saturn is lord of the ascendant at birth and of the mid-heaven in the progressed map, while the Sun ruled the 7th house at birth; honour and power through the husband. A reference to the delineation of this direction in Part II will show its appropriateness.

No Mutual direction measured to 1910, so that the nearest before and after are set down.

The lunar directions are chiefly remarkable for the fact that the Moon is passing through the eighth house, significant of a death, and for it aspecting both the Sun and Saturn, as just mentioned. In addition to the death of King Edward VII, Prince Francis of

Teck, the Queen's brother, died on 22nd October 1910; and there was a transit of Saturn over Venus within one day of this, the latter planet being at birth only 6½° cuspal distance from the third house, brothers.

The directions to Angles are an interesting group here, those to the progressed Asc. being very fortunate. The following is a full list of them :—

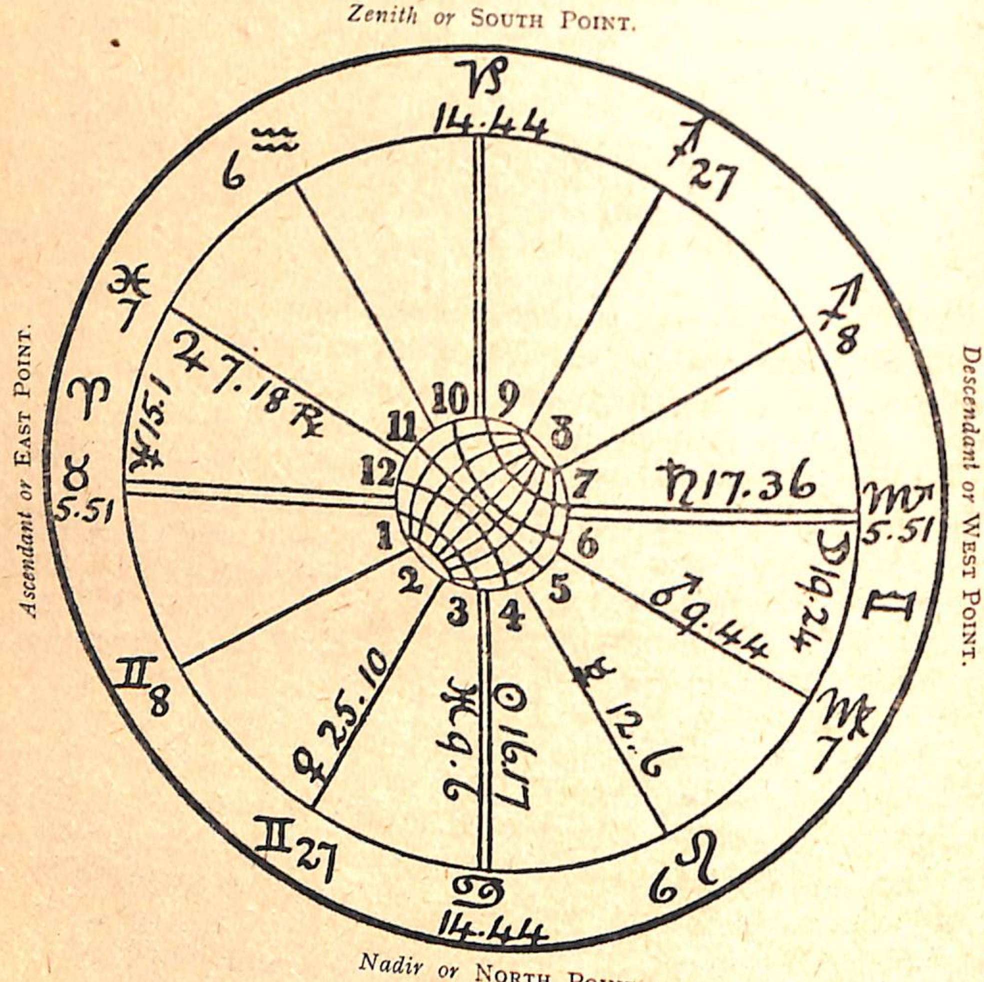
Asc.p.	☌	♀ r.	Feb. '09		Asc.p.	⚹	♃	Feb '11
,,	⚹	☉ r.	Jan. '10		,,	⚹	☽ r.	Sept. '11
,,	⚹	♃ r.	July '10		,,	⚹	♅	March '12
,,	⚹	♅ r.	Oct. '10					

At birth Uranus was in trine to both Jupiter and the Moon, and the progressed Asc. advances to the middle point and meets sextiles to all three. As Jupiter was rising at birth and lord of the M.C., this train of directions is very significant as well as fortunate. The importance of the Progressed Horoscope would be distinctly lessened if these directions were not taken into account.

It is not necessary to comment on the transits, which are given to show a convenient way of including them with the year's directions; but it may be mentioned that on 6th May, the day of King Edward's death, Jupiter was at ♎ 5.39, in aspect to the cusp of the Asc. of this map by transit.

Mrs. Besant's horoscope of birth is given in PART IV, where it is used to illustrate Primary Directions. The Progressed Horoscope here given (page 52) is for 1907, the year when she was elected President of the Theosophical Society; and planets and cusps are both calculated for the noon date, 10th July, as explained in Chapter VII.

The first solar direction is the square to Saturn, measuring to the time when a troublesome and critical state of affairs was beginning within the T.S., followed in 1908 by the secession of several members, chiefly in England. Saturn was lord of the M.C. and was in the twelfth house at birth, governing public standing and secret enemies; while it rules the seventh to tenth and is in the tenth of the progressed map; so that it involves position and enmity very fully, and those who passed through these contentious times will recognise how fully this direction fits the case.



Progressed Horoscope of Queen Mary

Cusps and planets as at 26th May 1910 (8/7/'67, 11.59 p.m.)

DIRECTIONS

Solar.	*Angles.*		*Mutual.*
☉ □ ♆ Feb. '09	M.C. □ ♆ r.	Dec. '09	♂ ✱ ♅ March '09
☉ △ ♄ Oct. '11	Asc. ✱ ♃ r.	July '10	☿ △ ♆ r. April '13
	M.C. □ ♆	Sept. '10	
	Asc. ✱ ♅ r.	Oct. '10	

Lunar.

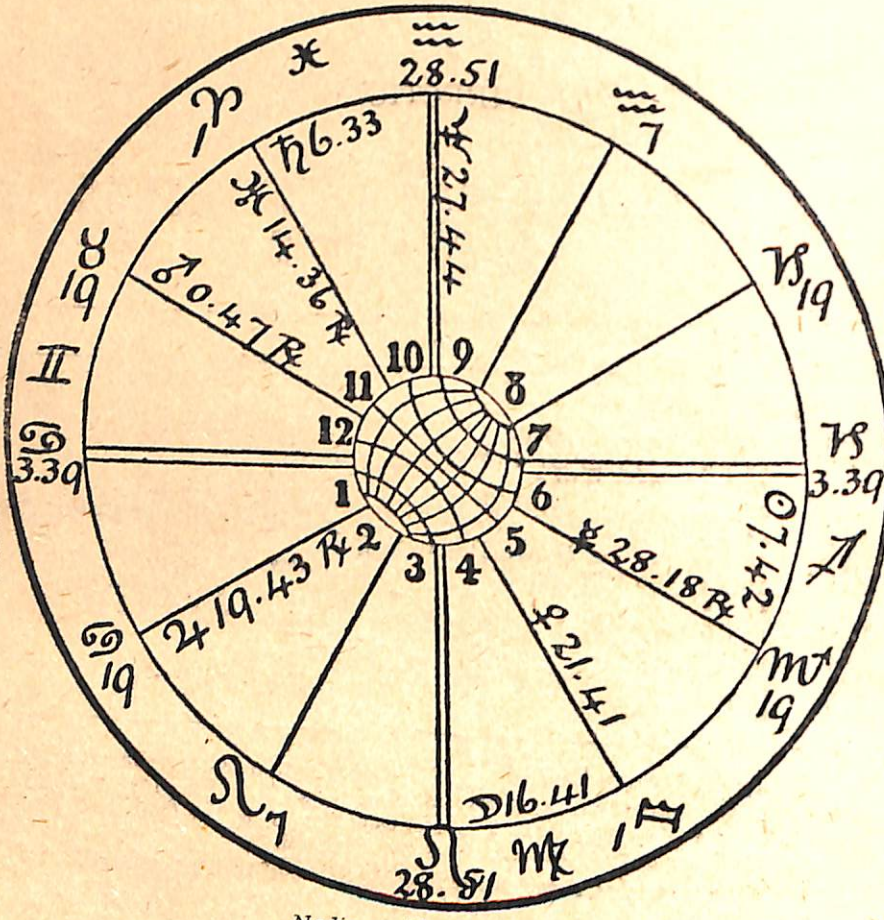
1910	☽ *Long.*	☽ *Dec.*		
Jan. 26	15 ♎ 13	3 S 43	☍ ♆ r.p.	
Feb. ,,	16 16	4 3	□ ☉, ♂ ✱ r.	
Mar. ,,	17 19	4 23	P ♆ r.	
April ,,	18 22	4 43	⊻ ♄, P ♆	New ☽ ☍ ☽ p, 9th
May ,,	19 24	5 2		Eclip. ☉ ☍ ♄, 9th. Eclip. ☽ ☍ ☉ r., 24th
June ,,	20 28	5 21	∠ M.C.r., ⚼ ☉ r., ⊻ ♄ r.	
July ,,	21 31	5 40	⚼ ♃ r.	New ☽ ☌ ☉ p. 6th
Aug. ,,	22 34	5 59	⚼ ♃	,, ☌ ♂ r, 5th
Sept. ,,	23 37	6 18	⚼ ☽	,, ☍ ☽ r, 3rd
Oct. ,,	24 40	6 37		
Nov. ,,	25 43	6 56	∠ ♂, △ ♀	
Dec. ,,	26 45	7 14		New ☽ ☍ ☉ r, 1st

Transits.—♃ ☍ ♆ r, Jan. 18. ♂ ☍ ♄ r, Feb. 25. ♂ ☌ ☉ r, March 22. ♆ stat. ☌ . ☉ p, March 28. ♂ ☌ ♅ r. May 12. ♄ ☌ ♀ r. June 17. ♂ ☌ ♂ r, July 14. ♃ ☍ ♆ r, Aug. 29. ♃ ☌ ☽ p, Oct. 16. ♂ ☌ ☽ p, Oct. 29. ♄ ☌ ♀ r, Oct. 23. ♃ ☍ ♀ r, Nov. 28. ♂ ☌ ♄ r, Dec. 28.

The Moon is passing through the Eighth House of the radical map.

Zenith or South Point.

Ascendant or East Point.



Descendant or West Point.

Nadir or North Point.

Progressed Horoscope of Mrs. Annie Besant

Cusps and Planets as at 10th July 1907 (30/11/'47)

DIRECTIONS

Solar.

☉ □ ♄	May	1906
☉ □ ♄ r.	April	'07
☉ ⚹ ☉ r.	Sept.	'07
☉ ⚹ ♀ r.	Nov.	'10

Angles.

M.C. ☌ ♆	June	1906
M.C. ☌ ♆ r.	Sept.	,,
M.C. □ ☿	April	'07

Mutual.

♀ ⚼ ♄	May	1907
☿ □ ♆ r.	Nov.	,,
☿ ⚼ ☽ r,	Jan.	'08
☿ □ ♆	Feb.	'08

Lunar.

1907	☽ *Long.*		
Jan. 10	10 ♍ 41	⚺ ♀ r.	☉ Eclipse ☍ ♃, 14th
Feb. ,,	11 41		New ☽ ☌ ♆, 12th
Mar. ,,	12 41	⚹ ☽ r.	
April ,,	13 41		
May ,,	14 41	⚻ ♅, △ ♂ r.	New ☽ ☌ ♂ r, 12th
June ,,	15 41	⚼ ♂, q ☿	
July ,,	16 41	⚻ ♅ r, ⚺ ☿ r.	☉ eclipse between ☽ ♃ r.
Aug. ,,	17 41		
Sept. ,,	18 41	⚹ ♃ r.	New ☽ ☌ ☽ p, 7th
Oct. ,,	19 40	⚹ ♃	,, ☌ ♀ ☿ r, 7th
Nov. ,,	20 39		,, ☍ ♂ r, 6th
Dec. ,,	21 38		

Transits.—♄ ☍ ☽ r, Jan. 1. ♃ ☌ Asc.p, Jan. ♂ ☌ ☉ p, Feb. 18. ♃ ☌ Asc.p, April. ♅ stat. near ☍ ☽ r, April 19. ♂ ☍ ☽ r, May 2. ♃ ☌ ☽ r, June 1. ♃ ☌ ♃ r, June 27. ♆ ☌ ☽ r, July 19. ♄ ☍ ☽ p, Nov. 14.

The Moon is passing through the Sixth House of the radical figure.

The solar affliction was supported by the culmination of Neptune in square to Mercury; uncertainty, confusion, and scandal; and Neptune came out of the twelfth house.

Col. H. S. Olcott, the President-Founder of the T.S. died on 17th February 1907, 7.17 a.m., Madras. The second square of the Sun to Saturn measures to within two months of this date; and on the day of the death Mars was transiting the progressed Sun and the square of the radical Saturn, while the Sun at ♒ 27.15 was going over Neptune and the progressed M.C., ☿ at ♓ 8.37 was transiting the place of Saturn, and the Moon was passing through the ascendant at ♈ 21.52 in exact opposition to the progressed Venus.

Some months elapsed before Mrs. Besant's election could be finally ratified by the Society, scattered all over the world; and the sextile of the Sun to its own place, which is the significant direction, measures to September 1907. This is the same direction that King Edward VII had when he ascended the throne, and George V had the somewhat similar influence ☉ P ☉ r on becoming King (see the Manual *Directions and Directing*).

Since then Mrs. Besant has had a series of very fortunate solar directions. In 1910, when her lectures on 'The Coming Christ' were delivered, she was under ☉ ⚹ ♀ r, ☉ P ♃. In 1911, when Mr. J. Krishnamurti came to England for the first time, she had ☉ P ♃ r. And the directions that still lie in the future contain the promise of much good work and useful fortune.

☉ △ ♅	March '14		
☉ ⊼ ♂	Nov. '14	♀ △ ♆	March '14
☉ △ ♅ r.	May '16	♀ △ ♆ r.	May '14
☉ ⚹ ☿ r.	May '16		

CHAPTER X

CONSIDERATIONS TO BE BORNE IN MIND WHEN READING DIRECTIONS

WHEN the Progressed Horoscope and the directions have all been computed and set forth in order, it still remains to decide the relative importance to be attached to each aspect that is formed. Directions are not all of equal value, although it is also a fact that it is not wise to overlook any of them. The Effects of Directions are given in full in PART II of this volume, but the delineations there given should be applied intelligently and the possibility of variations and modifications not forgotten, for man is a living being possessed of free-will and not a machine working only in one predetermined manner.

Directions are divided or grouped in various ways according to the point of view. The classification previously given into Solar, Mutual, Lunar, and Angular directions is the most practical yet suggested, and unless some such system is followed the beginner will be in danger of losing himself in a mere chaos of uncoordinated aspects; while, if properly classified, there should be no difficulty in giving a coherent account of what may be expected of them.

DIRECTIONS TO ANGLES

From the point of view of one who is engaged in the practical interpretation of directions, there is the important distinction between those which are liable to vary considerably with any variations in the estimate time of birth, and those which are not so liable. This separates off directions to angles as a class which, in a sense, are open to suspicion. An error of four minutes in the estimate time of birth will make about one degree difference on the cusp of the M.C. and more or less than this on the ascendant. When directing the angles to a planet, such an error will introduce a variation of about one year in the date to which the aspect will

measure; and when directing a planet to an angle, it may make a much greater difference than this, especially in the case of a very slow-moving planet. Because of this, some workers omit these directions, especially when only a few minor aspects are included in the years under examination. Experience has proved, however, that the stronger of these directions to angles have a very decided effect, and that it is not safe to ignore them; for a trine of Jupiter to the M.C. or a square of Saturn to the Asc. may account for success in business or a breakdown in health that cannot be accounted for by the solar or mutual directions taken alone.

Directions to angles should therefore be included in the list, but it should be remembered that, unless the time of birth is known with certainty or unless the horoscope has been correctly rectified, the dates to which they measure cannot be relied upon so confidently as can other directions. In this case greater attention should be given to transits over the place where the aspect falls, to eclipses or lunations that occur, and to progressed lunar directions to the planet or the angle, because one of these may indicate the time when the direction will act.

Quickly and Slowly Formed Directions

This consideration introduces the next subject that must be mentioned, namely, the distinction between quickly and slowly formed directions, and this marks the progressed Lunar directions as a class apart. The Moon is the most quickly moving of all the heavenly bodies; its influence is very important, but its aspects are soon formed and soon dissolved. Its orb in practical directing does not extend to more than about a month before and the same time after the date when the aspect is exact, or in very important cases two months. A transit over the progressed Moon often stimulates the current direction to act a little before or after its time, but in most cases Lunar directions produce their effects promptly to the month. So often does this happen that it is sometimes possible to find an unknown birth time by calculating all the Lunar directions that were due on the day corresponding to the year when some important event happened, deciding which was the one that produced the event, and arranging the time of birth accordingly.

All other directions are relatively slow in their formation and dissolution, and they extend their influence over a proportionately longer period. A strong aspect, ☌ P ☍ △ or □ may be felt a long time before or after it is exact, and this is especially the case when similar Lunar directions or transits occur.

Some Illustrations

Many instances of this could be given if necessary. The German Emperor, Wilhelm II, had ☉ ☌ ♂ r in 1908. In 1911 the progressed Moon met the ⚻ aspects first of Mars and then of the Sun, and it was predicted in *Modern Astrology* that this would revive the very martial force of the separating conjunction. The prediction was fulfilled ; for exactly at the period of the year when the lunar aspects were due, the German warship *Panther* was sent to one of the ports of Morocco, which aroused much international excitement and warlike feeling involving Spain, France, and Great Britain.

King Edward died 6th May 1910. Queen Alexandra had the following directions in force in her horoscope :—

♂ ☌ ☉ r.	July 1909	☽ ⚺ ☉	March 1910
☉ ⚻ M.C.r.	July 1910	☽ ⚻ ☽r.	May ,,
☉ ☍ ☽ r.	Feb. 1912	☽ P ♄	June ,,

The conjunction of Mars with the Sun measures ten months before the event, but was only half a degree separated in May 1910 ; Mars transited the place of the conjunction about a month before the death, while the king was unwell, and Saturn transited the opposition of the radical Mars a week before the death. The opposition of the Sun to the radical Moon was a year and three quarters distant from the event, but the progressed Moon was translating light from the one to the other, aspecting the progressed Sun in March and the radical Moon in May, so bringing the direction into force before its time. Neptune transited the opposition of the progressed Moon within three days of the death. The fact that such a direction as Sun opposition Moon does not exhaust all its energy by acting before it is exact was afterwards illustrated ; for Queen Alexandra's son-in-law, the Duke of Fife, died in January

1912, and her brother, Frederick VIII of Denmark, was ill in February and died in May 1912.

War between Turkey on the one hand, and the Balkan States and Greece on the other, broke out October 1912. In the horoscope of King George of Greece there were no martial directions either solar or mutual, but among the directions to angles there were—

M.C. ⚼ ♄ r.	May	1912		Asc. ⚼ ♄ r.	Nov.	1912
,, □ ♂ r.	Jan.	'13		,, P ♂ r.	March	'13
				,, ☍ ♂ r.	Oct.	'13

The directions to Saturn are significant because the planet was on the cusp of the seventh house—open enemies—at birth. Those to Mars were brought into play by an eclipse of the Moon that fell on the place of the radical Mars, 26th September 1912 ; and Mars transited the opposition of its own place and the conjunction of the radical Sun one month before the actual outbreak of the war, while the alliance against Turkey was in course of formation. The King was assassinated in March 1913.

Some General Hints

The conclusion to be drawn from such cases is that strong directions formed by slow moving bodies extend their influence over considerable periods of time and are liable to produce effects whenever similar lunar directions, transits or eclipses coincide. But it is not safe to go to the extreme and affirm that such directions do not act unless stimulated to do so in this way, for experience does not justify this idea. The slow moving direction may act when it is due even if no lunar directions or transits concur, although one or two generally do occur. King Frederick VIII of Denmark died of apoplexy in the street at Hamburg on 14th May 1912. He had ♂ ☍ ☉ r, December 1911, ☿ ☍ ♃ June 1912. No lunar directions measured to the event, but Jupiter transited the opposition of ☉ r within one day of the death, Saturn was transiting in square to both Mercury and Jupiter within four days, and the Sun transited the exact square of Mercury and Jupiter on the very day of death. Mercury was in Leo and Jupiter in Aquarius, while the transits of Saturn and the Sun took place from Taurus, which rules the base of the brain, generally affected by apoplexy, a fixed sign disease.

Another conclusion from these facts is that careful attention should be paid to the time when one direction is waning and another is beginning, especially if some one planet is common to both, because the middle date between the two will be a time of transition, when the influence is changing. For instance, if ☉ ☌ ♄ measures to age 30 and ☉ △ ♃ to age 36, the change from one to the other will be effected at about 33. Up to that age, lunar directions and transits to the Sun or Saturn will stimulate the first direction to act, but afterwards those to the Sun and Jupiter will produce more effect. If both directions are evil, the time of transition will mix the two and will be critical.

Influence of the Radix

A consideration that should be born in mind very clearly is that all directions are conditioned by the state of the horoscope at birth. If a planet is fortunately aspected and free from affliction in the horoscope, even serious directions to it, such as squares and oppositions will have only a limited power to harm, while good directions to it will mark periods of decided good fortune. And *vice-versa* with those which are heavily afflicted at birth; evil directions to them will be serious and dangerous, and good ones will be restricted in their scope. Thus in the case of the King of Denmark, previously mentioned, Jupiter, which was afflicted by direction and transit at death, was in bad aspect with Sun, Moon, and Mars at birth; and in the case of Queen Mary, who had the progressed ascendant in sextile with Jupiter, Moon, and Uranus by direction at or shortly after the time when she became Queen, the Moon was in conjunction with Jupiter, and both were in trine with Uranus at birth.

Two planets in strong good aspect at birth mark fortunate points in the horoscope all through life; and two that seriously and closely afflict each other will always be a source of trouble or danger under adverse directions and transits.

Directions to the Radical Moon

A distinction should be drawn between directions to the radical Moon and those to the progressed Moon. The latter, as previously

pointed out, do not last for more than a month or two, while those to the place of the Moon at birth behave just like any other slowly formed direction and may extend over two or three years, as in the instance given of Queen Alexandra's direction, ☉ ☍ ☽ r.

Directions should be interpreted in terms of the positions of the planets in the horoscope of birth, except when both bodies that form the direction are progressed, or when the direction is to a progressed angle; the progressed horoscope should then be consulted. Thus the King of Greece's direction Asc. ☍ ♂ r obviously means that the ascendant has progressed until Mars is on the cusp of the seventh house, hence war.

CHAPTER XI

SUBDIVISIONS OF SIGNS

THERE are many methods of subdividing and classifying both the zodiac as a whole and also each separate sign. The reader will be familiar with the division into pairs of signs, each pair ruled by one planet ; into the three qualities, râjasic (cardinal), tâmasic (fixed), and sâttvic (common or mutable) ; into the four elements, fire earth, air, water ; and into the six male or positive and six female or negative signs.

TABLE OF TRIPLICITIES AND QUALITIES

		Cardinal		*Fixed*		*Mutable*	
Triplicity		*Sign*	*Nature*	*Sign*	*Nature*	*Sign*	*Nature*
FIRE	+	♈	Impulsive	♌	Organising	♐	Inspirational
WATER	—	♋	Tenacious	♏	Solidifying	♓	Relaxative
AIR	+	♎	Uniting	♒	Concentrative	♊	Diffusive
EARTH	—	♑	Retentive	♉	Decisive	♍	Analytical
PERIOD		Short duration		Long duration		Medium duration	

There are even more methods of subdividing each of the signs ; but for the purposes of the present work, the only two that need detain us are the 'decanates' and the 'dwadashâmshas.'

Sign	*First Decanate* 0°–10°	*Second Decanate* 10°–20°	*Third Decanate* 20°–30°
♈	♈	♌	♐
♉	♉	♍	♑
♊	♊	♎	♒
♋	♋	♏	♓
♌	♌	♐	♈
♍	♍	♑	♉
♎	♎	♒	♊
♐	♏	♓	♋
♏	♐	♈	♌
♑	♑	♉	♍
♒	♒	♊	♎
♓	♓	♋	♏

In the classification by decanates, each sign is divided into three

equal parts containing ten degrees each. In any sign, the first decanate is of the nature of the sign itself; the second contains an undercurrent of influence from the next sign of the same triplicity, counting in the order of the signs; and the third contains a similar influence from the third sign of the same triplicity. This will be made clear by the table.

Thus the first decanate of Aries is purely Aries; the second is Aries with a sub-influence of Leo; and the third is Aries with a sub-influence of Sagittarius. It must not be forgotten, however, that in each case the influence of the sign as a whole comes first in importance; and that the influence of the sub-division only modifies that of the sign slightly without altering its inherent nature.

It may be mentioned that these influences are real and actual in their natures, quite as much so as those of the signs. A case is recorded in which the elder of two twins was picked out from a photograph solely from a knowledge of the two decanates, ♍-♑ and ♍-♉, under which the children had been born.

TABLE OF DWADASHAMSHAS

Sign	*First Decanate.* i. 0° to 2½°	ii. 2½° to 5°	iii. 5° to 7½°	iv. 7½° to 10°	*Second Decanate.* v. 10° to 12½°	vi. 12½° to 15°	vii. 15° to 17½°	viii. 17½° to 20°	*Third Decanate.* ix. 20° to 22½°	x. 22½° to 25°	xi. 25° to 27½°	xii. 27½° to 30°
♈	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
♉	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
♊	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉
♋	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊
♑	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋
♍	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌
♎	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
♏	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎
♐	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏
♑	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐
♒	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑
♓	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒

In the classification by dwadashâmsha,* each sign is divided

* 'Sesquialterate' would be the equivalent *Latin-derived* word, corresponding to 'decanate."

into twelve equal parts of $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. This is a Hindu method of subdivision, and more than one way of applying it has been indicated by the various schools ; but the one we have hitherto found to give the best results is that employed in the accompanying table.

It is a well-known principle in occultism, that each part of a whole reflects the whole within itself. Thus, each one of the seven cosmic planes reflects the whole cosmos within itself, and so becomes divisible into seven sub-planes. When this principle is applied to the zodiac, we have each of the twelve signs reflecting the whole twelve within itself, and so giving rise to the dwadashâmshas.

As with the decanates so here ; it must not be forgotten that, no matter into how many parts a sign may be divided, the influence of the sign is predominant everywhere, and the influence of the part is subordinate to that of the sign. On the other hand, it is also true that each part, when considered alone, is a whole in itself. Thus each sign, although only a twelfth part of the zodiac, is complete and perfect in itself ; and so is each decanate and each dwadashâmsha when considered apart from all the rest. It would not be correct, for instance, to assume that the influence of the first dwadashâmsha of Aries is composed of the influence of the first degree of Aries plus that of the second degree plus that of the first half of the third degree. It is quite true that it covers this extent of longitude ; but nevertheless, each dwadashâmsha when considered in itself is an indivisible whole, uniform throughout.

The manner in which the decanate modifies the influence of the rising sign in the horoscope of birth is given in *How to Judge a Nativity*, Chapter VI ; and the modifying influence of decanates upon the progressed ascendant is given in PART II of the present work. The reader who is familiar with these two chapters will be able to estimate for himself the modifications that will be introduced by the successive dwadashâmshas through which the ascendant progresses by direction after birth, and it will therefore not be necessary to tabulate them in detail. One or two illustrations may be given, however, to make the method clear.

AN EXAMPLE

Let us suppose that, in any horoscope, the ascendant has pro-

gressed so as to be just entering the second dwadashâmsha of Aries. This is an ♈-♉ influence. While passing through this division, the energy and impulse of Aries will be directed towards pleasure, enjoyment, holiday-making, &c. (♀ ruling), and some financial matter will arise for settlement, whether favourable or the reverse will depend upon the prevailing directions.

When the ascendant enters the third dwadashâmsha of Aries, which is ♈-♊, intellectual matters or affairs bearing upon books, writings, education and brethren will be to the fore, and many short journeys will be taken.

While passing through the fourth dwadashâmsha, ♈-♋, home and the household will occupy the attention ; sometimes a move will be made, or a house acquired for the first time ; the affairs of the mother may come forward in the life, or a journey by water be undertaken ; and if the directions are bad, sorrow may result from any of these causes.

The occult teaching is that our whole solar system, visible and invisible, forms the body of one great Being, its creator and sustainer. His consciousness and vitality permeate it everywhere, so that all smaller modes of energy and consciousness within the system are only modifications of His own, appropriated and altered by the various classes of lesser beings through whom it flows. The twelve signs of the zodiac are twelve modes of this life and consciousness transmitted through twelve different classes of beings, each class a mighty host in itself ; and to one or other of those classes every human being belongs spiritually.

Concerning the subdivisions of these signs, we have as yet little positive information from occultists ; but the probability is that analogy holds good. We may look upon decanates, dwadashâmshas, and such other subdivisions as are really existent in nature (in contradistinction from those that are only mathematical abstractions) as representing classes of beings subordinate in nature and powers to those belonging to the sign as a whole, but each one as truly loving and conscious an entity as is man himself, and each with a definite part to play and work to do within the system. This helps to explain the apparent anomaly that some of these subdivisions of signs are represented by other signs not in sympathy with the one in which they fall ; for instance, the sign Aries contains

the Taurus, Cancer, Libra and Pisces dwadashâmshas ; and Mars, the lord of Aries, is not well placed in any of these. Here we have groups of energies, modes of consciousness, called forth under various circumstances and exercising various powers, not really antagonistic to those pertaining to the main sign, Aries, under which they are classified. The work of the beings representing the subdivisions is in furtherance of that of the greater beings who represent the signs, although differing in detail ; just as the work of a private is different from that of his colonel, and both of these from that of the Commander-in-Chief.

Influence of Planets upon Subdivisions

It is also highly probable that the influence of subdivisions is not exerted uniformly. It seems likely that one planet when passing through a sign, may tend to call out the influence of one particular kind of subdivision, and another planet that of another. By this it is meant not merely that Mars, for instance, is strong in an Aries subdivision and Venus in a Taurus one ; but rather that one planet tends to subdivide a sign by, say, three, another planet by seven, and another by twelve. Thus, when the planet signifying three is rising, the influence of decanates will be far more noticeable than at another time ; and when the one which signifies twelve rises the dwadashâmshas, will be the most potent.

Some such variation as this must certainly exist ; for, as the student will discover from personal experience, while the signs are unmistakable in their natures, the subdivisions do not seem to be of uniform importance in all horoscopes.

TABLE OF ASPECTS

SHOWING THE VARIOUS DEGREES IN ASPECT TO ANY GIVEN DEGREE.

Degree and Sign	30° ⚺	45° ∠		60° *	90° □	120° △	135° ⚼		150° ⚻	180° ☍
♈	♓ ♉	♉ ♒	♊ ♓	♊ ♒	♋ ♑	♌ ♐	♌ ♏	♍ ♐	♍ ♏	♎
♉	♈ ♊	♊ ♓	♋ ♈	♋ ♓	♌ ♒	♍ ♑	♍ ♐	♎ ♑	♎ ♐	♏
♊	♉ ♋	♋ ♈	♌ ♉	♌ ♈	♍ ♓	♎ ♒	♎ ♑	♏ ♒	♏ ♑	♐
♋	♊ ♌	♌ ♉	♍ ♊	♍ ♉	♎ ♈	♏ ♓	♏ ♒	♐ ♓	♐ ♒	♑
♌	♋ ♍	♍ ♊	♎ ♋	♎ ♊	♏ ♉	♐ ♈	♐ ♓	♑ ♈	♑ ♓	♒
♍	♌ ♎	♎ ♋	♏ ♌	♏ ♋	♐ ♊	♑ ♉	♑ ♈	♒ ♉	♒ ♈	♓
♎	♍ ♏	♏ ♌	♐ ♍	♐ ♌	♑ ♋	♒ ♊	♒ ♉	♓ ♊	♓ ♉	♈
♏	♎ ♐	♐ ♍	♑ ♎	♑ ♍	♒ ♌	♓ ♋	♓ ♊	♈ ♋	♈ ♊	♉
♐	♏ ♑	♑ ♎	♒ ♏	♒ ♎	♓ ♍	♈ ♌	♈ ♋	♉ ♌	♉ ♋	♊
♑	♐ ♒	♒ ♏	♓ ♐	♓ ♏	♈ ♎	♉ ♍	♉ ♌	♊ ♍	♊ ♌	♋
♒	♑ ♓	♓ ♐	♈ ♑	♈ ♐	♉ ♏	♊ ♎	♊ ♍	♋ ♎	♋ ♍	♌
♓	♒ ♈	♈ ♑	♉ ♒	♉ ♑	♊ ♐	♋ ♏	♋ ♎	♌ ♏	♌ ♎	♍
°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°
1	1	16	.	1	1	1	16	.	1	1
2	2	17	.	2	2	2	17	.	2	2
3	3	18	.	3	3	3	18	.	3	3
4	4	19	.	4	4	4	19	.	4	4
5	5	20	.	5	5	5	20	.	5	5
6	6	21	.	6	6	6	21	.	6	6
7	7	22	.	7	7	7	22	.	7	7
8	8	23	.	8	8	8	23	.	8	8
9	9	24	.	9	9	9	24	.	9	9
10	10	25	.	10	10	10	25	.	10	10
11	11	26	.	11	11	11	26	.	11	11
12	12	27	.	12	12	12	27	.	12	12
13	13	28	.	13	13	13	28	.	13	13
14	14	29	.	14	14	14	29	.	14	14
15	15	30	.	15	15	15	30	.	15	15
16	16	.	1	16	16	16	.	1	16	16
17	17	.	2	17	17	17	.	2	17	17
18	18	.	3	18	18	18	.	3	18	18
19	19	.	4	19	19	19	.	4	19	19
20	20	.	5	20	20	20	.	5	20	20
21	21	.	6	21	21	21	.	6	21	21
22	22	.	7	22	22	22	.	7	22	22
23	23	.	8	23	23	23	.	8	23	23
24	24	.	9	24	24	24	.	9	24	24
25	25	.	10	25	25	25	.	10	25	25
26	26	.	11	26	26	26	.	11	26	26
27	27	.	12	27	27	27	.	12	27	27
28	28	.	13	28	28	28	.	13	28	28
29	29	.	14	29	29	29	.	14	29	29
30	30	.	15	30	30	30	.	15	30	30

EXAMPLE.—Suppose the degree we are concerned with is ♌ 20°, the ⚺ is ♋ 20° or ♍ 20°, the * is ♊ 20° or ♎ 20°, and similarly with the others; the ∠ will be ♋ 5° or ♎ 5°, and the ⚼ ♑ 5° or ♈ 5°. In the same way, the aspects to any other degree may be seen at a glance.

PART II

THE EFFECTS OF DIRECTIONS

CHAPTER XII

The Progressed Ascendant

As has been explained in a previous chapter the horoscope progresses at the rate of about one degree per year until in course of time a new sign comes to the ascendant, thereby to a certain extent transferring the rulership of the Progressed Horoscope to its own ruling planet, though the influence of the original ruler of the nativity remains paramount throughout life. Thus if Gemini ascends at birth, Mercury is the ruling planet during the whole life; but when the progressed ascendant becomes Cancer, then the Moon begins to exercise a powerful influence over the temperament, though the Mercurial characteristics will still reign supreme over the disposition as a whole.

There is yet another consideration, and that is the sub-influence of each decanate. The nature of these has been described in Part I, and their general influence on character and fortune as they progressively control the ascendant will form the contents of the present chapter.

As regards the planetary rulership of the Progressed Ascendant, it should be borne in mind that the ruler of the sign itself will during the period of the said sign's ascendancy have the main influence over the life, but it will have as assistant and coadjutor the planet ruling the decanate rising. For instance—if the first decanate of Aries is rising (♈-♈), the influence will be wholly Martial; if the second decanate (♈-♌), chiefly Martial, but partly Solar; if the third (♈-♐), chiefly Martial, but partly Jupiterian; and so on with the others.

To sum up. At any given moment in the native's life the most prominent zodiacal influences affecting him will be those having control over the following factors, in the order given, the first having the widest and most general and the last the most restricted and limited yet particular influence.

FUNDAMENTAL INFLUENCES

(*A*) SIGN	on the cusp of the	Ascendant	at Birth	and its	ruler*
(*B*) DECANATE	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,
(*C*) Dwadashamsha	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,
(*D*) *Degree*	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,

SUPERIMPOSED INFLUENCES

(*a*) SIGN	on cusp of	Ascendant of	' Progressed	Horoscope ' and	its ruler†
(*b*) DECANATE	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,
(*c*) Dwadashamsha	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,
(*d*) *Degree*	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,

In considering these in their relation to each other, *a*, *b* *c* and *d* may figuratively speaking be regarded as ' growing grain,' in the ' husks ' of *A B C D*. For simplicity's sake, the influences of *C*, *D*, *c*, *d*, may be altogether neglected for the present.

NOTE

The delineation given of the first decanate of each Sign will apply in a general sense *to the whole Sign* ; the first decanate initiates the life impulse given by the sign, the two subsequent decanates modify and refine it.

The Progressed Ascendant.—Aries

♈—♈ The ascendant of the horoscope having progressed to
♂-♂ the first decanate of Aries, all matters relating to the head, and also all ' first house ' affairs, will now be prominent in the native's life. He will want to lead and be at the head of things, and will in all probability meet with some recognition in the sphere
1. in which he moves. He will be more aspiring and ambitious, will desire progress, and will wish to reform existing conditions. He will be actively inclined towards intellectual pursuits, and will be very anxious to learn and gain all the knowledge and information he can. This decanate of Aries rising indicates that he is becoming more progressive, also that he is ready to take a keener and deeper interest in life. He will now have abundant

* Called the Radical Ascendant and Radical Ruler.
† Called the Progressed Ascendant and Progressed Ruler.

opportunities for progress, but he has arrived at that stage wherein the progress will be rather of an intellectual and mental than a purely physical nature. The influence of the planet Mars will come prominently into his life, giving him much mental energy with considerable enthusiasm.

♈—♌ If the native could accomplish all that this indicates,
♂-☉ and take advantage of all the opportunities that this progressed ascendant brings, he would join head and heart, and thus quickly accomplish the mission of life ; which is the turning of Thought into Wisdom. While this decanate is passing over his ascendant, he will have heart experiences, and will probably
2. have his emotions called out to the full ; for it will bring feeling prominently into the life, and will awaken something of the deeper side of his sympathies. It will bring the rejuvenating principle to the fore, causing new life and the advent of fresh experiences. For it is the influence of summer that follows spring, and denotes a period when some of the ambitions may be realised, and when by merit and power he may rise to a higher and better state of things. It will bring a little more of the speculative element, also more enterprise and a loftier spirit, in fact, there is every prospect of gaining many advantages and making much progress while under the influence of this progressed ascendant.

♈—♐ This denotes the probability of some travel, and will
♂-♃ very likely bring an opportunity of going abroad, or of taking some very long journeys. This progressed ascendant brings a somewhat philosophical and religious frame of mind, and marks the advent of loftier views ; and it will probably awaken in the native a desire to investigate some of the deeper problems and
3. inner mysteries relating to consciousness and the future : at least, this *should* be the state of his mind, if he has progressed with his horoscope. To those who are as yet unawakened it will cause a more rebellious spirit and a tendency to go against established law and order ; but even this will have its good side, for it will tend to stir up the nature to action until a realisation of true law and order comes as the result of the mental activities. It at this time the 'directions' are very evil there will be danger of legal troubles if any dispute or contention should arise ; but otherwise this progressed ascendant gives promise of a more fortunate period commencing.

TAURUS

♉—♉ The influence of this sign coming into the life will bring
♀-♀ a firmer, more determined tendency into the nature. The native will be much more practical in his aims and methods, and at the same time somewhat disposed to be dogmatic in his opinions. He will be more interested in money-matters, and
4. financial affairs will come more prominently into his life at this time, so that if he engages his mind in such matters he will now bring increased perseverance and sound method to bear on his natural activity, resulting in increased prosperity. The general tendency will be to awaken in the native a spirit of greater obedience; that is, if he is *really* progressing: but if not, then a far more obstinate and stubborn nature will be manifested. To cultivate this obedient spirit he should endeavour to bring out the true attribute of this sign, which is a silent, persistent calm recognition of the power of the internal will within, which can command because there is latent the power to obey. This may be realised by any one who will dwell upon the saying of the Teacher, 'Whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant.'

♉—♍ This will bring a more discriminative and critical frame
♀-☿ of mind, and cause the native to be not only intuitive but intellectually perceptive as well. It will bring more practical ability either for business or profession, special work or general industries, and he will moreover have experiences in connection with
5. sickness and nursing, or with regard to health matters. He will probably take an enquiring interest in the laws of hygiene, or become interested in food reform, or the general welfare of the physical body. The nervous system will undergo some change, matters wherein the mind will be more active than heretofore will now engage the attention, and if he can respond to the new conditions of this decanate it will benefit him in many ways. If he wishes to investigate occult and mystical things he has now a good opportunity to do so, for this decanate of Taurus will enable him to study the pyschic side of things from an intellectual standpoint. But the best attribute of this progressed ascendant is the solid and practical yet discriminative tendency which it gives, together with the ability to criticise and analyse all things—including *oneself*.

♉—♑ ♀-♄ This will awaken some ambition, and stimulate the plodding tendency of Taurus into a more persevering, thrifty, prudent and industrious expression. The native will now have opportunities to hold more responsible positions in life, and to rise into a higher state wherein some recognition and honour will be
6. acquired. All matters relating to profession or general pursuits in life will now come to the fore; and if the 'root of merit' is well established he may rise to a very high position, or at all events to a much higher sphere in life than that into which he was born. To those who are really progressive this decanate brings a much more steady and thoughtful frame of mind, and a desire for chastity, purity and the acquisition of the physical virtues. It marks the commencement of these latter, as described by the blending of the earthy signs, denoting the first step from the mundane and material order of things to the higher and more subjective condition. This is attained by raising the thought atmosphere to a higher standard through a more purified form of physical life, so that the higher and finer vibrations may be felt; and this is frequently brought about by the occult sense of clairaudience, which is sometimes awakened through latent musical ability.

Gemini

♊—♊ ☿-☿ This will bring the native into an entirely new set of conditions, either physical or mental. He will now aspire more eagerly after mental attainments, the mind inclining more in the direction of study and intellectual pursuits than formerly; and in all directions where knowledge can be obtained he will find either the brain-mind or the sub-conscious mind
7. attracted. He will either travel now more than formerly or have great inclination thereto, or otherwise make many short journeys or excursions, even if it be but taking more walking exercise than usual, the desire for movement being more keenly alive than formerly. Moreover he will either come more into contact with relatives or kindred and be more closely concerned in their affairs, or in some way or other they will interest themselves more in his. Correspondence and writing of all kinds will enter more into the daily life, and as he comes more under the influence of this decanate he will find literary work more interesting and of more importance.

To those who are making much progress this influence will bring a far greater motive force, and a more intense desire for intellectual advancement and mental improvement. This decanate will bring an enhanced sense of refinement and an accession of thoughtfulness: it is the most positive (physically) of the three decanates.

♊—♎ This will introduce a more peaceful and evenly balanced
☿-♀ period, and probably bring more pleasure and quiet than formerly. Someone will come into the native's sphere who will influence him for life, and the two careers will now run on similar lines; so that, each working in the same groove with the other, much
8. of the responsibility of life will be shared, and the native's pathway will thus be smoothed to a considerable extent. This union with another life is a marked feature of the decanate; for there has now been reached a stage in evolution when the active bustle and turmoil of life is to be put on one side for a time. To those who are making great progress this brings an opportunity to develop or to cultivate the higher sense of clairvoyance, or clear vision; to those, however, who are not ready to advance into the more subjective planes it will bring clearer perception, and awaken a deeper appreciation of comparisons, allowing them to see both sides of every question in a far clearer light than hitherto. Even should no external progress appear to be made, the advent of this decanate upon the ascendant will bring an *internal* progress that will manifest later.

♊—♒ This will bring a new cycle into active expression, for
☿-♄ to the intellectual perception acquired under the sign Gemini a more fixed and concentrated mentality will be added, giving the native more power to concentrate his thoughts than formerly and to apply his mind to deeper studies. He will now make
9. some new friends, and their friendship will be very helpful and beneficial. He will also be brought into touch with groups of persons and with associations, either of a scientific or occult order. This progressed ascendant offers some splendid opportunities for the growth of a more stable mind, and develops a peculiar ability to judge human nature from an impersonal and unprejudiced standpoint; but only those who are really progressive can abstract all its virtues, for it gives a keener interest in the highest of all opportunities—the opportunity to enter into the purely human side

of the nature and to abstract from that side of the nature wherein the lower or personal mind has a stronger voice than the higher or subjective. To the ordinary person, however it merely brings new acquaintances and increased social intercourse with others.

Cancer

♋—♋ ☽-☽ This new sign ascending will bring into the life a keener interest in all domestic and home affairs. It will open up a softer side of the nature so that it will become receptive and sensitive, more keenly alive in fact to feelings and sensations, and the general psychic (or internal) conditions of the environment and surroundings. The native will find himself feeling vibrations
10. that he was not conscious of before, and a new world will open up within him—of which he may or may not be physically conscious, according to the progress he has made in evolution. To those who can fully respond to this progressed ascendant a psychic centre will awaken, and a greater interest will be taken in all occult and mystical things. But with the ordinary individual, carried blindly along by the tide of evolution, the sensational side of the nature merely will be touched, and the feelings will thus have opportunities to expand; either through personal attachments, or through ties and engagements of one kind or another which will draw out the personal feeling and so evolve sensitiveness. To all it will bring a firmer grip on life, and give that persistence and tenacity which bring keener experiences to the personality.

♋—♏ ☽-♂ This progressed ascendant brings the native to a critical stage in his evolution; and as the influence of each decanate extends over a period of about ten years, he will feel the effects of its influence more or less during the whole of that time. It will bring deaths into the family circle, and sorrow through the feelings and emotions; it also marks a critical stage for the
11. personality, giving liability to infection and to come into contact with some very disagreeable conditions. It will accentuate the passional side of the nature, giving subtler and keener feelings than have hitherto been experienced. To those who are progressing, and advancing their individual growth, it will cause a far deeper interest to be taken in occult and mystical matters, with an ardent desire to understand the mystic side of nature. To the ordinary

slowly developing person it will bring more curiosity, a greater love of secrecy, and some secret transactions which will be related to the feeling and emotional side of the nature. To all it will bring an acquisition of dignity, with some danger of jealousy and pride. It will stir up all that is latent in the feeling side of the character and cause the native to undergo some striking experiences.

♋—♓ This will bring an opportunity to ultimately close the
☽-♃ account of the sign Cancer. The effect of this influence upon the life may be manifested in its external physical expression, for it is more likely to be felt internally and psychically than outwardly. The native will become very receptive and far more
12. negative than usual under its influence, so that he will
receive vibrations from without to such an extent as to make him painfully sensitive to his environment and general surroundings. He will thus be able to feel the conditions of others and to sense them in a peculiar way, so that he will find himself more than usually hospitable, kind and sympathetic. It will bring some connection with hospitals or institutions into the life, probably for the first time, perhaps some temporary confinement, either through ill-health or other unavoidable causes. To the very progressive this gives the opportunity to taste of that universal love which is free from personal taint; but only to the very advanced comes this touch of the 'universal solvent.' To the ordinary slowly progressing individual it awakens a fuller sympathy, and brings the feelings to a stage wherein that deeper emotion is experienced which is rather silent than inclined to seek expression.

Leo

♌—♌ An entirely new set of experiences will now commence.
☉-☉ The native will have his heart awakened, and the feeling side of the nature will be turned from personal attachment into individual feeling and emotion. He will expand his sentiments and make positive and vital his sympathies, according to his growth
13. in evolution. To the truly progressive, love-ties and heart-
emotions will be purified in the fire that ever burns in the heart, and the love-nature will be indrawn until it radiates like the sun, free and powerful, and illuminative to all. To the ordinary individual it means an excess of vitality, a greater love of pleasure,

and to the undeveloped profligacy, or an excess of feeling which may run back into sensation. It will give a keen appreciation of the drama, and some ability to imitate and mimic, the mirthful and cheerful side of the nature being now increased ; but to all it will give an opportunity to be more magnanimous and generous, to act kindly, and to be more noble and high-spirited than previously. It will give strength and independence, good health and much better prospects ; for the ambitions will be laudable, and ever for the higher development of character and general welfare.

♌—♐ ☉-♃ This is a fortunate and a more progressive portion of the sign, and it gives many opportunities to expand the Leo characteristics. It will bring a far more philosophical and religious frame of mind, and cause the native to have more respect for law and order, bringing out the internal harmony of Leo
14. through a philosophical attitude of mind. The native will take a long journey or travel, and will also come into touch with some phase of higher thought and take some interest in those things that relate to the subjective world. To those who are undeveloped this progressed ascendant will bring a gambling spirit, and a desire to follow speculative or risky ventures. To those able to take advantage of it in the proper manner it means a fortune by speculation ; but the whole of the ' directions ' must be fortunate to bring about this result. To the fully progressive this decanate will awaken the power to prophesy, or to give vent to very prophetic utterances. While under this influence, the native will have some remarkably vivid dreams and should note them, for they will have some special meaning. It will be a period when the higher mind will act and the intuitions be keener than usual.

♌—♈ ☉-♂ This will temper the outgoing energies of Leo and bring more reason and mind development to balance the feeling and emotional side of the sign. There is, however, some danger of going to extremes while under the rule of this progressed ascendant, for it gives a liability to impulse and to some rash and hasty
15. actions. The native will be more assertive and positive than usual and inclined to become enterprising and very energetic. It will accentuate the activities and cause him to view life from a more progressive and ambitious standpoint. To those who are very progressive it will bring much more of the pioneer spirit

and a great desire to lead, and will, if opportunity affords, increase patriotism and enthusiasm: with the ordinary person it will develop more intellect, so that there will be an effort to blend heart with head. But very few can realise the highest standard of this progressed ascendant, which is—*Truth*, and the courage of conviction, enabling one to carry out principles through all obstacles and difficulties. The native will have plenty of force and a great deal of courage, and should under favourable directions profit in many ways through the influence of this decanate; more especially by his own power and assertiveness, which in its highest aspect should be Will and Self-control.

Virgo

♍—♍ This will bring a much more practical and critical frame
☿-☿ of mind, which will ultimately make the native more
discriminative and thoughtful than he has hitherto been. It is not
a fortunate decanate so far as wordly progress goes, for he may have
to keep quiet and work without much apparent result; but it has
16. its lessons to teach, chief of which is discrimination, out of
which wisdom is to evolve. Therefore the experience he will
gain will be of benefit, and if looked at in this light 'the end will
justify the means'; for he will be liable to make mistakes under its
influence, especially with regard to inferiors in business or those who
are of a lower social standing. While under this progressed ascendant he will have an illness or at least will not enjoy his usual health,
but will be subject to nervous troubles, especially if he worries or
gives way to anxiety. It may bring him somewhat into touch with
psychic matters and awaken an interest in the occult, but nothing
very vivid or marked will be noticed; except it be the realisation
that ability needs opportunity, and that environment is sometimes
to be reckoned with, no matter how strong the Ego.

♍—♑ This will awaken the native's ambitions and cause him
☿-♄ to be more persevering and anxious to rise in life and
gain some recognition; and he will obtain some honour, or have
some responsibility placed upon him. It denotes a period in which
he will have opportunities to rise in life, or to gain advantages
17. through perseverance and anxious endeavour. He will
gain diplomacy and tact either through business pursuits,
work and employment, or through daily contact with others. To

those who are progressive it brings the opportunity to serve, and through service to gain honourable success: to those so placed it will bring wealth, honours, and some public recognition. A great improvement in the affairs of life is often brought about through personal merit; but to the majority it means very little, simply the opportunity to gain advancement with some promotion, and a certain amount of success in achievement: to all, however, it brings a more steady and enduring time, when stability of character and persevering tendencies improve the general conditions.

♍—♉ This will soften the critical and somewhat selfish side
☿-♀ of Virgo and bring a more intuitive and receptive tendency into the life. The native will now find his financial prospects improve and he will have opportunities to bring monetary affairs into a better condition than formerly, according to his ability to use
18. the influence. He will find himself more obstinate or self-willed or stubborn and firm, but may turn this into determination and strength of purpose. To those who are very progressive it will bring true obedience which gives all the sympathetic qualities combined with an eager mentality; for it is an attempt to combine Venus and Mercury, that is love and intellect, so that by this obedience service of the highest kind may be the result. The most successful are those who work for the sake of work, without the motive of self at the back of the effort; but this is a very high ideal. For those who are making ordinary progress it will bring better conditions and an improvement in financial affairs.

Libra

♎—♎ This will bring an entire change into the environment
♀-♀ and cause the native to have a much easier and more even period. This progressed ascendant will bring out his faculty of comparison and enable him to take a more balanced and just view of life; in fact he will tend to regard life far more from the
19. standpoint of justice than hitherto. This means that critical period has commenced, in which he will be weighed in the balance, all things tending to come to a point at which a new departure is to be made; and much will depend upon his decision during the ten years or so in which it rules over the ascendant. The influence of another will now become very marked, and partners

will play a very prominent part in the native's career. To the very progressive individual this change of sign will bring the opportunity to develop clairvoyance or clear vision, and denotes a period wherein the animal side of the nature is sacrificed for the purely human. To the ordinary person it shows the arrival at a point of equilibrium, and a balancing-up of minor accounts preparatory to a new departure upon the ocean of life.

♎—♒ ♀-♄ This is a very favourable ascendant, especially for those who can rise to that point where response may be made to the highest vibration that it produces. It will give the native a much firmer and more stable frame of mind and cause him to become social, independent, and free; for it awakens and liberates
20. a more social and artistic condition, hitherto more or less latent. He will now make some lasting and faithful friendships, and also form attachments that will be very helpful and beneficial to him. His mentality will become more refined, and inclined towards the more metaphysical and subjective types of study; and if he can abstract the inner virtue of this decanate he will find it leading him to the study of higher thought and occult or mystical subjects. To the very progressive it brings associations with groups of persons, societies and public gatherings, and awakens the truly humanitarian side of the nature. The native will be able to study and comprehend character and human nature with ease if he develops the best side of this influence. He will be pure-minded, have potent desires, and make much progress in purity of thought and refinement of expression during the time that this decanate occupies the progressed ascendant.

♎—♊ ♀-☿ This will awaken the mental side of the sign Libra and cause the native to take a keener interest in all intellectual matters. He will be fond of reading and learning, and should now make much progress in all intellectual pursuits. This influence moreover will bring either some travelling or changes, or a great
21. desire to travel and take journeys. It will bring kindred, relatives or their affairs more prominently into the life, and some connection between the native and his relatives is sure to occupy his attention. The chief influence, however, of this progressed ascendant will be felt upon the mind, which will become more active, so that he will develop and gain success through writ-

ing, correspondence and literary affairs : indeed he will be able to make the most use of this influence by turning his attention to literature or general mental improvement. It brings a greater attention to details into the life, and greater gain is shown throughout the smaller affairs of life than through large concerns.

Scorpio

♏—♏ This is a very pronounced and decided influence, and its
♂-♂ effect upon the native's life will be to awaken the latent possibilities of his nature. He will be more determined, and will become very firm in his decisions, and may through fixity of purpose carry his ambitions to a successful issue ; but there is a dangerous side to this progression of the horoscope. For
22. with the feeling of firmness that will accompany it he will gain some knowledge of his own inherent power, and this will arouse any pride or dignity that may be latent in the nature. He will also experience feelings of jealousy, and will be inclined to sarcastic and caustic utterances when vexed or offended, for the gentler side of the nature will be overlaid by this apparently coarser vibration : but it is the awakening of the real potency of the nature that will give rise to this change. If this manifestation does not occur then it will be a sign that he has not yet come under its influence. To the very progressive it will bring a strong occult tendency, and awaken a love of the mystical and mysterious side of things. The native will be more than usually secretive, and will experience in the decade that lies before him more than he has done for many years past.

♏—♓ This will bring many unique experiences ; it marks a
♂-♃ somewhat critical period, when danger threatens. Some great sorrow will come into the native's life during the ten years over which this progressed ascendant rules. He should be very guarded in all his actions, for there is some trouble indicated by this influence ; his health also is likely to suffer and he may
23. have some connection with hospitals or kindred institutions while it operates. It denotes some kind of confinement, either concerning the native himself or others. The very progressive individual is at this time much drawn to the occult in some form or other, becoming either mediumistic or else in some other way very receptive to psychic influences. The native should be very

temperate now and onward, and live as discreetly as he can, for he will pass through many temptations while this decanate is upon the ascendant. He will come into contact with persons who are passing through much trouble, and in general will see the sad side of life in many forms. He should live as purely as he possibly can, and should also be on guard against treachery and enemies ; especially females, who are not well disposed towards him.

♏—♋ This will bring some domestic experiences of a rather
♂-☽ sad and sorrowful nature. It will bring deaths into the family circle and cause domestic changes of a troublesome type. It will incline the native to be sarcastic, and will cause him to be exceedingly receptive to psychic influences of all kinds ; it is not a
24. good period that it heralds, and will bring very many strange experiences into the life while it lasts. To those who are making great progress it will bring a very strong leaning towards the occult, and a love of all things mystical. To those who are in any way receptive to its vibrations it will cause romantic and peculiar attachments, though nothing very favourable will come out of them. It seems to indicate changes that are enforced rather than sought. It denotes a peculiar psychic and weird period when happenings of an unusual character are almost sure to eventuate. If the directions are evil it will be a very trying time, when affairs will tend to go wrong more or less ; therefore the whole time should be one of care and caution.

Sagittarius

♐—♐ This will bring some improvement into the native's
♃-♃ general affairs, and tends to awaken a more favourable vibration. He will now take a more philosophical view of life, and will tend to look upon all things from a more hopeful and independent standpoint. He will probably take a long journey, or may even
25. have some foreign travel while under this progressed ascendant. He will investigate higher thought, and, if he will allow it to do so, the higher mind will influence him more than the lower. To those who are still living more in the material and physical side of their nature than the mental, it will give a deep interest in sports of all kinds, outdoor exercise, walking, driving, boating, &c. ; but to all who are under its influence it will bring greater hope

of success, and an increased love of freedom and independence. To those who are still unawakened it will bring a very rebellious spirit and a disregard for established law and order, with a tendency to be careless and indifferent. But in its highest expression it will cause the native to have a greater respect for true law and order, and to seek to know something of religious truths.

♐ — ♈ This will bring a somewhat independent and impulsive
♃-♂ attitude of mind, so that the native will now incline to act rashly and without sufficient forethought ; and if he is not careful he will suffer through carelessness or lack of caution : he will be assertive and inclined to act from self-will, displaying too much forcefulness. He will, however, do much to push himself for-
26. ward and will take the lead in whatever he attempts ; in fact he will not be satisfied now unless he is at the head of things, and if the current directions are good he will improve his general conditions by his own inherent force and energy. He will now be very liable to go to extremes and act in a manner that may cause him regret later on; therefore he should endeavour to avoid impulse and to act as discreetly and cautiously as possible. The mind and intellect of the native will be keen and bright, but he will not have sufficient self-control to avoid danger, and he is therefore liable to accidents.

♐ — ♌ This will bring some impulsive attachments and cause
♃-☉ the native to express emotion rather too impetuously. He should be guarded in his dealings with others, especially where the feelings are concerned, avoiding extremes or excesses, and refraining from too much demonstration. This progressed ascendant is not good for those who are tempted to speculate, since it
27. brings some tendency to gambling or unwise venturesomeness. If however the directions are *very good*, then much gain by speculation, or better still through judicious investment or enterprise, is denoted. In those who are very progressive the intuition of the heart will be awakened, and a philosophical and prophetic spirit will be the result of this influence. It will be accompanied by many remarkable dreams, some of which will come true ; also by a keen desire to make improvement in general affairs. To those who are naturally cautious and careful it will bring good fortune and success ; but only when rashness and carelessness are avoided.

Capricorn

♑—♑ This will bring a more ambitous and withal diplomatic
♄-♄ attitude of mind, and if progressive enough to respond to this new vibration the native will gain advancement in life and rise to a higher position than that held at birth. He will become much more industrious and persevering and with endurance and
28. tact may now make great headway; though it too often happens that those under this progressed ascendant have not the inherent ability to take full advantage of its influence. To the very progressive it is a grand opportunity to gain recognition and to obtain a footing which will make the whole of the future; for it means eventually independence and position to those who have the ability to rise through their own merit. To the advanced, it brings a love of service to others; to the ordinary individual, industry, thrift, economy, prudence and chastity. It will benefit the native according to the directions operating, but it is an influence that only the progressive can truly appreciate.

♑—♉ This will bring some acquisitiveness into the desire-
♄-♀ nature, and it will cause the native to acquire wealth according to his ability to make the most of the directions operating. He will now become more persistent and plodding, working on towards the desired goal quietly and cautiously, yet with deter-
29. mination. He will have a fixed ambition to rise and to make progress, and should therefore gain many financial advantages. To those who are advanced it will give increased intuition, both regarding material and spiritual things; but it is chiefly an influence that brings about a very practical and 'common-sense' attitude with regard to all things. It is a very good progressed ascendant for those who are naturally thrifty and pains-taking, but is apt to be somewhat indifferent to the ordinary person. By those who would progress with this new influence the 'sterner virtues' should be studied and practised. The greatest success will come to those who can live purely, and also to those who are not so obstinate as to stand in their own light; for firmness and determination are obtained under the influence of this decanate.

♑—♍ This will make the native practical and adaptable
♄-☿ in his ambitions, causing the latter, however, to be tempered by a discriminative and critical frame of mind. He will

consequently be in danger of being somewhat selfish under this progressed ascendant, and should therefore be careful not to allow his activities to carry him to extremes. A great deal will
30. depend upon the directions in force as to how this influence will operate : it will in any case assist him in arranging his affairs so that by a wise and careful judgment he may see clearly the best course of action in any difficulty. It is a decidedly favourable influence for those who are naturally tactful and painstaking, but there will be a tendency for the health to fail if there is too much worry or anxiety while this progressed ascendant operates. It will cause the native to be very practical and to use common-sense methods in all his actions : he will not, however, meet with all the success he may desire, for it is not a very 'lucky' period, being a time for *sowing* rather than for *reaping*.

Aquarius

♒—♒ This will bring a new cycle into the native's life ; it
♄-♄ marks the beginning of a period when he will take more refined and humane views generally, and will endeavour to look at all things from a higher mental standpoint. He will have fresh experiences in connection with friends and acquaintances, and some new friendships will be formed that will play a very
31. important part in his life history. He will now join groups of persons or associations of some kind, and will form attachments that will be idealistic in nature or of a mental character rather than in any way emotional or sensual. The directions operating will affect him mentally, and he will be very much inclined towards all things that are in the nature of reform, will begin to have humanitarian views, and will be drawn to 'higher thought' subjects. He will now develop a faculty for reading character and judging human nature, and will be deeply interested in all occult studies, possessing the ability and having the opportunity to investigate those things which are connected with aspirations and hopes that are mental or spiritual rather than physical and material. The above description applies chiefly to the more adaptable and progressed types of humanity. The very ordinary person will be only slightly affected by the mental influence and will respond merely to the tendency towards fixation, becoming pronounced in his views and tenacious of his rights and privileges, inclined to acquire or deal in land and

property. In any case, however, the native will now meet with persons who will become his friends for good or ill ; and hence he cannot be too careful with regard to the acquaintances whom he cultivates while under this influence.

♒—♊ This will cause the native to take a deeper interest in all
♄-☿ intellectual pursuits. He will become very refined, and will develop literary tastes, and, if he has the natural ability, he will now write or engage in correspondence—in fact, exercise the mind in many ways, to his great advantage. He will find friends amongst
32. kindred or relatives who will help him, and attachments now formed are likely to be of a very refined and advanced type. He will moreover take some journeys while under this influence, probably in the interest of some society or brotherhood. He will find his mind now becoming much more active, and will live in the mental side of his nature much more than the physical, so that the good aspects to Mercury under these directions will be accentuated. To those who are very advanced, this progressed ascendant will bring a desire to express their principles in detail, and to systematise plans for the benefit of the many.

♒—♎ This will cause the native to form some attachment, to
♄-♀ have the life of another linked with his own for some years to come. He will find a more balanced and equalised state of mind coming to him under this new influence, will become very refined mentally, and will have social experiences that will be more
33. to his liking than formerly. To the very advanced this brings the opportunity to open up the higher sense of clairvoyance, or clear vision, and brings that state of 'balance' which is aimed at by all who desire to make true progress. It will develop a very keen sense of justice, so that the native will act conscientiously and honourably in all dealings with others. It will give him also the faculty of comparison, and the power to see both sides of a question equally. This progressed ascendant will help the native to take full advantage of all the good aspects operating during the period in which it is in force.

Pisces

♓—♓ This will bring some trouble ; the native will be over-
♃-♃ anxious and inclined to worry. For it will bring him into a more gloomy, brooding, and melancholic side of his nature,

and thus make him liable to give way to depression or despondency; this tendency must be combated by a firm will. He will now have many experiences that will be far from pleasant, and will
34. come in contact with persons whose influence will not be beneficial. To those who are progressive it will bring a keen love of animals, or dumb life, causing also an awakening of the deeper sympathies, with a desire to help all who suffer; and in any case the native will now begin to be more hospitably inclined, with a far wider sympathy for others than formerly. It is not in any sense a fortunate period (unless at birth Jupiter was very well aspected and the Sun between the fourth and seventh houses), and if the directions are not good it will bring sorrow and some confinement, which will be imposed upon the native by circumstances. If the directions are good its effect will not be so evil, but a hampering or restrictive influence of some kind there is sure to be.

♓—♋ This will make the native more than usually sensitive,
♃-☽ and very sympathetic. He will now experience some domestic troubles and will feel very keenly home affairs, which will affect the life greatly. Under this progressed ascendant he will form some romantic attachment, yet will tenaciously hold on to any engagement that he may have previously entered into. He
35. will experience many strange events affecting the emotional side of the nature; for the personal feelings will be very keen, and may in fact tend to become hyper-sensitive. It is not a good period on the whole, but some advantages may be gained in connection with psychic affairs. The native will be rather too mediumistic or receptive to the influence of others, the effects of which he will feel very keenly, hence he should endeavour to create a more independent spirit and cultivate more self-reliance. For he will certainly need it when the directions are evil.

♓—♏ This will tend to bring deaths and sorrows into the
♃-♂ native's life; he will be rather anxious, inclined to worry and fret, and to be too easily affected if affairs 'go wrong.' There will be danger of his becoming somewhat jealous and resentful, and he should therefore endeavour to keep the lower nature well under control. This period will prove a rather trying
36. time all round, and he should do all he can to avoid giving way to any of the evil tendencies that the directions may indicate,

for the emotional and passional nature will be re-awakened. It will be a good period for psychic development, however, but only if the mind is not too much absorbed in material things; for unless good directions are operating it is apt to cause the native to be too easily influenced by others, and hence as easily affected by degraded and impure conditions and surroundings as by the highest and most spiritual psychic influences. He should do all he can to awaken the self-controlled and dignified side of this decanate, so as to strengthen the sign Pisces, which is always more or less *weak*, being a sign to which humanity as a whole is unable as yet properly to respond.

CHAPTER XIII

Solar Aspects

The Solar Aspects are those formed by the Sun to the Moon and planets.

The Sun is as it were the 'short hand' of a clock marking the *hour*, the time when the directions are due. The Moon is the 'long hand' pointing to the *minute*, the time when the influence will operate. It may happen that a solar aspect is in a sense anticipated, by the Moon forming a similar aspect some months prior to the actual formation of the solar aspect; or it may on the other hand be delayed until the lunar aspects coincide some months after the solar aspect is formed. Solar aspects operate during a period of three years or more. One year when the solar aspect is becoming complete, a year when complete, and another year as the influence passes off. It may be in force for several years, as is the case when the Sun passes from a radical aspect to any planet towards an aspect of the same planet's progressed place. In this way such a position as ☉ ☌ ♂, for instance, may extend over a period of a decade or more in its general influence, though the most acute effect will of course be when the conjunction is exact.

The Solar influences bring the vital part of the 'directions' to what may be termed an epoch in the native's evolution, and changes, the nature of which can be seen from the following pages, come into the life at the time when the Lunar influences are of such a nature as to *focus* the Solar influences and make them active. But apart from the Moon's period of influence these changes are already in a state of activity on other planes, higher than the physical, and they only await a physical link to bring them into objective existence.

Mentally they will affect the native by causing the motive power to work towards the consummation of the influence; but, unless his will is very powerful, he will have to *wait for the time to ripen,*

as explained above, till the aspect can take tangible shape in the physical life and its general surroundings.

The whole of the ensuing Solar aspects are considered as being formed between the *progressed position* of the Sun and the *radical position* of the planet in question. Thus, suppose ♃ 27°♋ and ☉ 15° ♋ at birth; when by progressed motion ☉ has arrived at 27°♋, this will be '☉ ☌ ♃' in the sense here used: it will be some 12 year-days after birth, and Jupiter will have moved meanwhile to 1° ♌, say, so that the actual ☌ in the ordinary sense would not be reached until four years later.

These readings may nevertheless be taken as applying also to aspects formed by the progressed ☉ to *progressed* planets; with this proviso, that in the latter case the native will be affected only so far as he is able to take advantage of every helpful circumstance and is able to build on foundations he has himself laid in the present life. Moreover, these positions should be interpreted in terms of the Progressed Horoscope rather than of the Nativity.

A great deal depends upon the *sign* and *house* occupied by the Sun at birth as to the precise nature (and also the duration) of an event indicated by the solar aspects, but in a general sense they may be said to operate as described in the following pages. It is of course impossible to enumerate, let alone separately describe, all the possible combinations of sign, house and aspect, but the reader should have little difficulty in making the requisite modifications due to the influence of (1) sign and (2) house, these being successively subordinate to the planetary influences, as has been explained.

In all the ensuing delineations to avoid circumlocution the pronouns 'he,' 'him,' 'his,' &c., have been used, but they are intended to apply equally to both sexes.

When there are no Solar Aspects

When there are no Solar aspects operating, during the period for which the calculations concerning directions have been made, the year that lies ahead is not likely to be so eventful as would have been the case had the Sun met any aspects during his progress through the horoscope. And no matter how important any other influence may seem it will have far less potency and power to affect

the life, for good or ill, than would have been the case had the Sun an aspect to mark the cycle and stamp its primary character upon the life at the stage the native may have reached.

It is, on the other hand, possible to make a finer use of the Lunar aspects, for they will not be hindered or affected so much as if there were Solar influences also at work. Yet the directions as a whole will be less definite in their influence and more restricted in their scope.

To the Moon

⊙ P ☽ A very important position, for it denotes beneficial changes and the forming of new attachments which will eventually prove favourable and helpful. Domestic affairs, feelings, and affections will be to the fore under this influence, and some general improvement or desirable changes will be produced thereby.
37. It shows the advent of some inner changes, and the conquest of a certain part of the lower nature, which will expand the consciousness and lift the native to a higher level of thought and feeling. This will also have its corresponding effect in the outer world, and will bring opportunities to rise higher in life socially, mentally or morally. Some credit or honour will be obtained from this aspect, or rather 'position,' and as it is generally in operation for a few years, it gives time for all that it indicates to be consummated. N.B.—It is not so favourable in the case of a female.

⊙ ☌ ☽ This is a powerful influence and denotes an entire change in the native's life, producing either advancement and elevation to a much better state of things, or a critical period in which a crisis of affairs is reached, and important changes follow. It is a beneficial position for the luminaries. The Moon,
38. being a conductor of the solar force, brings heat and vitality into the system and quickens all the vital forces; and this is good, if the natal influences are not too poor to allow the solar fire to permeate the whole system, in which case danger is threatened from too much life, feverish tendencies being then the result. In the matter of environment it is good, and a new influence is coming into the life which will materially benefit the native, bringing opportunities for success and gain, more especially where the higher emotions and inner feelings are concerned. N.B.—It is not so favourable in the case of a female.

☉ ⚺ ☽ This is a rather weak aspect, but as the Sun is the greater light, and the Moon the lesser, the Moon benefits by the illumination. It denotes some personal benefits, also beneficial changes with the probability of better prospects in the immediate
39. future. From a financial standpoint it will benefit the native somewhat, and it gives hope of some advancement, either social or mental. It will make domestic conditions peaceful and harmonious, and generally tends to give opportunities for improvement of surroundings and environment. This will be a good time to push all affairs of the heart, or those matters in which the greatest interest is taken, and use should be made of all good lunar aspects to take action in these matters.

☉ ∠ ☽ This is an unfavourable aspect, which threatens unpleasant and unfavourable changes that will bring trouble unless care is taken to avoid making changes in either environment or general affairs, except when the Moon is otherwise very favourably
40. aspected. Especial care should be taken of health, in order to prevent sickness, as ill-health would now tend to be prolonged and not very easily removed. It is an unfortunate period for the native's financial affairs and for social or domestic concerns, and sometimes brings affliction or other causes for sorrow, so that care should be taken of those dependent upon him, or intimately connected with him, whether by family ties or personal attachments. It is a generally unfortunate and unsatisfactory period, especially so for females.

☉ ✶ ☽ A very fortunate and also generally favourable aspect: all affairs tend to go well, the health is good and the mind hopeful, bright and cheerful. This aspect produces beneficial attachments and some new undertakings, which will affect the domestic or
41. social welfare. The whole period during which this good solar aspect operates will be successful for the native, and his consciousness will expand, new light coming from various sources: in fact the real nature of this aspect is to influence the mind and enable it to see clearly and intuitively, and therefore able to make the most of opportunities. It tends to bring either travel or some entire change of a favourable nature, often bringing satisfactory removals and changes that mean happiness and better conditions. Its influence is towards improvement in every way, physical, mental and moral.

⊙ □ ☽ A very unfortunate and unhappy aspect, for it denotes changes in the physical body which will either produce illness or so debilitate the general health as to bring grave liability thereto. This is one of the most unfavourable aspects, producing sorrow and grief, often bringing death into the family circle,
42. and denoting a very sorrowful time generally. It signifies disappointment, especially in connection with domestic affairs, also disputes with superiors and acquaintances, separations and estrangements. It is, in fact, a very trying and harassing period, when all things tend to go wrong, and nothing appears to go right. Viewed from a higher standpoint this is a *good* vibration, as it quickens the personality and calls out all its strength to battle with the changing fate ; for the changes, although apparently disastrous, are for eventual good.

⊙ △ ☽ An exceedingly favourable and beneficial aspect, tending to bring general sunshine and happiness into the life. It denotes a period when a fortune may be made either by speculation or investment, this being the time for new enterprises and successful undertakings. The health will be good, the mind very
43. hopeful and buoyant, and the ideas sound. The native's consciousness will expand, so that he will be enabled to see the best course to pursue in the future. This aspect either brings lasting attachments, or unions and agreements which bring another influence into the life which is helpful and fortunate ; and hence the native will obtain advancement, social success and recognition in the sphere in which he moves. It is a period of general success, and whenever the lunar aspects are favourable, the native should push all his affairs to the utmost ; for much will depend upon his own action and the attitude of his mind at this time.

⊙ ⚼ ☽ This is an evil aspect, affecting in some degree health, honour and reputation. It brings an altogether unfortunate period, in which unpleasant changes are threatened, and affairs tend to go wrong, bringing much worry, anxiety and disappointment. The native should look well to his general health, tone up the
44. system and keep the circulation in good order, avoiding all things that are likely to produce sickness and ill-health. He should enter upon no fresh undertakings, and should keep clear of enterprises involving risk, as financial loss and monetary troubles are threatened. This aspect produces a trying period, and either brings

deaths in the family circle, causing sorrow and grief in that way, or else affects those to whom the native is attached, thus affecting him indirectly.

⊙ ⚻ ☽ * This, although somewhat weak in its influence, is favourable on the whole, for the Moon gains by the influence of any illumination which it receives from the Sun, no matter how slight that may be. It brings some material gain or benefit, but is not good
45. for health ; for there is an advent of new life under this influence, and the quickening of the life forces is apt to bring some feverish tendencies until the system has accustomed itself to the new stream of life which is flowing through. Some changes are denoted about this time, according to the position of the Moon, and the other lunar aspects operating. But much will depend upon the *mental attitude* as to the good that can be derived from this aspect.

⊙ ☍ ☽ A very critical position, but in an inner sense a remarkable position for those who are developing psychically. This is the period when a crisis is reached in the native's life and matters long held in abeyance will now come to a climax, this being a culmin-
46. ating influence in every respect. Separations, deaths, disappointments, sorrows and troubles are now threatened him, and enemies will now seek to injure and annoy him. Important changes are made and the native is brought into fresh surroundings; there is every probability of old ties being broken, and the severance of attachments under this opposition. This position affects parents, guardians, partners, friends and all who are bound by social and domestic ties ; it awakens emotions and stirs up all feelings that are bound up with the personal side of life.

To Mercury

⊙ P, ☌, ⚺, ✱, △ ☿ † The Sun progressed to any of these aspects signifies an important change of consciousness, a much higher state of mentality being experienced under such influence which is good for travel, changes, literary work, correspondence,
47. interviews, writings, and in short for all those affairs in which an active mind, diplomatic dealings with others, and adaptation to new and fresh surroundings or undertakings are

* The symbol ⚻ denotes the quincunx or 'inconjunct' aspect of five signs (150°).

† Note that ⚺, ∠, ✱, □, △, can only apply to the aspect made by ⊙ p. to ☿ r., for ☿ is never more than about 28° distant from the Sun.

required. Any connection with solicitors, agents, literary persons, and those who act as intermediaries will now be successful and advantageous. It is, however, rather the influence of *mental* quickening, and is hence the forerunner of greater activities to come in the future rather than the immediate indicator of events ; so that it depends for outward effect much more upon the lunar aspects than any other solar influence.

☉ ∠ *or* □ ☿ * The Sun progressed to these afflictions of Mercury, the mental ruler, denotes troubles of a mental nature and the experience of anxiety, worry, &c., in various ways. The mind will be unsettled, changeable, and prone to make mistakes and to
48. look at things from an unfavourable standpoint. Care is necessary in dealing with agents, messengers, servants, inferiors, or those who transact business for others, such as solicitors, lawyers, and literary persons ; caution is advisable with regard to letters, writing, signing papers, and in all correspondence or personal interviews. This influence of the Sun and Mercury is not wholly bad, but tends away from full realisation, preventing matters coming to fruition.

To Venus

☉ P ♀ The Sun in parallel with the Planet Venus in a very good position, indicating pleasure, success and prosperity. This very beneficent position is, however, largely dependent upon the corresponding of others in the directions operating, for it extends
49. over rather a long period and has no definite or fixed moment when its influence acts directly, unless the Moon is at the same time forming a favourable aspect to Venus, when it will operate specifically at that time. This may therefore be called an indecisive influence, in which good vibrations abound and are thus helpful in many ways. To take full advantage of this position, financial affairs should be looked after and steps taken to increase monetary benefits, or to extend the social sphere of influence, taking all advantage of the opportunity now afforded for cultivating the feelings and emotions, to make attachments more binding and thus bring about union, or to effect permanent amalgamations for mutual benefit.

* See previous footnote.

☉ ☌ ♀ The Sun in conjunction with the planet Venus gives light and life to all that is signified by this most benefic planet. The native will now come into very close contact with those to whom he will be drawn by sympathy and affection, and his prospects will look
50. brighter and happier than they have done for some time.
He will enjoy the blissful feelings of gratified emotions, which will thus be expanded for greater indulgence in pleasure and the pursuit of happiness, all things tending to bring increased ability to live in the better and more hopeful and cheerful side of the nature. The native will come into new and congenial society, will make new friends, and will gain in many ways through others and through his own attitude towards them. It is a very splendid solar influence, especially in regard to the cultivation of the feelings and higher emotions. *This position often denotes Marriage.*

☉ ⚺ ♀ This solar influence is, on the whole, favourable, although the aspect is one of the weakest, and not at all decisive in its character. It is a good time to improve the general financial conditions, and it is also favourable for social and domestic attach-
51. ments. The native may now profitably invest or seek to gain
financially; for the influence of Venus, although weak, is very responsive to all that makes for happiness and improving conditions. He will form good and profitable connections, and find it easy to get on with others, while the feelings will now tend to be refined and keenly sensitive to any call that may be made upon them by or through others. The fact of the Sun and Venus being in touch is in itself good, but a great deal depends upon the native's own ability to avail himself of the benefits it offers.

☉ ∠ *or* □ ♀* An unpleasant, and in many ways unfavourable influence. It brings many drains upon the purse, a tendency to lose money, coupled with domestic afflictions, and sorrows and disappointments of many kinds. Matters in which the feelings and
52. emotions are involved will suffer, and existing ties will be
severed, or the native will lose friends and those to whom he is deeply attached under its influence. It is not a good time for any domestic affairs, and all those who make up the family circle will in some way or other feel the influence of this solar aspect operating.

* The square or trine aspect can, of course, only be formed between the progressed Sun and the radical Venus, and rarely even then.

Care is necessary in dealing with those who have a share in the affections, and also with regard to all monetary interests, lest losses of affection or of property, as the case may be, occur under its unfavourable vibration. The mind will not be over-cheerful, nor will any matters related to pleasures, society or entertainments be successfully negotiated.

53. ⊙ ✱ ♀ The native should make the very most of this period in all directions, financially, socially, and also as regards the affections; for he will now be able to improve his financial and social condition according to the capacity within him to respond to the good influence that Venus always brings, for opportunities will come in his way, advancement, recognition and general uplifting being the usual result of this beneficial solar influence. Attachments and relations with others will now produce unions and permanent connections, while all will go well with the native as regards the feelings and emotions, happiness resulting as the outcome of all present engagements and undertakings; it will, therefore, be advisable to make the most of this very good influence, which marks an important stage in evolution.

54. ⊙ □ ♀ * See paragraph 52.

55. ⊙ △ ♀ * A very fortunate influence, denoting financial gain and many benefits, all of which tend to improve social and domestic affairs, so that the native will now enter upon a happy and pleasurable period in which success and prosperity may be looked for. All investments, speculations and enterprises will be prosperous and beneficial and the more he seeks to exalt and improve his position the more success will attend his efforts. His affections will have a good issue and all those to whom he becomes in any way attached will help him to realise his hopes and wishes, and happiness will follow all engagements and connections with others. Both socially and mentally his influence will increase and expand, until he has reached the highest point his capacities will allow; for this is an influence which expands the whole of the nature, more especially however the feelings and emotions.

To Mars

⊙ P ♂ A malefic influence, in which there is every tendency to accident, inflammatory conditions, and a generally feverish state,

* See previous footnote.

While this parallel of the solar orb and Mars operates (which is generally for an extended period overlapping other aspects) it will
56. be necessary to act as discreetly and temperately as possible: a great deal will depend upon the inherent temperament and natural liability to act impulsively and rashly, for all the outgoing energies will now be accentuated. The native should on no account allow this feverish state to cause him to act without thought or premeditation, or it may lead to very difficult and trying conditions, through which he will seriously suffer; for he will feel a desire to be more than usually active, and will be very easily excited or provoked. Much will, however, depend upon the current Lunar Aspects, as to how this solar influence will operate.

☉ ☌ ♂ A very critical and unfavourable position, representing a condition in which the spirit and its counterfeit will be linked together, giving far greater animal heat than is usual. It therefore produces a more feverish state, the native becoming easily excited,
57. much more readily angered than usual; self-assertive and somewhat aggressive; very energetic, active and enterprising, however, and very much inclined to acts of daring, and hence he will need to practise self-restraint lest he should become too adventurous or over-forceful. He will now meet with martial persons of various kinds and their influence upon his life will be to accentuate the feelings, stirring them into greater activity, and making him more hopeful and expectant, perhaps, than is desirable. He should safeguard health and not allow the blood to become overheated, should make no more changes than are necessary, and be careful to avoid quarrelling with anyone, or it will bring serious trouble. He will incline to be very liberal, indeed extravagant, at this period.

☉ ⊻ ♂ This is rather a weak aspect, but slightly good and favourable for new enterprises, and dealings with those who are venturesome and of active habits. The native will not gain anything of a very marked nature from this aspect, but it is good for
58. activities generally and for all actions requiring courage, force and energy. It will to some extent awaken any acquisitiveness that he may have latent within him, and if he at the same time comes under similar vibrations from other influences in the nativity he will benefit from this solar aspect weak though it is.

In any case he may extract some good from it, if he uses discretion in pushing himself and his affairs to the front, without allowing the forceful side of Mars to over-ride the dignity of the Sun; for this influence stimulates the positive and progressive attributes of the Sun, and balances the animal tendencies of Mars, making both more harmonised.

☉ ∠ ♂ This is an unfavourable aspect, one to cause a great deal of petty annoyance and trouble likely to arise from hasty and impulsive conduct. The native should now avoid disputation of any kind, or any tendency to excess of feeling, living as calmly and as temperately as possible. He will find himself liable to
59. monetary losses, to make mistakes in judgment with
regard to personal matters, and also to form acquaintances who will be neither creditable nor beneficial. He will be in danger of suffering from feverish complaints and his health will suffer through inflammatory tendencies while this aspect lasts. It is a somewhat weak solar influence, but at the same time it denotes a liability to sharp and somewhat acute attacks, which will have effect according to the lunar aspects, whether good or ill; for it stirs up the heat of the body, and renders the native mentally active, but with a rather turbulent state of mind.

☉ ✶ ♂ This is a very favourable aspect for enterprise, new ventures, and all matters requiring independence of action, and where courage and determination are necessary. It increases the vital heat and brings the native into contact with very positive or martial people, awakening in him also a desire for activity,
60. adventure, and risk; he will be very energetic and indus-
trious, ready to enter upon any new scheme or fresh undertaking, and apt to busy himself in all directions. It will make the mind alert, and will incline the native to travel, to remove or make changes or to seek fresh outlets for his restless energies. It is a good aspect in many ways, causing him to make new friends, to become attached to others, and to agree with relatives and those who will become bound up with his life. In fact it shows a very active and progressive period, when the executive faculties are at their highest.

☉ □ ♂ A very evil and unfortunate aspect, fraught with disastrous tendencies. It will be necessary for the native to safeguard his health, to avoid all liability to accidents as far as possible, and to

refrain from disputes with others. He will have serious domestic
61. troubles, or estrangements and disappointments, and any undertaking or engagement entered into during this period will end disastrously and sorrowfully. It is not a good time to remove or to make changes, to have connections with others, or to allow the feelings to enter into any affair in which the native may be engaged. He must now look to his honour, and do nothing likely to produce scandal or injure his reputation ; for he will not pass through this period without misfortune. He should therefore act discreetly, avoiding impulse or rashness, and quarrelling with no one. *This is a very critical period, necessitating the exercise of great care.*

⊙ △ ♂ This is a very favourable influence, and tends to make this period successful, although nothing very extraordinary can come from Mars alone. While this influence lasts, the native will be courageous, more enterprising, competent, and adventurous than
62. usual. He will come into contact with persons who will stir him up both mentally and physically, and whose influence upon his life will be such as to make it active and bold, generous and free. He will be likely to give way to feeling and to form attachments which will be ardent and eventful while they last, but, as it is not an influence that is permanent in its nature, when the magnetic vibrations it has induced pass off, he will realise that he has only been stirred into activity from outside, as it were, more from excitation of the Desires than the energy of the inner Will. *An eventful period, which will be remembered for many years to come.*

⊙ □ ♂ This is an evil solar influence and tends to cause feverish conditions, liability to accidents, and many troubles which result from impulsiveness, from over-estimating, and from want of sufficient caution and premeditation. The native will have losses
63. and disappointments, and will suffer through separations, disputes and estrangements. He cannot act too temperately, or use too much care to escape the evil effects of this aspect; for it rarely passes without disturbing the health, setting in motion causes that eventuate in illnesses of an inflammatory or feverish nature, and it often moreover affects relatives or those to whom he is attached. He should not travel while this influence lasts, neither is it wise to invest money or to speculate, nor to have any dealings with others where enterprise or new ventures are concerned. He is liable

to be endangered by fire or accidents, and therefore should use care in all his actions, avoiding above all things rashness or impetuosity.

☉ ⚻ ♂ This solar aspect is the quincunx or 'inconjunct' (150° apart). It is not always an important aspect, but when the health is not good and the constitution weak it threatens much sickness and feverish tendencies, giving a liability to inflammatory diseases.
64. The native must therefore safeguard his health, and act very discreetly while this solar influence is in force, not giving way to impulse or any rash tendencies ; or he will thereby precipitate the evil of Mars and cause the aspect to act as a conjunction, which in this case would be a malefic influence. If any of the family are ailing it is a critical time for them, and shows danger to those with whom the native is closely associated, or to whom he is in any way attached. In many cases this aspect has been found to be weak, but in others, especially where there has been a tendency to act impulsively, it has been most unfortunate ; therefore, temperance and discretion are imperative while it operates ; and extremes of all kinds should be avoided.

☉ ☍ ♂ The period during which this influence operates is always one of danger and grave risk, and it is a very evil aspect in many ways, for it gives great liability to accidents, feverish complaints, and inflammatory diseases ; the native's health is seriously
65. threatened, and the utmost care will be necessary to prevent an illness of a severe nature. He will do wisely not to exhibit too much bravery, nor to rush headlong into danger, also to use the greatest discretion in everything he does, taking especial care to safeguard his health, and maintaining as far as possible a calm and steadfast will. This opposition is not wholly bad, for it has a very deep and important meaning in a higher sense, as it signifies a crisis in human evolution in which the animal and the divine in man struggle for supremacy ; and this war between the two sides of the nature, the higher and the lower, will follow the 'line of least resistance' in each case. Will and Desire will be opposed, one part of the spirit striving against the other ; and if the native cannot consciously realise the struggle, then trouble and difficulty will fall upon him to awaken him to a realisation of his true nature. *To most, if not to all, this will prove to be the most memorable period of the life.*

To Jupiter

☉ P ♃ This influence will spread over a number of years, and whenever the Moon has good aspects to Jupiter, she will stir into activity this very powerful influence, bringing as a result good fortune, good health and social success. The nature of this parallel
66. aspect is such as to bring enduring influences, not specially limited to one month or year, but extending over a number of years; in fact it overlaps, as it were, both previous and subsequent periods to some extent, with an influence more or less beneficial according to the other aspects operating (especially the lunar aspects). The native may now enter upon new undertakings, and arrange for his future welfare in the manner he thinks best, for very little harm can come to him under this very good solar position, which tends to a very successful and prosperous time, during which all things will go well, both socially and financially. [It should be pointed out that ☉ P ♃ may coincide with ☉ □ ♃, in which case the losses and difficulties indicated by the latter will be met in a cheerful and buoyant spirit.]

☉ ☌ ♃ This is a very fortunate solar position, denoting success, good fortune and much gain, with many social advantages, a favourable issue to all undertakings in hand, financial prosperity, and benefits connected with new undertakings, travel and associa-
67. tion with others. The health will be good, and the constitution much stronger than hitherto; but care must be taken to avoid excesses, for the life forces are considerably quickened by this conjunction, and some tendency to indulgence is likely in consequence. The feelings and sympathies will be awakened and the native will form unions, attachments, and ties that will be very beneficial to him in every way. When the lunar aspects are good he will meet with all the success he can desire; but he must avoid pride and not allow himself to become over-confident, for though success will surely come in the future as a result of this conjunction yet other influences at work must be considered as well, and especially also the radical influences. For this position is much less fortunate to one who has an afflicted Jupiter at birth; especially if the affliction be from Mars. Nevertheless, the influence in itself is wholly good, and only foolish extravagance or excess can nullify its beneficial nature.

⊙ ⚺ ♃ This is not very powerful, but is in a minor sense a good aspect, which will benefit the native according to his power to respond to its influence. It will bring some gain and shows improvement in the general welfare, the advent of new friends, fresh engagements, and social advantages, with every
68. prospect of financial gain and the opportunity to improve the monetary prospects. It is on the whole a good aspect, whereby success and prosperity accrue from any effort or endeavour made by the native, so that it will be a good time for him to push his affairs, and to commence new undertakings. The sympathies and feelings will be called out by others, he will form attachments that will be favourable; but the best good will come when the lunar aspects are of a like nature, for then this somewhat weak aspect will be strengthened.

⊙ ∠ ♃ A weak aspect of a more or less adverse nature, threatening financial losses and some difficulty in getting money as easily as usual. It is not good for health, nor for any social affairs; in fact care will be necessary in all dealings with others in the social world. This aspect acts chiefly in the direction of
69. hindering and delaying progress, but is very weak in its real power for evil; still the period is not good, notwithstanding the fact that Jupiter is a benefic planet. Disappointments in dealings with superiors or those with whom the native is associated are probable, and he should take care not to offend, or cause a severance in affection, as the feelings are now likely to suffer, while financial losses may ensue as the result of disagreements between himself and others. It is not a good time to travel nor to have dealings with the clergy, lawyers or religious people, nor to commence any new undertakings; but rather a time to live quietly and temperately, keeping in the background as much as possible.

♃ ✱ ⊙ This denotes a very prosperous and successful time, when all things will go well, and when the mind will expand and become hopeful, being able to see clearly the best course to adopt for general improvement and success. Under this good influence, which is one of the best of solar aspects, the native will
70. obtain his desires, his ambitions will be gratified, his social affairs will profit him, and he will gain from friends or relatives, or those with whom he is associated. He will also form honourable and lasting attachments, good and favourable unions or connec-

tions with others. Under this influence he will either travel or make important beneficial changes; while correspondence and writings will bring success, new undertakings will turn out successfully, and the whole period during which this aspect lasts will be beneficial and prosperous. It is in fact a most fortunate time, and will mark an epoch in the career.

☉ □ ♃ This denotes a period unfavourable and subject to much trouble and difficulty, affecting adversely domestic affairs and also social matters in general. The native will suffer losses and trials which will extend over a somewhat protracted period. However, the
71. planet Jupiter is a benefic, and therefore the square aspect, though evil in itself, will have much of its malignancy lessened by this fact. The native must be prepared for financial difficulties, and for many minor troubles, also for losses through others, particularly those that affect the domestic sphere and the social engagements. He will lose someone either by death or separation, and suffer from the actions of others, experiencing sorrow and disappointment. He should not lend money at this time, and he should be on his guard against deception, treachery, and hypocrisy. It is an unfortunate time, but may be turned into good, for out of this evil good often comes: it represents the struggle of pride against the spirit, Jacob wrestling with God.

☉ △ ♃ One of the finest and most fortunate of solar influences. It denotes that the native has reached an epoch in his life, for the opportunities that are now before him surpass those he has had in the past or will have in the future, and he should therefore make
72. the most of this favourable time. He may now either invest or speculate to advantage should he so desire, for gain and financial prosperity are shown by this aspect; he will obtain advancement and social successes, and will have the satisfaction of seeing his ambitions gratified; he will form lasting and permanent attachments, and become linked with others to mutual advantage, and all things will go right with him. There is a spiritual as well as a material side to this aspect—which only comes once in a life-time—and this will enable the native to obtain a deeper insight into religious matters, and also to become more philosophical in his thought and wise in his actions. Thus he may use the aspect for the uplifting and improvement of character, or for wordly gain and advantage, just as he chooses.

☉ □ ♃ This influence is unfavourable, and one likely to bring trouble and loss while it lasts. The native will find his circulation affected and his health not at all favourable about this time; but strict temperance and moderation in all things will do much to coun-
73. teract this influence, which causes suffering to health through surfeit and excess, the balance of forces in the system undergoing readjustment. It is an ill time to lend money, to invest or to speculate, and care should be taken in every way to avoid monetary losses. Sorrows and disappointments of some kind are certain, for the native will be either estranged or separated from those to whom he has become attached, or whom he has allowed to share in his feelings and emotions. Nevertheless, although an unfavourable aspect it is between benefic planets, and is therefore not so evil as in other cases, but generally speaking such an aspect otherwise would indicate an unfavourable time,and with discordant lunar aspects this period is likely to prove a very trying and difficult one.

☉ ⚻ ♃ This is a rather critical aspect in regard to money affairs, and is likely to bring the native trouble in connection with any speculative enterprises he may be disposed to enter into at this time. He will find himself subjected to considerable strain between
74. two contrasting influences, the desire for expansion and increase—either as regards wordly matters, the emotions, or the religious aspirations—and the internal spiritual or moral nature; and this may lead him into courses he will afterwards regret. In a modified form, this may be taken as somewhat analogous to the square aspect (*q.v.*), but less crucial in its effects, and related rather to the mental or spiritual than to the physical plane of being. The native should keep a watchful eye on all investments he may be concerned with at this time, and look carefully after his pecuniary interests in every way. Social or religious disputes, also, are likely to occasion him annoyance.

☉ ☍ ♃ This is a very unfortunate position and will bring the native a rather trying time: he is liable to suffer through opposition from others, separations, legal difficulties and very serious disappointments. Either those to whom he has been attached, or with
75. whom his life has been bound up, will now grievously disappoint him, or else he will fall under an illusion and become more bound up in them, only to realise greater trouble later on. He

will meet with financial losses, and social disadvantages, probably by disagreeing with those who have been his friends, or perhaps through his own peculiar conduct. It often happens that *apparent* good comes out of this position (owing to Jupiter being a benefic planet), but the good is only apparent and should be well examined, for it generally brings with it the opposition that the aspect implies. The native should not 'stand upon his dignity' too much; should not be too expectant; and should moreover avoid excesses of every kind, or his health will seriously suffer. He should endeavour as far as possible to maintain a just and balanced state of mind, but he will find it a difficult task.

To Saturn

☉ P ♄ This is a truly evil solar influence, for this vibration lasts for a long period and is in operation for several years, on and off, until other influences intervene and counteract its malefic character. It has the effect of hindering the vital forces of the Sun.
76. and thus often debilitates the physical system, tending to bring on illnesses of long duration, and also causing a number of sorrows and trials while it lasts; it is therefore an unfortunate aspect, and every care should be taken to keep the body in good order, and to promote a good circulation, so as not to feel its worst physical effects. While this malefic parallel is in operation, all affairs tend to go wrong, and disappointment, deaths, and many trials may be expected. It is therefore especially necessary for the native to keep the mind hopeful and cheerful by the exercise of the will, and not to allow the despondency which often accompanies this influence to overcome him. (All aspects between the Sun and Saturn are more or less unfavourable owing to the restricting and limiting effect that ♄ has upon the ☉, and to its action upon the individual nature.)

☉ ☌ ♄ The conjunction of the Sun with the Planet Saturn is a very unfavourable position, denoting a very critical time, in which all affairs will tend to go wrong, thereby causing the native to become more than usually suspicious and apprehensive of danger
77. ahead, for though the will is strengthened by this conjunction, yet on the other hand, it tends to cramp and warp the mind when the true nature of this position is unrealised. It is a posi-

tion that brings responsibility, and a more anxious period into the life, and if the native can respond to the higher vibrations of Saturn it need not be at all evil but will prove to be the very best influence for him to rise by ; for it increases the ambition, giving more personal character and more stability then usual. It is a position that strengthens the individuality and causes the disposition to be more steady, persevering and industrious ; as a character-producer it marks an epoch in the life. But it is not a favourable position for those who in 'forming the crystal' become too narrow and limited ; for in this case the health suffers through poor circulation, resulting in liability to rheumatism and a danger of taking cold or chill easily. The faculties of hope and a courageous spirit should be maintained. Physical exercise will be beneficial.

☉ ⚺ ♄ The effect of this is almost nil, but it tends somewhat to solidify and strengthen the current 'directions,' and shows a tendency to use more caution and forethought in the affairs ; hence it may bring some slight financial benefits. It will in any case improve the native's stability, and will induce a more firm
78. and self-reliant attitude, which will be of service if he has realised his latent possibilities. He will come into contact with someone older than himself whose advice will be helpful, while some temporary responsibility may advance his prospects for the future. A great deal will depend upon himself as to how this aspect will operate, for it is a somewhat weak influence, but if he can exercise thrift and seek by diligence to place himself in a permanent position it will prove beneficial. When the lunar aspects are good it gives new opportunities for development.

☉ ∠ ♄ A weak evil aspect, of such nature as to cause hindrances and delays to progress. The native will have to be careful to avoid monetary losses, also to guard against fraud, or financial losses through others. This aspect sometimes heralds a death in the family circle, or amongst friends, or those to whom the
79. native is in some way related. This aspect tends to bring disappointments, and probably owing to the manner in which the native will look upon circumstances, he is apt to stand in his own light and to go against his own personal interests. He should now endeavour to keep his mind as cheerful as possible and not give way to despondency, or allow himself to look upon the dark side of

things, for this aspect will tend to make him unfortunate by his attitude towards the affairs of life, being fearful and lacking in sufficient courage to overcome the difficulties that will appear in his way He should cultivate all the hope he can and assume as cheerful an aspect as possible, or when the Moon forms any adverse aspect to Saturn he will be a pitiable victim of depression and despondency.

☉ ✱ ♄ This is in many respects a very beneficial aspect, as it steadies the mind and makes the character more firm and thoughtful. The native will now have opportunities to assume far greater and more permanent repsonsibilities than he has previously under-
80. taken. It is a very fortunate influence for those whose 'root of merit' is fairly established, for the individual characteristics are strengthened and the moral character rendered more reliable and capable of developing the physical virtues. The native will now meet with persons older than himself, who are truthful, honest and sincere, and they will benefit him and prove to be reliable and permanent friends and helpers. His mind will become steadier, more concentrative and persevering, and he will go deeper into and endeavour to realise more of his inner nature than formerly. Honour and reputation will tend to become established under this powerful solar influence, and he should do all in his power to place himself in a position of trust, or where the future will be secure against change or uncertainty.

☉ □ ♄ This will tend to make the whole of the current directions more or less unfortunate. The native will have sorrow and grief while its influence is in operation, and there is every probability of someone in the domestic circle passing out of this physical
81. world while it is in force. He will experience domestic troubles and will find it difficult to keep the mind free from worry and anxiety while the aspect lasts. He should not make any changes unless they are absolutely necessary, and should be very careful in all dealings with others, especially those older than himself. It is an evil period, but more so if he despond or allow himself to become depressed, for it will then affect the health and may cause him to suffer from long illnesses of a somewhat protracted nature, as it awakens any latent tendency to rheumatism, and has some tendency to produce chronic disorders. The native should be careful in all his actions, and his mental attitude towards others, as he is

liable to suffer disappointments and also to be affected by the evil thoughts and wishes of others. Altogether it is a critical period, and calls for caution, steadfastness and courage. *A very unfortunate and trying influence.*

☉ △ ♄ This is a good influence, but too much material benefit must never be expected from this aspect, for Saturn is not a very fortunate planet in regard to material things, being the planet of *mind*. However, it is the best aspect the Sun can have to this planet, and it denotes a period in which all things will solidify and

82. make more permanent conditions, so that the native will assume greater responsibilities than formerly, and he will now rise to an important position in life, and secure for himself a fixed condition whereby both honour and reputation will profit. He will also come into contact with those whose influence upon his life will have a permanent effect, and by internal strength of character he will mould his future on a much firmer and more solid basis than formerly: he will do well to take up sound investments and improve his financial prospects under this influence. Saturn is the planet of refinement, chastity and temperance, and by a study of all the virtues which make for purity, industry, patience, and perseverance, much progress may be made. A great deal will depend upon the native himself of course, and the methods he adopts, as to whether he will come under the most favourable side of this good aspect or not.

☉ □ ♄ This will be for the native a somewhat evil time, and it will be well for him to act discreetly and also to safeguard his health. He should avoid taking chill, and be careful to keep the circulation in order, or he will suffer from colds and general debility. He should be wary not to offend others, especially

83. elders, or superiors in rank. This aspect often produces either a death or separation, and severe disappointment or sorrow, therefore he should watch his feelings and not give way to the depression or melancholia which often follows. The native's attitude towards others, and their effect upon him will not be good, as his magnetism will not be attractive under this influence; it is in fact an unfortunate period generally, and he must make a courageous stand against the difficulties and worries that now threaten him. His circulation should be kept in good order and his general health

up to the highest standard; and he should cultivate hope and remember that all restraints put upon him may be for a good purpose, although this may not be apparent at the time.

☉ ⚻ ♄ The quincunx or 'inconjunct' (150°) aspect of the Sun to Saturn is not a good influence and is more than likely to affect the health, owing to its chilling and debilitating effect. It is a rather weak aspect, however, and may not produce any appreciable
84. effect if the mind can be kept cheerful and free from despondency. It will, however, strengthen the whole character if the body is able to absorb the united influence of these two forces, the one expansive, and the other contractive; for by blending the two it is possible to obtain that steadfastness and perseverance which Saturn gives; but it will be advisable for the native to look well to his own health, and to expect any of those connected with him, the family circle, etc., who are ailing or suffering to be likewise affected; if the lunar directions indicate it, there is danger of a loss by death under this influence.

☉ ☍ ♄ A very malefic influence. The native will suffer in health, will experience much opposition, and many obstacles will come in his path while it lasts. Disappointments, losses by death, sorrows and trials of all kinds are indicated by this influence, and he
85. cannot act too wisely while it operates, for the mind will tend to despair and will ever look on the dark side of things. Despondency and depression will assail him, and it will require all his care and forethought to keep his head above water while it lasts, for he will have both financial difficulties and many other tr to endure. There is an occult significance attached to this a and that is, the combat between the higher and the lower n between moral character and selfishness, between generosity and over-carefulness. The best attitude to this adverse opposition will be one of hope and calmness and the inner feelings that 'whatever *is*, is best.' If the lunar aspects coincide therewith, especially, it will be a very trying time. *A very critical and memorable period.*

To Uranus

☉ P ♅ This influence will extend over a period of several years, and will manifest a spasmodic influence at certain times when there are other influences, congenial to the Uranian vibration,

operating. This influence will act peculiarly upon the native's consciousness, causing him to take a deep interest in occult and
86. metaphysical matters, and so to expand and broaden his views, rendering him original in thought and free from conventional limitations. This influence will render the native either irritable or excitable at times, passing through magnetic changes that have a peculiar influence upon others. He will meet with persons holding what seem strange ideas, and they will affect him mentally, bringing him into a train of thought above the average commonplace level.

☉ ☌ ♅ This marks an epoch in the life in which great changes of consciousness will take place and expansion of mind result therefrom. The native will either pass through a very romantic and adventurous period, or be estranged from friends and have intimate associations with others, associations of a far more mental
87. character and of a more exalted type than such usually are. This influence denotes *changes*, but rather of a mental and subjective than of an objective nature. It is a period when sudden and unexpected events happen, when ties and attachments of a peculiar nature are formed or broken. The native should exercise great care with regard to those who come into his life, as very strange engagements and peculiar episodes occur under this conjunction. This influence only eventuates when the mind is ready to respond to higher vibrations, and when reforms are coming into the life; it brings experiences that are to awaken the higher part of the nature, and therefore it is necessary to be prepared for changes, and events that will tend to alter the future very considerably. This aspect affects friendships and unions, more, perhaps, than any other influence.

☉ ⚺ ♅ This weak aspect is favourable in a measure for changes, and for the advance of a new thought, or the undertaking of any study connected with the occult or with psychic affairs of any kind. The native will meet with friends or acquaintances whose interest in these matters will concern him, or draw
88. his mind into a condition that will enable him to investigate matters relating to higher thought: he will feel more expansive mentally, and much more interested in all metaphysical subjects than formerly. It will probably not affect him directly in any

remarkable way, but will make it easier for good aspects to the Moon, etc., to act; he may gain some money unexpectedly or gain benefit from others in a manner not previously thought of. It is good for the mind, more especially for all mental pursuits of an original nature, and if the native is that way inclined his inventiveness will be unusually active; some new undertakings may be entered on, productive of future benefit.

☉ ∠ ♅ This is a somewhat weak but adverse aspect, likely to bring sudden and unexpected changes. It shows an unsettled and somewhat anxious period, and it will be well for anyone under its influence if he can avoid trouble and difficulty while it lasts. The
89. native will incline to be abrupt, and at times irritable, liable to offend others through his own mental attitude towards them. The native's magnetic conditions will not be harmonious, and it will be advisable for him to act discreetly and to do nothing impulsively while this aspect lasts—especially where others are concerned with him in any domestic or social relationship. A great deal depends upon his own attitude at this time; for any exhibition of temper, excitability or nervous irritability will tend to make enemies and cause others to take a sudden dislike to him, and by reaction he will feel resentful of their attitude and inclined to act without careful thought or full control. While this influence lasts the whole period of its operation will be unfavourable.

☉ ⚹ ♅ This is likely to bring the native sudden benefits and unexpected gains. His magnetism will increase, so that he will affect others by the magnetic conditions which this solar influence will cause him to generate, and he will probably take some long
90. journey under this influence and gain by travel or changes which will tend to be for his good in some direction which may not at first be apparent. This aspect will greatly benefit the native's mind, and cause him to be inventive, ingenious, and full of original ideas. His mind will expand, becoming interested in the higher thought, and in metaphysical subjects, and he may take some definite step towards embracing occultism or mystical studies. This is a very favourable aspect in many ways, but particularly as regards the mental conditions, and under this influence, the native will form new friendships and fresh acquaintances, or join some society or body of persons interested in higher thought, æsthetic culture or original studies. *It is a good time to study astrology.*

☉ □ ♅ This is probably the worst aspect known (except per-
haps ♂ □ ♅). Matters will now tend to go suddenly wrong, and
unexpected events of an unfavourable nature will occur. The native
will meet with sudden and severe disappointments and will have
unexpected separations and sharp disagreements to contend
91. with. His mind will become peculiarly irritable, and his
health will suffer from strange ailments and peculiar nervous
disorders. This is not a good time to make any changes, although
change or removal may be necessitated by circumstances, so that
the native may be unable to prevent making unfavourable changes :
his feelings will be affected, and those intimately related to him
will cause him annoyance and worry, and perhaps disgrace. It is
quite an evil period : matters of importance should be postponed,
and all travel avoided if possible ; estrangements and unfortunate
discoveries are likely. If the current lunar aspects are evil then
a critical period is at hand ; otherwise, until other aspects coincide
it will not act with full force. *A time of great stress, which will
challenge the native's full powers.*

☉ △ ♅ This will bring unexpected and sudden gains and
advantages. The native will increase in magnetic power and
broaden considerably in mind, taking very advanced views of life,
becoming more than usually original, inventive and constructive.
He will travel, or make important changes of a favourable
92. nature, or will come into intimate contact with original
persons and will take up the study of some metaphysical subject,
astrology, or occultism in some form. He may gain suddenly
through investments or by speculation, especially through railways
or other methods of rapid transit. It is a good time for such as are of
a reforming and advanced turn of mind, anxious to improve sur-
rounding conditions ; and the native will gain through friends and
acquaintances, and will probably also have some romantic or
novel experience which will be quite out of the common.

☉ ⚼ ♅ This is an evil aspect, likely to cause sudden and un-
expected troubles, affecting the health and tending to upset the
nervous system. The native will feel irritable and inclined to
become excitable, or very easily provoked, and will either offend
others by his attitude towards them, or strongly and fanati-
93. cally resent their attitude towards himself. It is not a good

time to travel or make any important changes, and the native should endeavour to keep always as calm and self-controlled as possible : he will now be liable to disappointments and separations between himself and his friends, and he should act as discreetly as possible, and be guarded in all dealings with strangers, or those with whom he is accidentally brought into contact, as he is liable to misrepresentation and slander or at least very harsh criticism. If the lunar aspects are evil in nature while this solar influence is in operation, it will be a very bad time ; but if they are good then this solar aspect will not be so severe.

☉ ⚻ ♅ The quincunx or 'inconjunct' aspect between Uranus and the Sun is in general of a similar nature to the semi-sextile, but it is in the main more separative in its nature and somewhat more drastic in its operation (though this is chiefly confined to the mental
94. plane, unless Uranus be badly aspected at birth). It is, moreover, far more likely to affect the health, if moderation and simplicity of life are not followed. This is a splendid aspect for the truly regenerate, bringing an expansion of consciousness that will not pass away. For the densely stolid and practical person it will have little advantage, and will effect merely a few minor worries or misunderstandings.

☉ ☍ ♅ A very evil influence. All the native's affairs will now tend to go wrong suddenly, and unexpected events of an astounding nature will happen during this period : he should avoid travel or making any changes or removals, if possible. He will meet with
95. strenuous opposition, will suffer through separations and estrangements, and will also be liable to lose friends and to come into unforeseen conflict with strangers and to suffer thereby. His magnetic conditions will be inimical to others, and he will be liable to act suddenly, impulsively, and very rashly while the aspect operates. He cannot be too careful in all dealings with others, nor weigh too carefully the consequences of his actions, for he will be very liable to make mistakes, or to be made to act against his will by the desires or the hypnotic influence of others. He should avoid disputes and keep clear of all legal affairs, do nothing to offend others or to bring himself into unmerited disgrace or ill-repute. This aspect marks a very critical stage in the career, and it will not pass without causing sorrow, anxiety and trouble, from which an

expansion of the consciousness will result. *An extremely significant and important influence, likely to throw the native off his balance, unless he summons all his strength to combat it.*

To Neptune*

⊙ P ♆ This is the same as the conjunction in its general
96. effect, but operates for a longer period and indicates a
general overhanging influence of the nature described. It is unlikely
to affect any but the most advanced souls to any great extent.

⊙ ☌ ♆* This is a deeply mysterious influence and its full effect
is scarcely likely to be felt by the majority, at least as regards
material matters: much will depend upon the aspects to Neptune
at birth, and also on whether this planet is prominent in the nativity
in any way; but an extremely remarkable experience of
97. some kind is likely to result from this influence if such
should be the case. A psychic awakening of some sort is sure to
take place and according to the stage of unfoldment reached by the
soul, this may range from a romantic episode to poetic or musical
inspiration or clairaudience; or, on the other hand, some weird
experience connected with the sea or with haunted houses. In any
case the experience is sure to be accompanied with either incarceration or restriction of some kind: at least the renouncal of some
long coveted or dearly prized object. For Neptune is peculiarly
connected with the *soul* of things.

⊙ ⚺ ♆† The general nature of this influence will approximate
to that of the conjunction as to the kind of experience denoted, but
it is likely to be still more recondite and obscure. Employment as
a secret service agent would be an appropriate experience
98. under this aspect for one whose nativity denoted such
capacities; in a more ordinary horoscope, affairs connected with
hospitals, workhouses or mortuaries.

⊙ ∠ ♆† This denotes a period of mysterious misfortunes,

* The elusive character of Neptune's influence renders it extremely difficult to convey in words any idea of its nature. The reader will do well to refer to the information given in *The Art of Synthesis*, as well as to the interpretation of the aspects to Neptune given in this book.

† [See also ☌ ♆ above.]

which dog the native's footsteps in a peculiar and unprecedented
99. way. Psychic matters are sure to enter into the life in some way and affect it injuriously, but the aspect, in any case, is a weak one, and unless the planet is heavily afflicted at birth little serious trouble is to be anticipated.

100. ☉ ⚹ ♆* This is probably the most favourable influence of all, denoting (if other aspects are favourable) an idyllic period of blissful contentment. The musical or poetical faculty will be strongly awakened, and a pronounced tendency to mysticism—or refined sensuousness, according to the type of horoscope—will be displayed. In a material sense it denotes a period of surprising 'good luck'; but this of course depends on the aspects at birth.

101. ☉ □ ♆* This is the most evil aspect of the Sun to Neptune. If the latter is afflicted at birth the effects are likely to be most serious. An involved state of affairs in every phase of the activities is sure to ensue, and a deep depression of the emotional nature may lead to some rash act. Neurotics and other physically sensitive persons are the most likely to feel the worst effect of this aspect which tends to weaken the moral fibre and to ruin the constitution: this only when Neptune is much afflicted at birth.

102. ☉ △ ♆* Other influences being favourable, this aspect inaugurates 'halcyon days.' Prosperity of the most unusual description—a 'boom' to use a slang word—may be looked for, unless the aspects at birth preclude such good fortune. Riches and favours will be showered on the native and his cup will be full to overflowing. This as regards material welfare: to those who are more spiritually inclined this period is one of religious exaltation and great blessing in a spiritual sense, or of extreme creative fecundity in the case of a poet or musician.

103. ☉ ⚼ ♆* This is similar in effect to the semi-square. Delays, disappointments, and tantalising experiences of an unusual kind may be anticipated, and the period is one that is likely to live in the memory as unique in its way, grinding, as it were, 'slowly yet exceedingly small.'

104. ☉ ⚻ ♆* This, the quincunx or 'inconjunct,' is similar in its effect to the semi-sextile, but is somewhat longer in duration and more far-reaching in its effects. Its true mission is to effect a purification of the individuality.

* [See also ☌ ♆]

105. ☉ ☍ ♆* This is, perhaps, the most tremendous obstacle that the individuality has to cope with ; for the soul is here weighed in the balances—and too often 'found wanting.' All the antagonistic forces of the lower nature, or the undeveloped part of man, rise up and seek to swamp him, and powerful indeed must he be if he can breast them. Only the pure can do so, and even they must prepare to see their most cherished schemes totter in apparent confusion to the ground. Failure, however, consists not in failing to maintain, but in ceasing to strive ; and for the overcomer the reward is great.

The Sun in Aspect to its Own Place

106. ☉ ⚹ *or* P ☉ These are fortunate influences for health and affairs. They increase the vitality and bodily energy, and with it bestow additional powers to cope with the ordinary occupation, whether business, profession, or otherwise. It is a good time for undertaking new responsibilities or beginning new enterprises. It brings good fortune through superiors, the great, and those in authority, and friends among people ruled by the Sun. In some cases there follows some amount of public recognition, honour, or fame. When falling among a train of good directions it marks a very successful period.

107. ☉ ⊻ *or* q ☉ These are similar in nature to the previous paragraph but much less important, and not so much can be expected of them. If falling among bad directions very little will result.

108. ☉ ∠ *or* □ ☉ These tend to lessen or disorganise the vitality and to disturb the health. They bring delay or loss in connection with occupation and affairs ; the public position or reputation may suffer, and there may be loss of credit, the disfavour of superiors, and sorrow through friends.

* [See also ☌ ♆]

CHAPTER XIV

Mutual Aspects

Mutual Aspects are aspects formed between planets themselves, apart from the luminaries. They denote events of the nature of the houses which the respective planets rule, also events in harmony with their own nature. Thus, Saturn when aspecting any other planet will limit that planet's influence, and cause time to be a consideration that must be taken into account; when afflicting, it will retard and delay events promised, and in all its actions will act as a restraining and retarding force. If afflicting Venus there will be disappointment, and probably sorrow, or depressed emotion. If afflicting Mars the passional nature will be affected, and more premeditation will be mixed with passional desires of any kind. If afflicting Jupiter it is unfortunate, depressing the social and moral faculties and generally bringing disfavour and discredit. Mars will act as the reverse of Saturn, causing impulse and a quickening of the outgoing energies, giving less restraint and precipitating actions without the balancing power of thought.

In this connection the following paragraphs should be carefully studied and thought over:—

When the Planet MERCURY is prominent in directions, thought will be aroused, intelligence will be awakened, and that side of the character and life which includes these will become important. Under fortunate directions, this will be a good time for
109. any kind of intellectual work that may be indicated in the horoscope at birth; for study, writing, reading, literary work of all kinds, teaching, publishing, editing, reporting, lecturing, speaking, learning languages, acting as secretary or clerk, or beginning any of the many occupations ruled by this planet. This also includes engaging servants and employees generally, signing documents, and writing important letters; and relates to some extent to short journeys, and to events that bear upon brothers and sisters.

When the directions to Mercury are unfortunate, trouble or

delay is likely to occur through any of the persons and occupations ruled by the planet, so far as they enter into the native's life. No one man can be affected, of course, in all the ways mentioned in the previous paragraph ; but, to the extent to which he comes in contact with any of them, he will experience benefit when Mercury is well aspected by direction and trouble when badly aspected. In the latter case the nerves may suffer, nerve pains or weakness may be felt, and worry and anxiety experienced.

WHEN THE PLANET VENUS is prominent in directions, the
feelings and emotions will be rendered active, and events will
occur that turn upon these. Venus rules love in all its grades,
from the lowest, coarsest and most selfish up to the highest,
110. most refined and unselfish, culminating in universal sym-
pathy. It draws friends together, promotes social life, and is the
bond holding the family together.

When well aspected in directions, good fortune results from persons, events, things and occupations governed by Venus, among which the following may be mentioned :—love, friendship, society, the family, women, female relatives and friends, pleasure, amusements, popularity, painting, music, poetry, ornaments, jewellery, theatres, entertainments, flowers, fancy articles, dress and adornments. It is naturally fortunate and brings a happy, enjoyable time if not afflicted, and can bestow much financial and general success.

When badly aspected any or all of these will give trouble or be accompanied by delay, disappointment, sorrow and loss according to the extent to which they enter into the life of the native. Too much indulgence in pleasure or luxury should be carefully avoided ; extravagance and undue expenditure should be restrained ; and the feelings, emotions, and tastes be refined.

WHEN THE PLANET MARS is prominent in directions, the
active energetic, and forceful side of the nature will be mani-
fested. This includes bodily activity and vigour, muscular energy,
the blood and its circulation ; strong desires, passion, positiveness,
self-reliance, enterprise, forcefulness, determination, com-
111. bativeness, disobedience, contention, pride and strength of
will. It influences soldiers, surgeons, chemists, dentists, engineers,
workers in iron and other metals, smiths, gunners, to some extent
lawyers, practical workers and men of action.

When the directions to Mars are fortunate, benefit and success will follow through the exercise of the characteristics signified by the planets as well as through persons and events ruled by it. This will be a good time to begin new undertakings that require enterprise and energy ; the earning capacity will be increased in some cases though not in all, and this is likely to result through busy work more than mere good luck ; and the native will push his way and is likely to undertake new responsibilities.

Under bad directions to Mars, there is always great need of caution and prudence. Disputes and quarrels generally occur ; rashness, unwise actions, hasty and ill-considered enterprises, and extravagance or undue expenditure will be forced upon him. Trouble may occur through Mars persons and occupations mentioned previously. The bodily health may suffer through accidents, wounds, fire, inflammation, high temperature, or surgical operation. Coolness, calmness, self-control and well-regulated desires are invaluable at such times. Every kind of excess should be avoided.

WHEN THE PLANET JUPITER is prominent in directions, the
social and humanitarian side of the nature will be manifest. In
terms of character, it signifies benevolence, good nature, sociability,
hopefulness, love of beauty, devotion, order, and harmony ; it
112. governs health as physical harmony, law as social harmony,
and religion as spiritual harmony. It rules occupations
and persons associated with religion and law ; priests, ministers,
magistrates ; universities and students ; public functions of a
state or official character ; philanthropic movements and institutions, hospitals, physicians, and social gatherings.

Under good directions, the qualities signified by the planet will be called forth, and benefit will be derived from persons, occupations, and affairs above mentioned to the extent to which they touch the native's life. These directions usually indicate a pleasant and fortunate period, when health, finance, occupation, and social affairs may any or all of them prosper according to the position of Jupiter at birth.

Under bad directions, troubles and losses of various kinds occur in connection with persons and things connected with the planet. It is not a good time for health or affairs ; loss or free

expenditure occurs; social affairs give trouble; and it is not favourable for matters relating to law or religion.

113. WHEN THE PLANET SATURN is prominent in directions, the colder and more earthy and practical side of the nature will be in evidence.

Under good aspects, the planet brings benefits through self-control, patience, steadfastness, reserve, gravity, prudence, depth of thought and diligence in work. Its unfavourable effects upon character consist in emphasising isolation, separateness, coldness of disposition, self and selfishness, lack of tenderness and sympathy, and melancholy. According to the aspect, these qualities help or hinder the native in his daily life and occupation. The bad directions of Saturn delay, hinder, and obstruct all things; health and affairs are both liable to suffer severely under their influence. Losses occur, possessions waste and diminish, enemies are sometimes made and friends are lost. The health should be carefully guarded or vitality will be lessened, colds, chills, and rheumatic diseases will be felt, and there will be liability to accidents and falls.

114. WHEN THE PLANET URANUS is prominent in directions, its peculiar influence is often difficult to estimate because some of its effects occur suddenly and in an unforeseen manner. Its good aspects give increased power and authority, the will is strengthened, some ambition is gratified, the sense of capability grows, and there is willingness to undertake tasks and bear responsibilities. It is a good influence for public men and for anyone holding some relatively responsible or important position. It brings the favour of superiors and persons in authority; and, especially under good directions to the Sun, sometimes indicates the time when a person is starting in a business or profession, is acquiring a house and household of his own, or is in some way called upon to accept increased responsibility or prominence. It attracts rather strongly to things occult, sometimes to science and philosophy, and gives an independent and self-reliant spirit which often leaves the beaten track and breaks new ground.

Under bad aspects, sudden disasters occur; hindrances, obstacles, reversal of position, loss of power or authority, enmity of superiors or of officials; trouble through occupation or profession. In some cases prosecution has followed very bad directions

to the Sun; the position is endangered; the father dies or there is separation from him. The native shows an unconventional spirit, is disobedient, lawless, irregular, independent, and contentious, and he offends people and brings trouble upon himself through the display of these and similar qualities.

WHEN THE PLANET NEPTUNE is prominent in directions, it is difficult to forecast its effect because of the peculiar nature of the influence exercised. Its good aspects benefit the native through things signified by the house in which it is placed; it seems able to
115. bring good fortune through money, possessions, and worldly affairs generally; it is fortunate for taking up the study and investigation of things psychic and mystical, and for those who follow occupations having to do with these; and it benefits through activities dealing with imagination, emotion, and aesthetic faculty, such as music and painting.

Its bad aspects produce changes attended by troubles of various kinds according to its position at birth; an unsettled condition, uncertainty, some sort of downfall or reversal threatened, confusion in the affairs, sometimes enmity of a secret or treacherous kind, deception, fraud, scandal, loss, possessions and substance waste, removals, journeys, voyages.

The remainder of this chapter will be devoted to the influences of the various Mutual Aspects of the planets, in a general sense, apart from the houses from which they are operating or the houses which they rule, which will of course produce appropriately modified effects in each individual case.

MERCURY

☿ P ♀ This acts practically in a similar manner to the conjunction, but on the one hand it is longer in operation, extending
116. over several years, and on the other it is more of the nature of an inclining than a compelling force—corresponding to environment rather than to character, to use a suitable simile.

☿ ☌ ♀ This is very good for the mind, making it bright and cheerful and likely to bring benefit in many ways, especially from a social and mental standpoint. The native will benefit

financially through this conjunction, more especially through the
help of friends, or partners, or those who are associated with
117. him in the domestic sphere: he will meet with mirthful
friends, will incline to associate with others, and will come into con-
tact with musical and artistic people. Under this influence he may
gain many social advantages, and the more he exerts himself socially
and makes himself free and expressive, the more will he benefit
and make this period successful. It is not a powerful influence, and
depends a great deal upon lunar aspects in force to bring the good
it promises; otherwise it may pass with only minor benefits.

☿ ⚺ ♀ This is a very weak and comparatively unimportant
aspect. It is usually regarded as good on the whole, but it brings
little to pass in any material sense and is chiefly of service to those
of the artistic or poetic temperament, to whom it will bring a con-
siderable degree of inspiration and mental upliftment. To
118. the highly devotional it will bring a period of spiritual en-
lightenment, accompanied, perhaps, with some grief as regards every-
day concerns. To the average man it is more likely to be a source of
petty annoyance than delight. The paragraph relating to the
sextile aspect of Mercury and Venus may be read with advantage.

☿ ∠ ♀ This will tend to hinder the benefic influence of
Venus from acting, and keep the mental vibrations of Mercury from
working harmoniously. During this period it will be well for the
native to have as few dealings as possible with those who are not
favourably disposed to him, and it is especially advisable to
119. be careful in all correspondence, writings, or intercourse
with others. It is never a very powerful aspect and often passes
without effect, but it is just as well to act discreetly at this time,
especially if the lunar aspects are not good, for the worry and
tendency to anxiety that any affliction to Mercury causes will act
against progress and make this period rather trying, and affairs will
not go particularly smoothly between the native and those to whom
he may be attached, or to whom he may be in any way bound by
sympathy and affection. It is not a good time to sign papers or docu-
ments of any kind, unless thoroughly experienced in such matters.

☿ ✱ ♀ This will bring social advantage and enable the
native to express himself successfully in any direction he may wish,
and will give him the ability to use the opportunity it offers. A

great deal, however, will depend upon the innate capacity to use
120. either the artistic or mental abilities. He will probably gain financially, or in some manner in which friends, or those in the domestic circle, are concerned. He should cultivate his mind under this aspect, and also do all in his power to improve the social conditions. It is a good time for travel, or for pleasant changes, and it should bring pleasure and happiness to the native, helping him to realise some of his hopes and wishes, bringing attachments or beneficial engagements which will expand the feelings and emotions, and enabling him to live in the higher part of his being. It is a good influence for peace and good-will.

☿ □ ♀ This aspect of course can only be formed between the progressed ☿ and the radical ♀; or *vice versa.* It is similar in nature to the semi-square, but somewhat more drastic, indicating a forcible separation of the thinking principle (☿ p. □ ♀ r.) from
121. habitual feelings and conventional thoughts, domestic customs and hidebound observances of all kinds. Similarly, the converse aspect (♀ p. □ ☿ r.) will indicate that the feelings in their new expansiveness are at war with fixed habits of thought, and artistic enlightenment is therefore likely to result at the cost of some sacrifice to any pedantic tendencies there may be in the native's disposition.

122. ☿ △ ⚼ ⚻ ☍ ♀ These progressed aspects *cannot* be formed during the normal span of earth life.

☿ P ♂ This will accentuate all the mental faculties and render the native acute, active, enterprising and ambitious. This aspect will endure for some time, and as a continuing influence it will be behind all the other influences operating. It is liable to cause
123. too much activity, with a tendency towards impulsiveness, and towards acting without counting the cost. Care should be taken with regard to writings, signing papers, correspondence, all mental activities generally, and matters connected with travel. It is not a good time to be concerned with legal affairs, nor to deal with solicitors or agents, nor with persons who are over active mentally. The mind will tend to give some trouble, as the native will be easily excited, and will meet with persons whose influence over him will not be good. The nervous system will be liable to suffer, and any tendency to neuralgia will be a sign that the general health is

suffering through this position, which affects the mind and nervous system generally.

☿ ☌ ♂ This influence will accentuate the native's mental conditions, and cause him to be either very practical or dogmatic and somewhat severe. He will be observant, shrewd and alert, but inclined to over-estimate and to be too expectant, with a tendency
124. to commit acts of indiscretion or to give way to impulsive
conduct. He will meet with very shrewd persons, and his life will be active and enterprising. He will be very assertive and confident of his abilities, and well able to hold his own under any circumstances. This conjunction is very good for making the mind bright, cheerful and active, but it also denotes a period in which care is necessary to avoid going to extremes, or giving way to strong passional desires, and to avoid hasty speech and a tendency to be bitter and sarcastic. The native is likely to become the victim of sharp practice, or to suffer from fraud or by the actions of others, especially where writing, correspondence, or literary work is concerned. This conjunction excites and over-stimulates the whole nervous system; it is therefore necessary to act cautiously during this period: it is not a good time to either travel, or to deal with literary persons.

☿ ⚺ ♂ This is a very weak influence, but it adds some force to the mind, and stimulates the mental activities, causing the native to be mentally more active and alert than usual. It will bring some slight financial advantages, principally by exercising the mind in the direction of improving general conditions. He will incline to
125. be more assertive and self-confident, and if impulse is
avoided it will enable the native to gain through enterprise and the help of agents or persons who can in any way act for him. This aspect sometimes brings a small gain through the death of others, or if there is no one from whom the native is likely to benefit in this way, then gain or benefit through co-workers, partners, or those with whom the life is in any way bound up.

☿ ∠ ♂ This is a weak but unfavourable aspect, giving a tendency toward impulse and making the mind over-active and inclined to become hasty and too easily excited. The native must be very careful in speech, also in writing and in all dealings with agents, solicitors, or those who would have any power to affect him
126. adversely if over-expressive or in any manner indiscreet. He

must guard against fraud in dealing with those whom he is not certain of, or fully acquainted with, for under this influence he is liable to financial loss, and also to suffer either through travel or through dealings with friends, relatives or those with whom he is intimately related. It is a period in which care is necessary, especially in speech or communicating thoughts to others in any way. The aspect does not last for a very long time, however, and it is very subject to lunar influences.

☿ ⚹ ♂ This is a very favourable aspect for the mind; it will make the native very keen, bright, sharp and active, and he will gain through all mental pursuits, through travel, writings, correspondence, and all matters wherein papers and literature are
127. concerned. This is a good time for him to exert his mind and keep it well employed, for he will now perceive clearly and will in general be able to exercise his mental faculties to the best advantage. He may now profitably deal with agents, solicitors, clerks, or any persons who can act for or be of service to him in any way; friends and relatives also will now be well-disposed towards him, and he may confidently assert his personality and allow the self-assurance which this influence gives to act in the best manner, either to overcome adverse or to make the most of good lunar influences. It denotes a period in which much activity and mental force will be to the fore, and if the native knows how to use the influence wisely it will greatly benefit him and bring success to his wishes.

☿ □ ♂ This is an evil aspect, as it makes the mind too impulsive, inclined to act rashly and without due consideration regarding the outcome of those actions. The native will be liable to make errors in speech and say much more than he means, or than
128. it is wise to say, and will be inclined to be unkind and cutting in his speech: he must, therefore, be careful in all dealings with those intimately connected with him in the domestic sphere, and also with inferiors or those who can affect his honour and reputation. This is an evil time to sign papers, to write or have much correspondence, or to deal with solicitors or agents; the native should guard himself against fraud, and beware of being imposed upon by others. In fact this is a time when the greatest care should be exercised, especially if there is a natural tendency to uncontrolled speech or to act upon impulse. Removals should not

be made if they can be avoided, for it is an unfortunate time for changes of any kind.

☿ △ ♂ This will sharpen the mentality and render the native eager to learn and to gain experience, active, energetic and industrious: very keen, shrewd and practical in all matters requiring mental ability. It is a splendid influence for the mind, and gives ability to
129. put into practice any latent ideas. Hence the native will become enterprising, aspiring, and speculative, and should meet with success in most of his activities as he will be able to observe accurately and quickly. This is a capital influence for travel, writing, correspondence or literary undertakings of any kind, also for dealing with agents, solicitors, or those who act in a mediary capacity. This influence is good for the nervous system, and also for the general health, as the mind is rendered bright and cheerful and keenly alive to the hopeful side of things. When the lunar influences are good this aspect will make it a good period for general success and material welfare, as the mind will be eager to take advantage of opportunities and will see clearly how to act.

☿ □ ♂ The native will have rather an anxious and trying time under this influence, his mind being restless and too active, prone to act from impulse and to over-estimate; he will be somewhat snappish in speech and liable to say more than is wise or than he really means. He should act very discreetly while it operates
130. and be generally careful in all dealings with others, especially as to what papers or documents are signed, undertake as little correspondence or writing as possible, and do all he can to restrain his impulses. It will be well for him to avoid travel and also to safeguard health, for under this aspect worry or anxiety will react upon the nervous system and cause him to suffer in health. It renders the native liable to fraud and deception, and he should be very careful with regard to all attachments, and all matters where the feelings are concerned, as he is liable to illusion in these matters.

☿ ⚻ ♂ This is quite a weak aspect, the two planets being 150° apart, and may not affect the native very seriously; but still its influence is not favourable, for it tends to make the mind too acute at times and over active. If he acts impulsively or rashly he will suffer, his health will be affected through exhaustion,
131. and nervous strain will be upon him while this aspect operates. If any other (especially lunar) influences are operating it

will make this period not successful ; rather unfavourable, in fact, particularly if the native is one who is indiscreet in speech or who acts without thinking. In many cases this aspect affects the personal conditions and gives much more assertiveness, strengthening the mind by making it more positive and more forceful, but at best it is only a weak influence and depends a great deal upon the lunar aspects operating.

☿ ☍ ♂ This is an adverse aspect, and one likely to bring the native much trouble and opposition. He will suffer through fraud and deception, and should act very discreetly in all dealings with others. His affections will also suffer more or less, and this will upset the mind and cause him to worry a great deal. During
132. this period he should watch all papers that he signs, and deal cautiously with all correspondence, avoiding all that is not absolutely necessary ; moreover it is not a good time to deal with agents, solicitors, or those who could affect him adversely. He may be the subject of scandal, libel, or ill-repute under this aspect ; in fact may even be threatened with litigation or attacks upon his honour. He will be separated from friends or relatives, and will have serious quarrels or disputes with others while this influence operates. It is not a good time to travel or to commence any new undertakings, and it will be well for the native to guard against accidents or inflammatory tendencies when the Moon is adversely aspected, but if he can keep the mind in a calm and orderly state and avoid impulse his troubles will be greatly lessened.

☿ P ♃ This is a very favourable influence, which will extend over a period of several years, being a kind of 'background influence' operating favourably whenever the lunar or other influences are good. It will benefit the native in many ways, socially, finan-
133. cially, mentally, and at times spiritually ; he will come into contact with helpful and well-disposed persons, and they will be the means of inspiring him to greater efforts, and also of raising his mind to a much higher standard. His general health will benefit, his mind become more hopeful, cheerful and joyful, and all things will tend to improve and go better with him. His attachments will be successful and promising, with the possibility of forming permanent friendships and lasting ties. It will be a good time to travel and engage in literary work, to sign important papers, write

and correspond—in fact do all things in which the mind may be well and successfully employed. A very favourable period and one that should be made the most of.

☿ ☌ ♃ A very favourable and fortunate position, which will bring good judgment, sound reason and intuition regarding all mental matters. The native will see clearly, will become hopeful with regard to the future, philosophical, and very much inclined

134. to higher thought, looking on the bright side of things. He will probably travel under this aspect or will gain through travel and foreign affairs. He will benefit either through kindred or relatives or else through their affairs, either directly or indirectly. The general health and tone of the nervous system will be good and he will feel much more confident and capable of managing his affairs to advantage. This position will greatly strengthen the radical horoscope, and—when under good lunar influences—a very good period is before the native in which success and prosperity are to be looked for. It is good for all literary work and for the general expansion of the mind.

☿ ⚺ ♃ Is a weak good aspect and will benefit the native in some slight way, financially or socially. His mind and general mental conditions will improve, a philosophical tendency being denoted by this aspect; it is good for travel, friendship and general

135. health. This aspect is rather too weak to operate of itself, but when others correspond, especially the lunar ones, its good effects will be felt. It is good for correspondence, writing, reading, and literary work generally. The native will probably form some new acquaintance under this influence, or a friendship which will ripen into a deeper attachment. It will make his mind more hopeful and free from anxiety, giving him an opportunity to expand and to learn more of the *inner* side of life. In quite a general sense it is a good aspect, but weak and not very pronounced in character.

☿ ∠ ♃ This is a weak aspect, somewhat unfavourable in its character but not sufficiently strong to affect the native very seriously, if he does not allow it to overcome his judgment. It will be well for him to watch expenditure and to avoid becoming

136. security for others, also to sign no more papers than necessary: he will not gain through travel or any journeys he may undertake under this influence. The native should keep

his mind free from doubt and suspicion ; and he should note that there is a liability to make errors in judgment, as the mind will not be so clear as usual, being very prone to see things from a biassed or prejudiced standpoint : for this influence gives a distorted and illusory condition of the mind, causing things to be seen out of due perspective, so to speak. There is a liability to suffer through deception, and inferiors will cause some trouble ; indeed, it will be well for the native to act very discreetly with all persons not of the same social standing as himself.

☿ ⚹ ♃ This is an excellent planetary position, for under its influence the mind will expand and become hopeful, bright, and intelligent. The native will be intuitive, will have excellent judgment, and will be able to arrange his affairs satisfactorily and
137. successfully : he will gain through all affairs where writing or correspondence is required, and many financial benefits will come to him under this benefic aspect. He will either have profitable journeys or travel for gain and pleasure, and will meet with those whose influence upon his life will be helpful and peaceful. He will become more than usually interested in philosophy, or will engage his mind upon higher thought subjects, to his permanent advantage. This aspect brings successful engagements and attachments that have a very lasting good effect ; and when the lunar aspects are in sympathy it will cause the native to so deal with others as to make ties and friendships that will not easily be broken. It is a very good period for general concerns.

☿ □ ♃ This aspect will tend to make the native liable to grave errors of judgment, mistakes that will produce much worry and anxiety. He should guard against hypocrisy and deceit, and do all he can to protect himself against fraud and treachery. It is by no
138. means a good influence and if the native is not careful in regard to all papers or correspondence, &c., he is likely to get into trouble, either through writings or through speech. He should act as discreetly as possible when dealing with others, for he is liable to legal troubles, litigation being easily brought about under this aspect. He should be mindful of his promises, but should not place too much reliance upon the promises of others at this time. Inferiors and those in a lower station of life will now be inimical to him and cause him anxiety, especially if he has been unwise in

speech where they are concerned; for this influence often causes libel or scandal, in which one's good name is likely to be imperilled.

☿ △ ♃ This is a good and a powerful aspect, causing the mind to become intuitive, sound in judgment and full of common sense. The native will now expand in consciousness and see clearly a path before him, becoming more philosophical and of a truly religious frame of mind. He will in all probability gain by
139. investment, speculation or commercial enterprise: he will also be inclined to travel, and will form ties and attachments of a permanent and very beneficial character. His nervous system will be in good order: dealings with inferiors will be profitable; and he can now engage agents to act for him who will manage his affairs honestly and discreetly. He will have success through writing, correspondence, matters concerned with papers and legal transactions. If other influences are good he will now come under a series of very favourable and successful happenings and should in every way make the most of this period.

☿ □ ♃ This is an unfavourable aspect in many ways, chiefly, however, from a mental standpoint, the mind being very liable to prejudice, bias, and misconception at this time. It is not a good time to speculate or invest money, for there is a liability to losses and to incur heavy liabilities. The native should not become
140. surety for another or lend money, as his financial affairs are liable to undergo a change for the worse under this aspect. He should avoid writing or correspondence, be careful and discreet in speech, and never say more than he means to stand by. It is not a good time to travel, to deal with agents or solicitors, or to take part in any legal transactions. If the other aspects and influences are not good at this time, the native is likely to suffer under this aspect, but more through the mental attitude than from any other cause.

☿ ⚻ ♃ This is a very weak aspect and may not have any appreciable effect; but when other influences are favourable it will help them to bring out the benefits promised. It is slightly good for the mind and may benefit those who are associated with the native, or he may gain through them in some manner. It is slightly
141. beneficial for health and gives some impetus to the nervous energy, favouring matters relating to travel, correspondence, servants and the general affairs of life, the mind acting more har-

moniously and smoothly under its influence. If the lunar aspects are good it will tone up the mind and increase the mental faculties. To come under the good influence of this aspect it is necessary to read and study the best and highest literature that can be procured and thus cultivate the philosophical side of the nature, which this aspect is especially fitted to strengthen and benefit.

☿ ☍ ♃ This position is not favourable, for it impairs the judgment and causes the native to make errors and mistakes, either through speech or in writing and correspondence. This position will produce separations, also a liability to suffer through litigation

142. or legal troubles. The native should not lend money or become surety for anyone, and great care will be necessary with regard to finance, for expenditure will tend to exceed receipts. In all attachments and dealings with others where feeling is concerned he should act very discreetly, for he is liable to offend others or be in some way separated from them, either through misunderstanding or through conditions arising from outside matters which will cause unpleasantness or trouble to arise. This position is highly important from an occult standpoint, for it means a conflict between the higher and the lower mind, in which a struggle for mastery will take place, bringing very peculiar realisations mentally. When the lunar aspects are not good this position of Mercury and Jupiter will cause much trouble and anxiety.

☿ P ♄ This influence is not confined to one year in its operation but usually occupies several years in working out its adverse effects. It slows down the mental activities, making the mind more solid and concentrative; yet at the same time it tends

143. to hinder and delay the native's progress, though it keeps him from being too assertive or unduly liberal: he will incline to be more industrious or plodding and patient than usual, and somewhat suspicious or mistrustful and apprehensive withal, though keenly alive to his own interests in a quiet way. This may be a good influence when the other aspects are favourable, as it will steady and solidify the mind, making the native careful and thoughtful and well able to look after the advantages that the lunar aspects may promise; but, generally speaking, the period over which this influence operates will not be good.

☿ ☌ ♄ This is not a good position, hindering the activities of Mercury and retarding the mind from full expression. It will make the native very careful of his own interests, rather suspicious and apprehensive, and, when the mind is depressed, it will incline
144. him to melancholia and despondency. It is not a favourable position for health, impeding the circulation, chilling the blood and affecting the nervous system, which may give rise to neuralgia or some congestion. Under this influence, however, the native will become more ambitious in his ideas and will in all probability have some responsibility placed upon him, or will engage in some difficult task where much tact and diplomacy are required. He will experience some mental disappointments and is likely to suffer at the hands of persons older than himself, or those having some power or authority over him. He should not become too critical or fault-finding.

☿ ⊻ ♄ This is a very weak aspect but slightly beneficial, tending to make the mind calm and balanced, and enabling the native to benefit to some extent, either financially or through the energies of his mind : he will become graver in manner, and will tend
145. to be more thoughtful and serious than usual. He will benefit slightly by this aspect, but it may pass without his being immediately consicous of the influence unless the lunar aspects are good, when it will help to make the time a more favourable one owing to his more concentrative mental condition. He will discharge his duties more faithfully and become more conscious of his actions while it operates. It may not perhaps be important in its effects, but it is more good than evil. Under this aspect elderly persons will benefit ; a far more temperate state of mind is engendered, and some steps may be taken to economise both time and money.

☿ ∠ ♄ Although weak, this is not a favourable aspect and denotes some financial losses and troubles, and difficulties through others, particularly elders, or those having authority : the mind should be kept free from worry and anxiety and not allowed to
146. despond or become too depressed. The native will suffer some discredit and may lose friends or reputation through this influence : he should avoid taking cold, and should be careful to keep his circulation in good order and his system well nourished. It is not a good time for correspondence, to sign papers, or to deal with

agents ; theft and fraud moreover should be guarded against. The mind will become somewhat suspicious and inclined to look on the dark side of things ; and therefore the native should cultivate all the hope and cheerfulness he can and not give way to over-anxiety or apprehensiveness.

☿ ⚹ ♄ This is a very good aspect for the mind, rendering the native steady, thoughtful, careful and prudent. He will seek to act with great discretion and order his affairs wisely and systematically. He will have more than usual responsibility put upon
147. him, and may improve his position by the honour and credit that this aspect will bring thereby. His dealings with agents, elderly persons and those who are serious-minded or much concerned with commercial undertakings will be satisfactory, and all things will tend to go smoothly and well with him. This aspect makes one think well of the physical virtues of purity, chastity, and temperance ; and the whole aspect of the mind is improved and made more sober and earnest. The native may take long journeys under this influence, or come into good relationship with kindred and those to whom he is intimately related. It is a good aspect for contracts and engagements.

☿ □ ♄ This is an evil influence, causing many delays and hindrances to progress. It will cause the mind to be warped and suspicious, and the native will be inclined to fret, worry and look upon the black side of things while it operates. It is an evil time to
148. sign papers, or enter into any correspondence with others ; also to deal with elders, agents, solicitors, or those who have power to injure him in any way. He will not agree with those related to him in the domestic sphere, and may suffer losses which will affect him mentally and cause grief and sorrow. It is a period full of mental disappointments and worry. The native should safeguard honour and reputation, and exercise care in all actions, but not become too desponding or low-spirited under this depressing influence. There is a liability to scandal or slander and to suffer in credit or reputation, unless great prudence is exercised and care taken to keep all action above suspicion.

☿ △ ♄ This is a very good aspect and should benefit the native in many ways, as his mind will be very steady, sincere and honest. He will undertake responsibility and enter into the details

of life with a serious and earnest endeavour to discharge all his
149. duties faithfully and to the very best of his ability. It is a
good time for him to invest money or to so arrange affairs
that future gain and benefit may result from the exercise of care and
forethought, and he will gain either through science, philosophy, or
the higher thought, and will derive benefit from any study or
research-work in which he may be engaged. This is a good time
for important correspondence or for signing papers, also to see
agents and solicitors and make all arrangements for permanent and
future good. If the lunar aspects are good while this mutual
influence is operating it will be a splendid time when all will tend
to go satisfactorily.

☿ □ ♄ This is not a favourable influence and tends to make
the native despond and give way to worrying and depressed con-
ditions of the mind. He will see things from a limited standpoint,
and will not be as expansive or broad-minded as he should be while
150. this aspect lasts. It is not a good time to sign papers, write
letters, correspond, or deal with others in any way per-
sonally. Under its influence the native will be liable to fraud and
deception, and should be very careful in all dealings with others:
he should not speculate, or invest money, but act with great dis-
cretion while this aspect is in force; neither should he travel nor
deal with relatives, nor allow himself to be influenced by those who
are not well disposed towards him. It is a bad time for the mind
generally, and either some disappointment or an unfavourable
attachment will result from it.

☿ ⚻ ♄ An aspect which spoils the good influence of Mer-
cury by hindering and delaying thought and clear perception. The
native will, however, find his mind more steady and less impulsive
than usual, though he will be inclined to fret, or to give way to
151. anxiety and worry under its influence. His nervous system
will not be so well ordered as usual, and there will be some
liability to take cold or to suffer from nervous prostration if the
mind has any unusual care or worry during this period. In many
cases this influence (although a minor one) may be turned to good
account, there being some tendency to delay matters that would
otherwise have been precipitated; the critical power of the mind is
also enhanced. Out of evil will then come good, if the right use is

made of the opportunity thus given to understand the circumstances and conditions in which the native finds himself placed. Honour and friendships are somewhat adversely affected by this aspect, but in any case it is a minor one and comparatively unimportant.

☿ ☍ ♄ This is by no means a favourable period. The native will meet with deception, fraud and treachery, and his mind will be depressed and given to despond and look upon the black side of things. Separation and estrangement will result from this
152. opposition, and he will find those in whom he has placed his trust prove untrue to his interests. It is not a good time to sign papers, to write or correspond, or to study or incline the mind to serious thought. The native cannot be too careful in his dealings with others, and he should especially avoid law or serious disputes; for all affairs will tend to go wrong under this aspect, especially if the lunar aspects are also adverse.

☿ P ♅ This is an important position for these two mental rulers, as it extends over a rather long period and during this time its influence will be of potent effect. It will expand the native's mind and broaden his intellect, causing him to become interested in
153. the deeper side of things and inclined to study metaphysical subjects, to investigate astrology, for instance, and those subjects which are more related to the higher mind and subjective world than the purely objective. He will meet with strangers whose influence upon him will be peculiarly felt. He will become more original and inventive, and whenever the lunar aspects are favourable he will travel or make important changes, and otherwise break up the old or existing conditions. He will now either join some eclectic society, or make some very strange and romantic attachments. It is a good time to study science and medicine, engineering, &c., also to deal with all matters of an occult character.

☿ ☌ ♅ This will bring sudden and unexpected mental changes, and make the native acute, ingenious and original: there will be a tendency for him to become abrupt and nervously irritable. Quick changes in his attitude towards others are denoted and it is
154. probable that his mind will undergo a complete alteration accompanied perhaps by an entire reversal of his previous opinions and beliefs. He will meet with strangers whose influence will impress him deeply. He will probably take sudden journeys or

travel and make changes while this conjunction operates, and will suffer estrangements from relatives or those to whom he has been closely attached. If he avoids giving way to impulse the vibrations of this influence will benefit him, for his magnetic conditions will be highly accentuated, and he will be able to influence and impress others by his inventive ingenuity.

☿ ⚺ ♅ This, though slightly favourable in its nature, is but a weak aspect, so that it may not have much effect upon the life except to expand and broaden the native's mind and cause him to take a deeper interest in metaphysical subjects. He will probably gain unexpectedly some benefits from a monetary stand-
155. point, or form some new and strange acquaintanceship which will be of a magnetic and attractive nature while it lasts, though liable to be as suddenly broken off as it was formed. This aspect gives some tendency to romance, or to form attachments that are of an independent and free nature, and in which the mind is more exercised than the feelings. The native will have some strange mental experiences while this aspect lasts, if the lunar aspects coincide; but if not, the aspect is liable to pass without much effect, its operations being confined to the mental plane *per se* and not entering the normal consciousness.

☿ ∠ ♅ This is a weak aspect, but at the same time one that is not at all favourable, as it causes the mind to be wayward and at times irritable, and also gives a liability to meet trouble through those in any way connected through friendship or acquaintance-ship.
156. Some unexpected financial loss is probable under its influence, also difficulty in connection with travel, writings, correspondence and literary affairs; but its chief effect is connected with the mind, which tends to be irritable and almost nervous in its expression. The native will probably speak unwisely of someone, and suffer disappointment or sorrow through his own attitude towards others. He should not travel any more than is necessary under this influence and should keep as quiet and calm as he possibly can.

☿ ⚹ ♅ This is a very good aspect, making the mind original, thoughtful and ingenious. The native may now find himself very inventive and fertile in construction, with original plans, good ideas, and the ability to put them into practice. He will form some roman-tic mental attachments, and come in contact with those who
157. will attract him mentally; while his own magnetic aura

will be powerful, and able to affect others. This influence will give the power to hypnotise and impress others, also to turn the mind to the study of metaphysical and occult studies. The mind will expand and progress, with a desire to reform and improve existing methods, also to take a broader and more comprehensive view of life and its expression. This good aspect will bring success in travel and will enable the native to get on favourably with kindred and relatives ; it also favours the forming of attachments of a unique and uncommon character.

☿ □ ♅ This is an evil aspect ; one which threatens sudden and unexpected changes, also strange and peculiar episodes in connection with any attachment or friendship that may have been formed : the mind will not be peaceful or harmonious, and a can-
158. tankerous temper with a sarcastic turn of speech will be engendered. The native should exercise great care in speech, and should avoid signing papers or entering into any correspondence that is likely to bring discredit or dishonour. He will become interested in reform, and will tend to hold strong views ; but unless he can be temperate and avoid going to extremes there will be danger of his becoming too iconoclastic, and thus injuring the very cause he would espouse. He should act very cautiously in his dealings with others, and also with regard to those in the domestic sphere. The nervous energy will now be in a state of extreme tension. It is not a good time, in any sense of the word : women under this influence are liable to hysteria. *A dangerous aspect, calling for the exercise of great self-control.*

☿ △ ♅ This is a very good and powerful aspect, benefiting the native's mind and causing him to be deeply interested in all metaphysical and occult subjects. He will have sudden or unexpected benefits, and form some very unique and original attach-
159. ment, which will assist him in many ways. He will gain in some quite unexpected way, by speculation or investments (more especially by business connected with transit, such as railways, &c.), if he puts his mind into the matter. This aspect is especially beneficial to those who enter into any study of astrology or kindred subjects, and also for literary work and for dealing directly with others where magnetic conditions are able to influence them. The native will be very original in his thought and fond of reform, becoming interested in all movements connected with

humanitarian principles and advanced thought. He should make the most of this very good influence and expand the mind to its fullest limit; for when the lunar aspects are good there will be much success under this aspect.

☿ □ ♅ This is by no means a favourable aspect, for by it the mind is afflicted, and there is a danger of taking a distorted view of life and going to extremes, particularly with regard to matters of reform, so that exceptional conditions are generally the result of this aspect, which, acting upon the nervous system, tend to
160. affect both health and mind. The native should be very careful in his dealings with strangers, and be prepared for disappointments and estrangements from friends and those to whom he is in any way attached, especially kindred and relatives. He should avoid travel or the making of any important changes, and should also be cautious with regard to his speech and correspondence, dealing very carefully with all papers he may be called upon to sign. This is an unfavourable aspect in many ways, and if the lunar aspects are adverse he will find it a very trying period.

☿ ⚻ ♅ Although a weak aspect, this will cause the native some trouble and annoyance if he allows his mind to get into any imaginative or fanciful mood. It will make him inclined to go to extremes, and to take distorted views of things. This aspect may not act in any appreciable manner until a train of adverse
161. lunar aspects is operating, when this mutual influence will affect the nervous system and react upon the mind. The native should endeavour to act discreetly and be careful in all his dealings with strangers, friends and acquaintances; he should not sign papers or enter into more correspondence than is necessary, and he should also watch his magnetic conditions closely. Travelling should be avoided while this aspect operates. In some cases the influence would be very good, but only where the mind is already very broad and expansive in outlook, when it would allow more expansion, and bring into play magnetic conditions that would incline the mind to the study of metaphysical and occult lines of thought. This aspect is essentially regenerative in nature.

☿ ☍ ♅ This is a very evil aspect, tending to make those who are not well balanced mentally inclined to take unreasonable or very extreme views. The native will find himself liable to serious

and persistent opposition, and will have opponents whose effect
162. upon him will be decidedly hurtful. He cannot be too careful at this period in whom he places his trust; also in all his dealings with strangers or acquaintances, for some disappointment will come to him, and he may become the subject of charges or accusations which it will be difficult for him to refute. There is a decided tendency towards eccentricity, and with this influence operating he will, if he gives way to the mental exhilaration it brings, develop bohemian tendencies, or will incline to be strange and peculiar in manner, with some abruptness of speech and action, as a sequel to the mental attitude it brings. In the lives of all to whom it occurs it is an extraordinary influence, bringing sudden and quite unexpected events into the life; but to advanced characters it breaks up all conventionalities and loosens bonds that have grown irksome, giving rise to separations that seem to be fated or inevitable. Many romantic and very strange episodes follow this aspect.

To Neptune

☿ P ♆* This, in common with all parallels, is rather an inclining than a determining influence, and tends to act chiefly on the subjective planes. Should the native be an imaginative writer, a poet or a musician, his work at this period will be tinctured by that vein
163. of semi-conscious mysticism that characterises the works, among many others, of Poe, Maeterlinck, Wagner, and Swinburne, or such humour as is found in the writings of Artemus Ward and Lewis Carroll—to mention two extremes. In less refined natures the position is likely to incline to 'decadence,' if the natal aspects to Neptune predispose thereto.

☿ ☌ ♆* The influence of this position will depend very largely on the innate susceptibility to Neptunian influences, and whether or no it is likely to be of a favourable character. Where little susceptibility exists, this influence is certain to prove almost
164. negligible, amounting to no more than a meeting with some singular or *outré* character or some weird experience—perhaps a strange and vivid dream. But in very refined or artistic

* The elusive character of Neptune's influence renders it extremely difficulty to convey in words an idea of its nature. The reader will do well to refer to the information given in *The Art of Synthesis*, as well as to the interpretation of the solar aspects to Neptune given in this book.

characters there will be at this period a flow of inspirational or creative ability of a mental character, and of a very high order. This essential mental fecundity is almost certain to produce effects of some kind in all who come under this influence, but in the less evolved it is only likely to result in a disposition to scheme for the attainment of some desired object, either personal gain or the gratification of passion. However, in some form or other, *scheming* (either in the good or in the bad sense of the word) is sure to be the outcome of this position of Mercury and Neptune.

☿ ⚺ ♆* This aspect has but a slight influence on the mind in most cases. To those who are highly mercurial, or who have Neptune prominent in the nativity, it is likely to bring moments of rare mental exaltation of a more or less ecstatic character, with poetical or musical inspirations at times. Unless the lunar
165. aspects assist, however, these rapt conditions are hardly likely to take effect on the physical plane, and will consequently only be conveyed in the form of dreams, *some* of which at any rate are likely to be remembered. Where Mercury is *behind* Neptune in the Zodiac, there may be some inhibition of speech or the mental faculties for a short period in some cases.

☿ ∠ ♆* This is a weak aspect, and will probably pass unnoticed in the majority of cases. It indicates a change of phase in the vibrations passing from these planets to the earth, and hence to those sensitive thereto it portends a harassing and distressing period, when things will go wrong in a most unaccountable
166. way, and petty persecutions and restrictions will cause sorrow and annoyance. The mind will, as it were, oscillate between two courses, uncertain which to take.

☿ ⚹ ♆* This is probably the best aspect between these two planets, and should the nativity indicate any such possibility, poetic, mystical, fanciful or humorous inventions will flow in upon the native's consciousness, and he may reap a lasting
167. benefit from the exercise of any literary or artistic skill at this time. To others it will bring pleasant journeys, friendships, religious or mystical experiences, invariably connected in some strange way with the sea.

☿ □ ♆* This is a very unfortunate and some ways a perilous

* See previous footnote.

aspect. The mind is obscured by vague and indeterminate fears, longings or aspirations; so much so, that in some cases the moral sense may become quite perverted and the native achieve an un-
168. enviable notoriety through some evil deed. (This of course depends upon the indications shown in the nativity.) Otherwise, fraud and deception of some kind or disease or hypochondria will be likely to cause the sorrow and meditation which may lead to the expansion of consciousness this aspect is destined to give rise to.

☿ △ ♆* This is very similar in nature to the sextile (*q.v.*), but less definite in its operation. The mind is usually in a pleasant
169. —and in some cases humorous—state, and all things signified by Mercury in the horoscope run well and smoothly. The trine aspect of Neptune is often the indicator of *pronounced* good fortune, but only, of course, in the absence of affliction at birth.

☿ ⚼ ♆* This is practically identical in nature with the semi-square (*q.v.*). It is, however, more likely than the latter to act
170. upon the feelings rather than the mind, and some trouble of a more or less romantic nature, or other similar cause for secret grief, is probable.

☿ ⚻ ♆* This is somewhat similar in its nature to the semi-sextile, but is of a more critical and resolvent nature. A cloud will
171. hang over the native's consciousness, of which no one, probably, will be aware save himself, and which no friend or helper can avail to lighten.

☿ ☍ ♆* This is, if not worse than the square, at least as evil. The native will find himself deserted by those whom he has trusted
172. in, deceived in his speculations, and disappointed in his hopes. The exact nature of events will depend on the houses ruled by ☿ in the nativity, but in a general sense clerks, servants, messengers or agents will be the source of trouble.

VENUS

♀ P ♂ This parallel, in common with all parallel aspects, will last over a considerable period, and is not specially confined to one year for operation. It will expand the feelings from a personal

* See footnote on p. 140.

and passional standpoint, and will cause the native to come into
173. contact with, and to form attachments to, the opposite sex suffering and experiencing pain or pleasure according to the attitude of the mind during the operation of this expressive and expansive vibration. It is not an evil aspect, and may be made good and beneficial if the native acts discreetly while it operates; but if he is rash and imprudent he will find himself liable to suffer from excesses and from too much excitement, or through being too eager and intemperate in his desires. Much will depend upon the lunar aspect, whether adverse or benefic—if the latter, all will go well, but if the former, then care must be exercised in all actions, taking thought always before yielding to impulses.

♀ ☌ ♂ This is a very impulsive and expressive position, and always produces either 'love at first sight,' or some very hasty decisions which affect the feelings and emotions. If the native can quell the desire for sensation—and keep from rash conduct—this influ-
174. ence will benefit him, as it will make him liberal and free, and bring success through his quick response to mirth and cheerfulness and his readiness to participate in any pleasure or gaiety that may come in his way. The inner meaning of this aspect is the conjunction of the Soul and the Senses, bringing a fuller and a more sensuous expression of either than would otherwise be the case; so that much will depend upon which is the stronger force in the nativity, *soul* or *senses*. If both are evenly balanced, then a full and liberal time is before the native; if the soul is the stronger, then the senses will be raised to a higher level, and love will absorb them, but if the senses have the greater hold then there is a liability of the soul being made captive to sensuous or sensual feelings. The native will himself know best his own position in this matter, and so will be able to judge how the conjunction will act.

♀ ⊻ ♂ A weak good aspect of very little account in the ordinary sense, but vital to those who respond to every vibration. It will benefit the native by causing his nature to be more expressive, and may also help him financially by the social advantages
175. which it brings. It sometimes denotes unions or attachments that are well founded, the feelings responding to those who may at this time be attractive and who are passing through a similar vibration. It is good for the desire-nature,

which is now helped to accomplish many of its hopes and wishes, for it makes all matters connected with the desires to run smoothly, adding as it does some of the passional element, which in the more cultured of mankind is expressed as motive power, strengthening the whole nature as regards the feelings and emotions and rendering all more inclined to be demonstrative and to give expression to their feelings, also to seek the society of others, more especially that of the opposite sex.

♀ ∠ ♂ This is an unfavourable aspect, although somewhat weak in its nature. It will cause some struggle to take place between the Soul and the Senses, and may possibly be the first faint quiver between the two, denoting that a struggle is about to begin—a
176. struggle which may not have its ending for many lives to
come, according to the native's attitude while this influence operates. If he gives way to his passions and to sensation he will increase the force of his desire nature, but if he uplifts his emotions he will realise that in his soul there is love free from sensation and that passion may be transmuted into a higher force which has more to do with individual love than personal affection or sensation. He will now experience certain temptations, and the feelings will be keenly alive. He will have danger of financial losses, also of separations and disappointments, all of which will bring the right kind of 'realisation' in the end.

♀ ⚹ ♂ This is a favourable aspect so far as harmony between the Soul and the Senses is concerned ; but a great deal will depend upon the native himself as to whether Mars or Venus becomes the stronger influence. If the former, he will now enter upon a liberal
177. and rather free experience of sensation, wherein personal
feeling and desire will play a prominent part ; but if the Venus influence be the stronger, then his mind will become more artistic and the force of this aspect will give him great mental energy, and will raise his feelings into a higher expression in which the soul will express a purer and a fuller love, enabling him to form good attachments which will lead to a successful and fruitful union. He will now find the influence of another affecting his life and he will be linked in a friendship that will be binding in nature and very pleasant in its course. If the lunar aspects are similar in nature it denotes a very good period in which to distinguish between *soul* and *sense*.

♀ □ ♂ This is in many respects an evil aspect; for it denotes a conflict between the Soul and the Senses, in which either may gain according to the native's own attitude toward the circumstances in which he will be placed. If he falls under the influence of the afflicting planet Mars, he will act indis-
178. creetly, and on impulse without forethought; this will cause him to go to extremes of feeling, and the passional side of his nature will then be uppermost. He will be severely tempted just now and many events will occur to upset domestic affairs and to bring disappointment and maybe pain to the feelings. It is not a good time either financially or socially, and the greatest care will be required to avoid either disgrace and dishonour or some affliction which will cause him to regret and to repent of some of his actions. He cannot act too discreetly during this period, especially where the feelings and emotions are concerned.

♀ △ ♂ This is a benefic and successful aspect, although, in common with all aspects between Mars and Venus, it shows some danger of the passions overcoming the higher feelings. But it is nevertheless harmonious and peaceful in character and will bring fruitful attachments and satisfaction to the feelings and the
179. emotional side of the nature. The native will make permanent ties or unions that will be successful and fortunate. This aspect strengthens the love-nature and gives opportunities for the realisation of hopes and wishes; it brings financial gain, presents, social advantages and the society of those who will minister to his happiness and pleasure. It will bring joy into the native's life, according to his power to respond to its benefic vibration; but if he goes to extremes of feeling and allows sensation to overcome love, then he will suffer through any excess of emotion and thereby miss the opportunities that are placed in his way for the expansion of the higher feelings and emotions which belong to the vibrations of Venus. But if he chooses he may make this one of the most happy and successful times of his life.

♀ ⚼ ♂ This is not a favourable or fortunate aspect, and denotes a period in which the feelings are liable to suffer. However, it is not a powerful aspect and therefore much of the evil it indicates may be overcome, especially if the native exercises his will to restrain the passional or sensational element which will be
180. aroused in him by it. He should be very careful in all his

dealings with others, and act as discreetly and as prudently as possible and do all in his power to prevent his feelings being misplaced. He should be prepared for disappointments and for troubles affecting his personal feelings. He will either have some financial losses or some social disadvantages under this influence ; and if the lunar aspects are evil at this time it will be a rather trying period. Since much, however, will depend upon the feelings and the attractions exercised over him by others, he should see to it that he mixes only with those who are pure-minded.

♀ ⊼ ♂ This, although slight in its influence (being one of the minor aspects) is favourable, as it tends to quicken the emotional side of the nature and stimulates the feelings to greater activity than usual. If care is exercised in all dealings with the opposite
181. sex this aspect is on the whole favourable, but if other—and
especially the lunar—aspects are unfavourable then it will tend to involve the native in difficulties, in which a certain amount of impulse and lack of premeditation bring troubles arising from excess of feeling. As a stimulating and quickening influence the aspect is a good one, but care is needed to keep the emotional nature under control during the period in which it is operating.

♀ ☍ ♂ This denotes that the native has come to a period in which a struggle is to take place between the Soul and the Senses, and much will depend upon his own internal attitude as to which will conquer in the conflict. He will meet with much opposition,
182. and will suffer disappointments in his attachments and love-
affairs. He will be torn between Will and Desire, and will find himself severely tried and tempted ; and a great deal will depend upon his actions while this influence lasts as to his future destiny. This aspect also denotes some financial losses, and social troubles and disadvantages. It is a very evil time to make engagements, to bind one's self to others, or to allow the feelings and emotions to be drawn out in any way towards sensation or passion. The native should act very discreetly and be careful in whom he puts his trust, especially when the lunar aspects are unfavourable. *On the whole this is a dangerous period.*

♀ P ♃ This is a very favourable and fortunate position, though rather indefinite in its time of action, the influence being spread over a time that has only vague limits. Its influence is

really only operative when other influences are favourable, more especially when the lunar aspects are in harmony with it. It
183. denotes a good period generally, in which social affairs and monetary prospects improve, and circumstances gradually shape themselves towards a good ending; so that many events may occur that come under this influence which cannot be directly traced to it, since it may be the seed, so to speak, of events that are not manifest until later.

♀ ☌ ♃ This is a somewhat mild influence between these two benefic planets, and can only be fully appreciated by those who are making for harmony and seeking a higher mode of expression for their life. It brings peace, happiness, and success to those who are well disposed and living on the principle of '*Noblesse*
184. *oblige,*' for it is an influence that can be attracted only towards those who are able to respond to its very high vibration. It brings some financial gain and much social success when the lunar or other influences are good, but when there is no lunar link between this and the other influences it is very liable to act in an indirect manner, bringing benefits through others, who are thus the channel for the distribution of this benefic vibration. The higher he can raise the feelings and emotions the more will the native feel this influence of Venus and Jupiter.

♀ ⊻ ♃ This is quite a general and in many aspects an unimportant aspect, but as it is good in its nature, it may be made to benefit the native when the lunar aspects are good, by bringing him some social advantages, agreeable company, pleasant travelling and friendships that will be helpful and favourable in the future.
185. This aspect will only act with any force when the lunar aspects or other influences are good, for then the two benefics will have a greater force than when acting alone. To increase the value of this vibration it will be well for the native to act as calmly and peacefully as he can, so that the good influences can be felt. It will benefit him in some way financially, but only in a general and indirect sense. He will, if religiously inclined, have an access of purer and better thoughts, and he will feel more than usually sympathetic and tolerant under its influence.

♀ ∠ ♃ This is a weak mutual aspect and not likely to effect very much, but at the same time as it is adverse it will act as a hindering or delaying influence, especially if other aspects are also

adverse. It will not be a good time for social affairs, or monetary
186. prospects, expenditure tending to exceed receipts; and there is also a liability to lose money through friends and their affairs. The native will not find travel or journeys so pleasant as anticipated, and he will find it inadvisable to form attachments that are in any way not in keeping with his ideal of friendship. It is generally speaking a minor influence and not likely to be productive of anything very definite or decisive, but the native should be warned against extravagance, excess, or dabbling in legal matters, there being a tendency to waste money under this aspect. If, however, the lunar aspects are good, then very little harm is to be expected.

♀ ✳ ♃ A very favourable and fortunate aspect; one which will greatly benefit the mind, making it very intuitive and more than usually inclined to the philosophical, tending in fact to bring out the inner part of the nature. The native will have very pleasant
187. dealings with kindred or relatives, and with those who will benefit him socially and also financially. He will be drawn towards pleasure, all things tending to go evenly and smoothly with him while this harmonious influence is operating. It will act very beneficially in conjunction with other aspects, and when the lunar aspects are good its influence will be most powerful. This is a splendid aspect for travel, also for making binding and lasting attachments, and it often leads to unions that are highly satisfactory, and out of which many benefits are obtained, not only from a financial standpoint but also socially, tending to increase of honour.

♀ □ ♃ This is not a good influence, although being an aspect between two benefics its power for ill is slight; it will, however, cause some financial losses, also losses through travel and through dealing with religious persons, while those who have influence in
188. the social world will not be well disposed to the native at this time; he should therefore take care not to come into conflict with superiors, nor with those who are in any way connected with the law. This is not a good aspect for domestic affairs, nor for any attachments that may be formed at this time, as it is likely to cause disappointment or some temporary loss and difficulty; probably someone to whom the native is attached will go abroad, or will have some important engagements which will necessitate a separation while this influence is in operation. It is not on the whole a good influence for pleasure; there is, in fact, usually a

mixture of pleasure and sorrow combined under this square aspect; but with care it will not affect the native seriously unless the lunar aspects are also evil.

♀ △ ♃ This will bring general gain, and many financial benefits, for all things tend to go well while this aspect operates. The native will experience many social advantages through this influence, will make lasting attachments, and will attach himself to others by a bond that will be not only permanent, but very
189. helpful and profitable: he will gain by travel under this aspect and much pleasure will come into his life (especially if he is under good *lunar* aspects at this period). His affections and sympathies will expand, and he will feel generously and kindly disposed to all with whom he comes in contact. He should make the most of this period, for the more he expands and allows himself to enjoy life, the more will he benefit by its very good influence. This aspect sometimes brings others into the life who do all they can to help and assist to make it happy and prosperous. It is a good time for spiritual and higher thought meditations, for it tends to expand the sympathies and the religious sentiments.

♀ □ ♃ A weak aspect. It will cause financial losses and some social difficulties, the native's general affairs not going so well under its influence. He should not lend money or be surety for anyone, should also guard against extravagance or waste, studying thrift and economy as much as he can while this influ-
190. ence lasts. It is not good for engagements, promises, or matters in which feeling and emotion are concerned, and the native will suffer disappointment, be liable to some deception, or find himself under obligations he cannot realise. If the *lunar* aspects are adverse at this time it will not be a good period, but if good, then this aspect may pass without any serious effect, simply causing some slight monetary or social troubles. It is not a good time to travel or visit friends and acquaintances, however.

♀ ⊼ ♃ This influence is somewhat indefinite in its effect, which operates chiefly on the emotions, in which a conflict is likely to take place between personal and religious devotion, to the consequent purification or degradation, as the case may be, of the inner nature. A reflection of this inner struggle may show itself in
191. the material world, in which case it will probably take the form of financial losses, in which most likely inherited or family

property will be swallowed up in speculation. In any case, the effect upon the feelings may be considerable, but as both these planets are concerned with the higher part of the nature, ultimate benefit to the soul will be the result of the suffering undergone. Much will depend upon the houses ruled and the signs occupied ; in some cases this aspect will effect little beyond temporary family or domestic disagreements.

♀ ☍ ♃ This is very liable to bring a separation between the native and some one to whom he is much attached : it is very unfavourable for social affairs, for travel, and for monetary affairs also. He should avoid all waste, see that expenditure does not exceed re-
192. ceipts, and be sure not to lend money to anyone or become surety for another, as he is liable to be involved in heavy losses or in pecuniary embarrassments. Money or love affairs are sure to go wrong under this influence if the other aspects operating are of an unfavourable nature (more especially the *lunar* aspects). This is a period in which legal troubles are threatened, and much opposition may result, therefore great care is necessary to avoid grave risks, especially where money is concerned. It is unfavourable for religious matters, and for dealing with ecclesiastics or with those who are proud and aristocratic.

♀ P ♄ This is an affliction that will extend over several years, operating with a force more or less evil, according to the nature of other influences that may be in action ; for when they also are evil the effects will be severe. It denotes financial difficulties,
193. trouble with regard to possessions, sorrows, love disappointments, and also, if care is not exercised, loss of honour. The favourable side of this influence is to bring attachments to older persons, also to form ties or engagements that are binding and of long duration. This is the aspect that causes, when operating in the horoscopes of those who are single, long courtships with little or no prospects of marriage. In a general sense it gives economy and thrift, also a love of saving, but when carried to excess danger of hoarding wealth and becoming far too careful and parsimonious. It causes delay to progress, hindering the flow of affection that Venus gives, and it sometimes even completely chills affection, stopping the outflow of feeling altogether. The native should act discreetly while this influence operates

♀ ☌ ♄ This is by no means a favourable conjunction, and tends to cause disappointment and loss of honour and credit. It is not good for financial affairs, nor for the affections. It sometimes indicates attachments to elderly persons or to those who are older than the native, and in its good effect causes faithfulness
194. and very binding attachments. The thrifty and careful side of this aspect should be used for purposes of economy, or for securing a steady and permanent income by application to professional or business undertakings, but any tendency to over acquisitiveness or avarice should be vigorously contended against. It is not a good position for expansion of the feelings, and is apt to limit the affections and thus cause the native to be a slave to his emotions. It causes grief and tends to chasten the feelings of suffering and to purify by sorrow; to the undeveloped it is a dangerous position, more especially when the Moon is also afflicted.

♀ ⚺ ♄ This is a very weak aspect, but favourable enough in its nature to steady the influence of Venus and bring more faithfulness into the affections, so tending to bring attachments that are more binding and permanent. It brings some slight financial benefit, but much will depend upon the other influences operat-
195. ing. The native will gain in honour and reputation under its influence by taking upon himself any duty or responsibility where he can acquit himself favourably, and to the satisfaction of those who may in any way be concerned with his welfare. He should while this aspect lasts seek to form the friendship and acquaintance of those older than himself, for any attachments of this kind will be beneficial. If the lunar aspects are also good, this influence will be the more beneficial.

♀ ∠ ♄ This is not a good aspect, but is somewhat weak in its influence; it will bring some disappointment with regard to any attachment that may have been formed, and is adverse to the even or steady flow of the affections. It is not good for financial affairs, nor for dealings with persons older than the native; and he
196. should now safeguard his honour and act as discreetly and prudently as he can, for the conditions in which he is likely to be placed are inimical to his material welfare. Social undertakings will not go well, nor will any dealings with elders, or persons in authority for those holding responsible posts will not be well disposed towards

him, and if the lunar aspects are also unfavourable, it will be an
unfortunate period altogether. Great care will be needed in all the
native's actions, especially actions undertaken in association with
others, for he is more likely to suffer through than gain by friends
and acquaintances, and should therefore guard against deception.

♀ ⚹ ♄ This is a favourable influence and it will benefit the
native in some way financially, or help him to add to his income,
probably through his own industry or by some efforts on his part to
improve his general conditions. He will form some very favourable
197. permanent attachments which will end in a successful and
fruitful union; he should gain in honour or reputation
while this influence operates, and should raise himself into a more
responsible and important position in life. This aspect denotes a
steady period, in which improvement is made and progress is of
that honest type which is so beneficial to the growth of the individual
character. When the lunar aspects are good, this will be a very
good and prosperous period, in which the foundation may be laid
of much future good.

♀ □ ♄ This is an evil influence for all matters concerned
with the affections, and tends to bring a period in which very in-
tense emotions will be experienced, causing grief, sorrow, and dis-
appointment. The native will not only suffer through his feelings
198. but will also have some financial losses. It is an evil time for
all attachments or unions, also for domestic and social
affairs. This influence sometimes affects the morals, and tends to
make one careless and less self-controlled than usual. The native
should do all he can to avoid deception and fraud, and should not
trust others too much: for he is now liable to be imposed upon, and
to suffer libel and dishonour or general ill-repute. If this affliction is
supported by other influences it will be a very evil time, though if
the lunar aspects are good it will not act so severely. But it is a try-
ing time in any case, and care should be exercised in dealing with
friends, superiors, elderly persons, creditors, and those who have
any power to affect the financial affairs. Forethought and discre-
tion should be the native's watchwords, but he should courageously
determine not to give way to despondent or remorseful feelings.

♀ △ ♄ This is a very benefic aspect and tends to bring a
very steady period for the feelings and emotions. The native will

now have faithful attention from others and will incline to be chaste, thoughtful, sincere and thrifty, his moral character undergoing improvement while this influence operates. He will gain in
199. some way financially, either through judicious and careful investment, or by the advice of friends or others whose interests are also in some way his own. This is a good time for the strengthening of the general health, for the study of hygiene, and for the enjoyment of social pleasures and entertainments of all kinds. It tends to the formation of lasting attachments, binding people together, cementing friendships already established and rendering them enduring. The native will find himself faithful to all ties, and moreover feeling a deeper devotional spirit than usual. It will bring him credit and honour and help him to establish his monetary affairs upon a sound basis; thus, under this mutual influence it would be well to make a settled provision for the future. If the lunar aspects are also good it will be a very good period.

♀ □ ♄ This is an unfavourable aspect, and under its influence unfavourable lunar aspects will cause either domestic affliction or some serious disappointment. It is an evil time to have dealings with elderly persons, to sign contracts, or to enter into any engagements where the feelings and emotions are concerned.
200. The native should do all in his power to maintain control over his feelings under this aspect, should not allow himself to be influenced by others to his detriment, and should keep his own counsel and act as discreetly as possible: it is not a good time to pay visits to friends or to form new acquaintances. He is liable to suffer in various directions from dishonour, discredit, or scandal—whether deserved or not. He should live temperately during the period of this aspect, and study *thrift and economy*.

♀ ⊼ ♄ A very weak aspect, but sometimes decidedly harmful when other directions or aspects are evil, especially lunar ones. It then denotes deaths in the family circle and losses in connection with domestic affairs: there is also some liability of taking poison, or of being injuriously affected by drugs at this time, if care
201. is not exercised. There are many troubles threatened by this aspect, and where attachments or friendships are affected by it there is always danger of disappointment and sorrow through the affections; therefore, deliberation is necessary in all matters

connected with the emotional side of the nature. As this mutual influence is weak it may have no appreciable effect, but it will be well for the native to be prepared for the unfavourable conditions it produces. When the lunar aspects are of such a nature as to bring this aspect into operation, especial care is necessary.

♀ ☍ ♄ An evil position, likely to bring much trouble and anxiety while it operates. The native will have disappointments in all his attachments, and will suffer in consequence, his feelings and emotions being acutely tried whenever the lunar aspects correspond

202. in being similarly unfavourable. This position denotes separations, and often bereavements and sorrowful partings; it also brings financial losses and monetary troubles. It is an evil time to deal with elderly persons, or those who have any serious claim upon the native; it also threatens him with scandal and a liability to be secretly attacked or to have his good name assailed. He should therefore act as discreetly as he can, for this position causes persons to become his enemies—whether deservedly or not—and to seek to injure him. If care is maintained he may avoid much of the evil of Saturn's affliction, for by a knowledge of its nature the causes that set the evil in motion may be minimised.

♀ P ♅ This peculiar influence will last for some considerable time; for all parallels act over more than one year, often extending over a period of many years, since it is a gradual and not a sharply-defined or decisive aspect. Under its influence the native will

203. undergo strange and somewhat remarkable experiences in connection with the feelings, forming attachments or connections that will not be in any sense of the word orthodox, but somewhat bohemian and free, tinged with romance, and having all the elements of independence and originality. It is a period therefore during which care should be exercised, as his motives and actions are very liable to be mistaken, and have wrong constructions placed upon them; this will be due to the magnetic vibrations playing upon the native, which will make him act from unpremeditated and spontaneous promptings of a somewhat impulsive character, rather than from deliberately reasoned motives.

♀ ☌ ♅ This is a peculiar and indeed remarkable position, which will tend to precipitate the feelings and so bring to a premature consummation or sudden termination any attachments

formed under its influence. The native will form sudden ties, or will
204. be peculiarly affected by others, whose magnetic influence will move him to actions that will have lasting effect upon his life. Sudden gains or sudden losses are likely under this influence according to the nature of other mutual aspects operating, either good or ill. Of this conjunction it may be said that 'the unexpected always happens,' for under its influence nothing transpires just as one would expect; experience, however, shows that the affections and emotions are often stimulated to their highest pitch when the Uranian vibration thus affects the impressibility that Venus gives. The native will be more than usually idealistic and imaginative, also very susceptible to the influence of others, and will seek to act as independently and originally as his nature will permit: it may at least be said that he will certainly not be apathetic or callous under this influence.

♀ ⊻ ♅ This is a very weak aspect, but often has an effect of some importance as the result, since it tends to excite the feelings and emotions, rendering them unusually susceptible, and bringing an accession of sentiment into the nature, acting thus in various ways, more especially by prompting to impulsive acts where
205. feeling is concerned. During the operation of this aspect, it will be well for the native to be guarded in the formation of fresh friendships, making only such acquaintances as are social rather than exclusively personal: for he will be idealistic and imaginative, and through his idealistic tendencies prone to give way to the mental impressions of another, and will thus be affected according to the conditions and circumstances in which he will be placed. It may bring some increased financial prospects or monetary gain, for its influence is beneficial in many ways, none of which can be very definitely indicated. A good time to travel, also to investigate subjective ideas, as the intuition will be active.

♀ ∠ ♅ Not a very strong, but at the same time not a good aspect, likely to affect the feelings if sensitive, and to bring sudden estrangements and disappointments into the life. It will bring some unexpected losses, and all the native's business affairs should be carefully watched; for it is a time in which his financial pro-
206. spects are most liable to fluctuate. He should not cultivate chance acquaintances nor make friendships with those of whose

character he is not certain. It is by no means a good period, but it will not have serious effects unless the lunar aspects are very evil, in which case affairs are likely to go wrong suddenly, or in some manner that could not very well be avoided. All aspects between Venus and Uranus are peculiar in their nature, and generally tend to bring about romantic and strange attachments in which magnetic influence plays a prominent part.

♀ ⚹ ♅ This is in many respects a very favourable aspect, but in some cases the good that it brings may end unfavourably: it brings strange attachments, in which the feelings and emotions are much moved and affected. This will be a splendid time for social
207. pleasures, entertaining friends, and mixing with others generally. The native will feel sociable and magnetically drawn towards others, more than usually inclined to act freely and independently; for the feelings will be moved rather by sentiment, and a tendency towards the idealistic, than by more commonplace interests. He will find himself now strangely linked with others, and liable to unexpected rushes of feeling, which will cause him to act somewhat impulsively; and if he is not very discreet, or if he allows others to take advantage of his susceptible conditions, he will ultimately suffer. This is a good time for inventive ability to be displayed; it also shows the prospect of some financial gain and many unexpected advantages: in fact, should the lunar directions be good this will be a very favourable period generally, more especially if the native is capable of displaying any originality in his methods, and if he acts up to the highest standards of his moral nature.

♀ □ ♅ This is an evil aspect, that will cause domestic troubles, sudden estrangements, or very unfavourable family conditions. This aspect often leads to notoriety, for it brings out any latent tendencies to singularity or eccentricity, more especially in
208. regard to the expression of feeling. The native should therefore be careful to do nothing that will be likely to arouse scandal or cause others to be hurt or offended by his conduct; for his magnetic conditions will be such as to make him a little erratic and inclined to act peculiarly where feeling is concerned, and it may cause attachments or connections that will not be favourable to his prospects, events arising out of them that will tend to injuriously affect his honour or seriously thwart his hopes and wishes. He will suffer some financial loss and also be affected by the action of others

in some harmful manner. No removals or changes should be made while this influence operates. *A decidedly critical period.*

♀ △ ♅ A very favourable aspect and one likely to bring success, not only financially but also emotionally and socially. The native will have some sudden gain under this aspect, and should he speculate or invest money it will benefit him unexpectedly or bring
209. him sudden profit. He will also find himself magnetically attracted to others, and forming fresh engagements and attachments which will influence his life in some very marked way : this is a good aspect for travel and making important changes. Friends will help and benefit him, and if he is in any way inclined to be imaginative or idealistic he will now have abundant opportunity to experience friendship of a romantic character, for he will be easily affected by mental attractions. This is a good aspect for all occult matters, and for studies of the metaphysical and higher thought type: it gives the ability to study astrology and kindred subjects. It is a good period in every way and should be made the most of.

♀ □ ♅ This is not a favourable aspect and warns the native to avoid all travel, changes and removals, for it threatens him with sudden and unexpected troubles. It is not a good time to enter into any engagements or to have attachments of a romantic char-
210. acter : imaginative mental conditions, in which either fancy or fascination plays an important part will be the result of this magnetic influence, which is in no way a good aspect for friendships of any kind. This is not a good time for legal affairs, nor for dealing either with solicitors or those who are engaged in any work where law is concerned. Financial affairs should be watched, for monetary losses are likely, and if the lunar aspects are now of an adverse nature it will not be a good time. The native should act as discreetly as he can, and should be guarded in all his dealings with others; especially those who have any influence over his feelings, as he will now be very impressionable.

♀ ⚻ ♅ An aspect that is very weak and may have little or no effect upon the life ; if it does in any way affect the native it will be owing to the fact that other influences of a similar nature are operating, especially those shown by the Moon ; for when the Moon
211. aspects either Venus or Uranus it will set this aspect in motion. Its influence will be felt in the general health, as it will cause a tendency to nervous disorders ; and some indications of

those nervous troubles will be a tendency to become easily affected by others magnetically, to be over-impressionable, whimsical, and sentimental. The native will meet with those whose influence upon him will be more attractive than is ordinarily experienced. He should not lend money or allow himself to be over-indebted to others, for this is a period in which care will be needed not to fall too much under the influence of others.

♀ ☍ ♅ This is an affliction which is far from good in its influence. It will bring separations and estrangements from those loved and cause sorrow and pain while it operates. The native's feelings and emotions will be at a high tension and liable to be easily
212. affected, and he should therefore be careful in all attachments to guard himself from sensation or becoming too susceptible to the influence of others; for the magnetic conditions will be such that his sensibility to the personal attractions of others or their plausibility of manner will put him very much at their mercy; it is an evil time for legal affairs and for all monetary matters, especially as regards speculation and investment. The native cannot be too careful in all Venus affairs while this influence operates: he will either make some sudden and unwise change, or display a general inclination to do things abruptly and suddenly: the unexpected is sure to happen under this peculiar mental aspect and he cannot be to careful in all his relationships with others. It is a very critical period, especially for women. *A dangerous time.*

213. ♀ P ♆* This is virtually equivalent to the conjunction (*q.v.*) but acts over a longer period, and is more general in its effects.

♀ ☌ ♆* This will bring some very remarkable attachments or engagements that will be unique and quite out of the common. It sometimes produces platonic love-affairs, in which no thought of sex enters. Upon those who are advanced or making attainments it
214. has a very beautiful influence, acting in a manner that can only be understood by those who have passed through a similar experience. It has in the majority of cases the effect of refining the love element, and raises the affections to a far higher level than the ordinary individual can understand. If there is no response in consciousness to this vibration it will in all probability

* See footnote under ☿ P ♆

pass by, and not act for several lives to come, in which case the vibration merely acts upon the environment, bringing social and financial benefits, unusual popularity and adulation being often a marked characteristic of its influence in this way.

♀ ⊻ ♆* This is to a certain extent similar to the conjunction, but has less material effect, operating chiefly upon the inner consciousness. Inspirational moments and artistic or poetic intuitions are likely to result from this influence, but only the very refined and
215. sensitive will be capable of responding to them. To the mystical and aesthetic it will bring true light. Where the planets are in mutual affliction at birth secret sorrows, strange persecutions, hallucinations or obsessions are likely to result.

♀ ∠ ♆* This is somewhat allied in its nature to the square aspect (*q.v.*), but as the semi-square always indicates that the interplay of the planetary vibrations is undergoing a change of
216. phase, this period will be more than usually harassing and indecisive. The influence is most likely to show out as a series of petty worries or some small scandal. It may affect the health, in which case functional derangements in obscure parts of the system are probable.

♀ ⚹ ♆* This is a most harmonious and beautiful influence, and, unless it is marred by some other contrary influence, betokens a period of pure joy. Some friendship or intercourse of a peculiarly sweet character, yet with something mysterious and secret about it,
217. is indicated ; and the events resulting from this influence are certain to be looked back upon with delight throughout the whole of the life. To the religious minded, a period of cloistered seclusion and happy musings ; to the ambitious schemer, a period of marvellous prosperity ; to the artist or poet, a period of unparalleled creative fecundity.

♀ □ ♆* This will bring very strange and peculiar attachments, and cause the feelings to be affected by magnetic conditions quite out of the ordinary. The native should avoid all persons who exercise any strange magnetic influence over him and keep away
218. from all those who are not strictly honest and pure in all their dealings. He cannot act too discreetly while this influence is operating, for its effects upon him cannot be of the best,

* See footnote under ☿ P ♆

or in any way conducive to his future happiness. Only those whose desires are chaste and who live a very pure life can escape the baneful influence of this planet's afflictions, and it is sure to play a part in the native's history which will be long remembered ; *or*, it will have no perceptible effect whatever. None can say precisely how it will act, for 'extremes meet' when Neptune has any vibration to Venus, especially in all matters where feeling is concerned. In any case, however, financial affairs should be very closely watched during this period.

♀ △ ♆* This, like the sextile, is also an aspect denoting a joyful period. Unless contradicted by adverse aspects between other planets, the native will experience a period of complete satisfaction, when the sweets of life will be tasted to the full, success
219. pouring in upon him from all quarters—unsought as it were. Financial matters will prosper amazingly, and all will go 'merrily as a marriage bell.' This, like all good influences, may be used either for material or spiritual ends, and the effects which result from it will depend upon the inner desires of the native. There is a possibility of rare spiritual experiences in this aspect, ecstasy, illumination, and mystic vision.

♀ ⚼ ♆* To the majority, the effect of this aspect will be much the same as that described for the semi-square. To the progressive soul who aspires after the purification of the inner nature,
220. however, it is likely to be a time of severe suffering, the feelings undergoing a complete depolarisation and regeneration. The native should watch his actions and his thoughts, and guard against self-deception. Weak-minded or very negative people are liable to hallucinations under this aspect.

♀ ⊼ ♆* To the average individual little or nothing is likely to arise from this aspect, but to the refined and aesthetic person it will bring some poetical but withal sorrowful experiences, leading to a refinement of the artistic sensibilities. To all will come some oppor-
221. tunity for gaining control over the emotions. In all aspects to Neptune, and especially the adverse ones, there is invariably a certain *tantalising* element—hopes aroused but unfulfilled, success promised in greater measure than is attained ; and this will prove no exception to the rule.

* See footnote under ☿ P ♆

♀ ☍ ♆* This position denotes the balancing of the 'objective' and 'subjective' feelings and emotions. In grasping at what appears to be the substance, the native will discover that substance and shadow are relative terms. He will attain the fruit he has
222. desired only to find it turn to ashes in his mouth ; or he will be baulked of his success at the last moment. To those who live chiefly in their feelings, this aspect is productive of the keenest sorrow, secret though it may be. Only those who have experienced it can appreciate what it means. To the ordinary easy-going person, however, it is not formidable in its effects, and at worst will amount to no more than some experience of fraudulent misrepresentation. The native should be constantly on his guard concerning all business matters during the time that this aspect operates.

MARS

♂ P ♃ In common with all parallels this influence is spread over a period that is longer than that for which ordinary aspects endure, therefore it is more or less at work behind all the other influences which may be operating at this time. No influence of
223. Mars to Jupiter is good, and this position will cause the native to be rather over-liberal and, unless very careful, wastefulness or extravagance, either on his own part or on that of his inferiors, will occasion loss. Moreover while it lasts he should avoid litigation, or he may be involved in much expense or in some loss of honour. If care is exercised in all affairs it may only operate as a stimulating influence where money is concerned, or as an excitant where enthusiasm is affected. The native should not borrow or lend money under its influence ; he should live as temperately as he can, and let it work as a motive power to raise his ambitions to a higher level. It is not a satisfactory period for religious matters nor for dealing with religious persons, but it will give great religious enthusiasm, where the nativity itself shows any such tendency.

♂ ☌ ♃ This position of Mars and Jupiter is not altogether good, but it can be usefully employed for the betterment of the native's personal conditions, if he can avoid over-much dignity or

* See footnote under ☿ P ♆

pride. It will make him very liberal, not to say extravagant, and
224. will be accompanied by some desire to 'plunge,' and if he is not careful over financial affairs there will be some danger—especially if he should become involved in litigation—of losing large sums of money. He may either gain or lose suddenly under this influence, according to the nature of the other aspects in force at the time, more especially the *lunar* ones. To the weak or those who lack full self-consciousness it brings a tendency to frivolity and giddiness, but to the developing soul it gives a spirit of enterprise, a feeling of independence, and a great increase of energy. But it is a good position only for those who have both ability and *prudence*.

♂ ⚺ ♃ A very weak influence, one that may not affect the native in any appreciable measure. He may turn it to some good account by looking after financial affairs; and by putting some of his Mars energy to the Jupiter side of the account, so to speak.
225. There may be gains, but they are usually small, and take the form of presents more often than otherwise. The native will feel a certain influx of energy, accompanied by some restlessness and indecision. He will be wise to look after monetary matters, for he can gain in this way by giving attention to the improvement of his financial affairs.

♂ ∠ ♃ This is a weak aspect, but not a good one, for it shows a liability to lose money; and if the native has any tendency towards being lavish he may become too extravagant and give way to excess. He should watch his expenditure and check any waste
226. that may be going on in his affairs. It is not a good aspect in many ways; sometimes it gives impure blood and inflammatory conditions, especially when the lunar aspects are evil; but this would be due to excess in diet or to not living temperately, and might therefore soon be remedied if proper attention were paid to the laws of hygiene. The native should neither lend nor borrow money while this aspect lasts, should avoid litigation, and become surety for none: nor should he either speculate or invest under this influence, but use great care in all his affairs.

♂ ✶ ♃ The aspect is favourable in its nature, but as Mars is never very suitably combined with Jupiter it cannot give all the benefit that might be expected from it. It will have the effect of

making the native very generous and liberal, and unless he is careful to avoid excess of any kind, perhaps extravagant also and
227. inclined to go to extremes. It will make him enterprising and fearless, rather too inclined to take risks, especially where money is in question. It gives social advantages and brings associations into the life which have an expanding tendency, and in all enterprises or undertakings the native will not hesitate to push forward and use all his energies to increase and improve his conditions. To those who are devotionally inclined it gives an extra impetus to religious thought; for it is the aspect that often brings 'conversion' or a great uplifting of the emotions, the feelings being very easily excited to enthusiasm. If impulsiveness is avoided, the influence will prompt to useful activity, but unless it is kept under a certain amount of restraint rash actions will ensue, ending unfavourably.

♂ □ ♃ This is a very evil aspect in many ways, but only active for evil in a particular sense when the nativity is not a very progressive one. The native is liable to some heavy financial losses, or to become extravagant in expenditure and too lavish in giving; for this aspect shows some sign of waste going on, either in
228. the physical system or in the surroundings. He must avoid litigation, for any legal troubles are likely to involve him in heavy loss, since decisions will go against him. This aspect sometimes brings false imprisonment or confinement or other conditions tending to deprivation of liberty. It is not a good influence for social affairs, or for religious matters, as it inclines to over-enthusiasm and excess of feeling. It is never so evil as it appears, however, unless the lunar aspects are at the same time evil, in which case many troubles are threatened, especially troubles arising through extravagance or excess and a spirit of too great liberality. Lending money and long journeys should be avoided. *A critical period generally.*

♂ △ ♃ This benefic aspect is good for those who know how to speculate or invest money, since those who are judicious enough to act without impulse can make things very brisk and profitable under this enterprising influence. It is good for social affairs and for money making, but like other aspects of Mars to Jupiter
229. it tends to excess and an over-estimation of opportunities. It will give the native enterprise and freedom enough to allow him

to venture where others would hesitate and hold back; and, as 'fortune always favours the brave,' in accordance with his ability will success be assured where undertakings are of the adventurous type. This aspect promotes feelings to the highest side of the emotional nature, but there is always a danger of reaction in this direction, and hence it is only the very pure who can get the true spiritual benefit out of this aspect. It is the only aspect that (theoretically) promises a fortune through speculation; but the lunar aspects must coincide and the whole directions tend that way to make this an accomplished fact.

♂ ⊡ ♃ It is not a good aspect by any means, threatening many troubles, financial, social and personal. It acts upon the health, by over-heating the blood and giving some blood disorders; upon the monetary affairs, by bringing losses, either through
230. deliberate extravagance, by robbery, or from unavoidable expenses; and it affects the social conditions either by differences of opinion concerning religious matters, or through assuming more than can be well substantiated. It is not a good period for travel; changes and removals are best avoided, or postponed. If the lunar aspects are evil while this mutual aspect is in operation, it will be a trying and troublesome time; but if the lunar aspects are all good then its effects will be readily overcome.

♂ ⊼ ♃ This is by no means a strong influence, and may pass without causing any serious consequences, or even without affecting the native at all, unless the lunar aspects are evil, when it will add its tribute to make the period rather trying and troublesome. It
231. sometimes denotes a death in the family or social circle, from which either gain or loss ensues according to the natal conditions. It is an aspect of the indifferent order, good when Jupiter is the stronger planet and evil when the influence of the planet Mars is the more pronounced; in the latter case it will cause blood disorders or ill-health through surfeit and excess of bile, etc. It acts upon the health, and affects those connected with the native according to the general testimony of the directions in force at the time.

♂ ☍ ♃ This is decidedly evil, and it will be necessary for the native to exercise extreme caution while it operates. He will have losses caused by separations or by dealing with his opponents

in the wrong spirit, or perhaps by actual robbery ; it threatens losses, either through extravagance and waste or by being
232. too liberal and inclined to overdo things and go to extremes. He should not be too assertive under this aspect and should not allow himself to become pragmatical or too egotistical, or he will overstep recognised bounds. He should not allow himself to be carried away by feeling or to become too zealous, for all tendencies towards extremes will now be *dangerous*. This position marks a very critical stage in the career and may mean shipwreck, or indeed utter ruin, if there be a train of evil lunar aspects operating at this time ; and hence the native cannot be too careful in all his actions, at this period, studying to take a temperate and a just view of all questions he is called upon to decide. *Great care is needed at this time.*

♂ P ♄ This, like all the parallel aspects, will last over a very long period, for Saturn is a slow moving planet, and Mars is not quick enough in motion to allow the influence to work off in one year. It is not a favourable aspect, for Mars represents heat and Saturn cold, and therefore unless these planets neutralise or balance
233. each other, by 'mutual disposition' or favourable aspect in the nativity, one of them will exercise the stronger influence, with all the evil of the other added. In common with all parallels this must depend upon the operation of the lunar aspects and their nature to awaken from latency its evils. When, therefore, the lunar directions are evil, it will cause the temper to be too readily affected, any tendency to give way to anger resulting in awakening the passional side of the nature, and by the very strong feeling it engenders giving an inclination either to go to deliberate extremes or to act very indiscreetly. The period may be made good by allowing the strength of Mars to be blended with the tact of Saturn, thus giving the finest form of diplomacy and persuasiveness.

♂ ☌ ♄ The conjunction of these two malefic planets marks a very important period of the life ; for this sudden blending of heat and cold acts in many ways disastrously, much as though a bar of red-hot iron were plunged into cold water. To the undeveloped person this is a very serious conjunction, for it stirs up the
234. animal side of the nature and causes all the passions and the vices in the character to be awakened into activity. The native should curb his desires and seek to act temperately in all things, doing all in his power to keep from being called out from his centre ;

or he will find it difficult to control his temper and may be moved to act rashly or impulsively and either say or do things he will bitterly regret later on. If the lunar directions are evil it will be by no means a good time, and according to the nature of the other directions so will be the effect of this aspect. This aspect may be likened to the blending of iron and carbon to form steel: if the proportions are not right, or the 'conversion' is not properly done, only brittle and useless cast iron will result. It will affect the native according to his response to either Saturn or Mars; or to both, if he has not yet learned how to control himself. *It is a highly critical period.*

♂ ⚺ ♄ This is a weak aspect, but more favourable than otherwise. It will strengthen the will power and give more determination and purpose than would be the case without it. Much need not be expected to come from this influence unless the lunar
235. aspects are very favourable, when it will strengthen the
lunar influence by giving more stability and a more enterprising spirit. The native will incline to be more enterprising, ambitious and energetic than usual; for the force of Mars and the tact of Saturn combining will benefit him by giving both purpose and stability. In many cases this aspect has no appreciable effect, except to make desire and action blend more harmoniously; but by asserting himself the native will become firmer, and will find himself possessed of a stronger will to carry into practical expression the good lunar aspects operating.

♂ ∠ ♄ This is an evil aspect, but not at all powerful, and only operates to a marked extent by exciting the passions, causing an expression of energy which may be excessive if the nature is not well under control: when other directions, especially the lunar
236. aspects are evil, this is likely to act very adversely. The
native should now exercise care, in order to avoid accidents, never acting rashly or impulsively, for there are elements of danger in this aspect, making the present period a very trying time for those who are ruled by impulse: many under its influence act imprudently, and often rush into danger without stopping to think before acting. It is only by taking care not to give way to the impulse that is produced by external attraction that the dangers of this influence can be avoided. To many it may have no other effect

than that of increasing the activities, but those activities will be the result of desire and impulse more than careful thought. This mutual aspect rarely operates unless the luminaries are aspecting either Mars or Saturn.

♂ ✳ ♄ This is a favourable aspect between the two planets; but since they are malefic in their nature and the aspect is good, extremes are being blended thereby. It is very difficult to interpret the two natures of these influences blending, but to those who are
237. seeking to harmonise the will and desire it gives force of character and much directive purpose. The native will be more than usually courageous and perhaps venturesome, but if competent, he will blend desire and action in such a way as to make him very decisive and capable, carrying through all plans to a successful and well-foreseen issue. He will be steady and clear-headed, with enough force and tact combined to enable him to accomplish a great deal. Much, however, will depend upon the lunar aspects; if they are very favourable this will be a splendid period, as it will give all the energy required and all the diplomacy necessary to bring affairs to a successful issue; but if the lunar directions are not good, not much is to be expected, for while the ability and energy will be there, circumstances will militate against its successful employment.

♂ □ ♄ An evil aspect, which will act very much against the native's progress, causing him to be at the mercy of two very opposing forces, corresponding to heat and cold, force and inertia. He will be prone to give expression to outbursts of temper or
238. exhibit very hasty and at times rash conduct, which will bring trouble; indeed, if the other directions operating are very evil it may cause dishonour or disgrace, if not complete ruin, through his impulsive desires and wilful actions. There is no occasion on which this aspect may be said to operate favourably, for it is a war between two very powerful malefics and is likely to rend the native in its violence if the vibrations are more than he can control; therefore more than usual care is necessary at this period to avoid quarrels, disputes, or any friction with others, especially if it is likely to deprive him of his liberty for any time. This is an excitable and turbulent aspect, and when not otherwise acting as a disturbing element gives over-enthusiastic and extreme tendencies. The more

evil the lunar directions, the more evil this mutual aspect. *A very critical and trying period necessitating great caution and self-control.*

♂ △ ♄ This is a very powerful aspect between the two malefic planets. It will give a very strong will while it operates and inspire the native with enthusiasm, courage and enterprise in plenty. He will be able to add strength to tact, to work diplomatically, and
239. to manage his affairs with both insight and skill and with sufficient steadiness of character to carry through his schemes successfully. It will give him authority, with enough dignity to hold firm and to act with bravery under the most trying circumstances. If the lunar aspects are good and the other directions favourable he will find this a splendid period for his ambitions, as it will cause him to be enterprising, though judiciously so, risking ventures that others would not undertake. He may make it a very good time for all his affairs, as he will be sufficiently assertive and very reliable, managing all duties so that they will bring him honour and respect. With some persons it will not act; only those whose 'root of merit' is established can make full use of this vibration, which means the using of desire in the direction of emotion turned to purpose. According to the native's soul growth, so will this influence act for good.

♂ ⚼ ♄ This is an evil aspect, somewhat similar in its nature to the semi-square (*q.v.*) but still more drastic in its operation. It is less likely than the square or opposition to show out in the every-day concerns of life, but will take effect chiefly in the inner mental
240. or spiritual life of the native, who will go through a very trying period of doubt and uncertainty and mental instability. As in all semi-square and sesquiquadrate aspects, the vibrations of these planets are now going through a change of phase, as it were, and this is likely to lead to a complete breakdown, or rather reconstruction of the centre of thought and feeling. It may take effect on the health, which is sure to be affected more or less in any case, but, with advanced souls at any rate, it is most likely to manifest in a period of disbelief in all one's previous ideas. The native should strive against this despondency and hesitancy, by bringing his will to bear in the enforced carrying out of previously-determined-on lines of conduct: the extent to which this can be done will prove an excellent test of the moral standard which has been reached.

♂ ⊼ ♄ This is perhaps the least harmful of the evil aspects
between Mars and Saturn, for the Saturnine element serves as a suit-
able balancing or adjusting agent to the Mars force, and the feelings
and mind will operate as mutual critics, the mind enquiring into the
operation of the feelings and the latter serving as a correc-
241. tive to the limiting and contracting tendencies of the former.
It is necessary, however, to take care that the feelings are not
allowed to fritter away the mind force in useless repinings, and
that on the other hand the mind is not permitted to repress all
natural strivings after new experience or emotions. The native
will find this an excellent aspect for critical or analytical work,
especially in all such technical subjects as chemistry, scientific agri-
culture, hygiene, &c., should he have any natural abilities in these
directions. The senses will become the servants of the mind under
this aspect, and will be sharpened in their discriminative power.

♂ ☍ ♄ This is an evil aspect, which will bring a liability
to accidents and some very acute physical experiences. The native
should act with great discretion and do nothing impulsively, for
this aspect brings some very rash tendencies in which action will
be guided by sudden and unpremeditated desire to do some
242. deed of either great bravery, or perhaps foolhardiness, or
even crime, which may have fatal results. He may find himself
easily irritated and prone to give way to anger, and may commit
some violent act if not sufficiently self-controlled to keep the desire
nature well in hand. If the lunar aspects are evil at this time it
will be a very bad period, especially if the other directions operating
are also adverse. If the lunar directions are good, this mutual
aspect will not act fully at this time, but will wait till other influences
set it in motion. In any case it is an evil time, and much opposition
is to be feared ; separation and marked estrangements are usually
the chief features of this aspect. *A dangerous period, in which all
possible self-control should be practised.*

♂ P ♅ This parallel, which remains in force for some years,
is by no means a favourable influence, for it will bring an irritable
and excitable tendency, and is a period when the native will be
liable to accidents and violence. He should be very guarded in all
dealings with strangers and should avoid quarrelling with
243. anyone. The best side of this influence is to give energy and
activity, with inventive, constructive and mechanical ability. The

native will do wisely to avoid litigation or conflict with others, also to keep from being too abrupt in manner or too impulsive in action, and should restrain all tendency to rashness. He should act very discreetly in the presence of any magnetic attraction ; for when the magnetism has passed off he will find that he was affected rather by outside influences than directed from within by his own will. He should avoid travel and removals.

♂ ☌ ♅ This is in many respects a remarkable influence, and it will make this period unique in the native's life history, for it will bring sudden and unexpected events and peculiar experiences which will commence in an unexpected and strange manner and
244. end as abruptly. He will find himself in some way drawn towards the occult and the mystical side of things, and will have the courage to investigate phenomena or to study psychical subjects at first hand. This position at birth is often found to accompany clairvoyance or seership of some kind, and hence is likely, as a progressed aspect, to be accompanied by a temporary manifestation of the same faculty, which in many cases is apt to be regarded as 'hallucination.' It is not a good time for taking journeys, for removals, or for forming any new acquaintances. In fact it is a period when great care should be exercised, for the whole nervous system will be at extremely high tension while this conjunction lasts, which in some cases is a considerable period, and those who have friends coming under this influence should exercise the greatest patience and sympathy in their dealings with them. With the possible exception of the square and opposition between the same planets this is perhaps the most trying aspect that can be lived through.

♂ ⚺ ♅ This is a weak aspect, and one that is not likely to affect the native very much, but it is good in a measure and he may be able to take advantage of it. It will bring some opportunities to improve either himself or his conditions and surroundings. It will
245. cause him to be energetic and enterprising, and may bring some temporary financial benefits. It will stimulate the native mentally, and it promises the advent of some friend or acquaintance whose influence will be helpful. He may take some journeys or removals under this influence, travelling being good, or any movement of an enterprising nature likely to become advanta-

geous. A great deal of good may be extracted from this minor aspect
if the lunar directions are also good at this time. Those of a
mechanical or inventive turn of mind are likely to have some 'happy
thoughts' in connection with inventions and mechanical appliances.

♂ ∠ ♅ This is not a good influence, but it is rather weak in
its nature, and therefore may be overcome if care is used. It is not
a good time for the native to dispute or contend with others, for he
will find himself somewhat irritable and inclined to go to extremes,
since this influence tends to awaken all the latent energy of
246. the nature, resulting in either rashness or a very dictatorial
attitude. He should not travel any more than is necessary, should
avoid strangers, or be very careful in his dealings with them, and
should be on his guard against breaking ties or suffering dis-
appointments and estrangements. His magnetic conditions will
be at a very high tension, and whenever the lunar directions are
likewise evil it will be a very bad time for him, and he will need
all his self-control to pass through the ordeal satisfactorily.

♂ ✱ ♅ This is a very favourable aspect for all practical
work involving enterprise and original methods. It stimulates the
inventive ability, gives insight and quick perceptiveness, and
increases energy and general readiness of resource. It is excellent
for journalistic enterprise, for stock-jobbing and all con-
247. cerns where incisiveness of action and comprehensive
judgment are required ; but no continuous success in such matters
is to be looked for unless these planets are favourably aspected at
birth or other indications of inherent capacity are present. The
native will make some accidental acquaintance which will prove
greatly to his advantage, and which will (if other aspects are also
favourable) give him the 'lift' that he may have needed for a long
time. The personal magnetism is greatly increased, and commer-
cial travellers and others will find this aspect 'spell business.' It
is beneficial for psychic studies, mesmerism, &c.

♂ □ ♅ This is one of the most unfortunate aspects that can
be experienced, either causing the native to behave with insane rash-
ness, or overwhelming him with some great trouble from an entirely
unexpected quarter. In any case, the feelings will be subjected to
the utmost stress, and all the self-control the native can
248. command will be required to prevent some action which will
lead to his utter ruin. Accidents by fire, electrical installations or

explosives are occasional concomitants of this influence, and all unnecessary exposure to risk in such matters should be avoided. The whole period will be one of extreme tension, and the native should study to preserve as far as possible a calm and well-balanced attitude, by bringing into play his own divine will-power, striving to meet his misfortunes with fortitude and scorning to despair. *It is a very dangerous aspect, and can only be contended against by the power of the spirit.*

♂ △ ♅ This is a remarkably good influence, for it will stimulate the native to greater mental activity, and make him deeply interested in occult and psychical studies, mesmerism, &c. He will find his nervous aura highly charged, and there will be every
249. opportunity to make the present period particularly active
and enterprising. It is a good time to travel, to deal with strangers, friends and acquaintances, also to join societies or seek alliance with groups of persons ; further, it will add to the native's general attractiveness, and in addition make him one whose society will be beneficial to others. He will find this influence help him to become inventive and constructive, his mental tendencies being original and advanced, and if the lunar aspects are good it will be a good period ; he will be capable of making much headway, advancing himself by his own inherent ability, which will now be called forth from latency. This mutual influence sometimes brings forth the powers of genius.

♂ □ ♅ This, although an evil, is a comparatively weak aspect, and is more likely to result in a very unsettled time with a host of petty worries, fruitless enterprises and abortive efforts, than in any disaster of great moment. The nervous system is sure to
250. be in a highly irritable condition, and the magnetism of the
native will be repellent, resulting in many annoying disagreements and 'scenes.' He should endeavour to preserve a just and equitable frame of mind, and guard against being led by his feelings, which will be more than usually deceitful guides at this time. He is likely to meet with some trickery or underhand dealing, and should look well to all his affairs and guard against being imposed on by subordinates. It is, however, his own impulses that he has most to fear from, and should either Mars or Uranus be afflicted at birth, especially the latter, this is likely to be a memorable time in his life history.

♂ ⚻ ♅ This is a somewhat indeterminate aspect, neither good nor evil. It will provide a fund of energy, however, which may be turned either to improvement of character or to betterment of conditions according to the native's choice and desires. It is a splendid aspect for those who are studying physical
251. regeneration, and in any case will increase the flow of magnetism, serving doctors, mesmerists and magnetic healers well, and spurring the ambition of those who naturally are somewhat indolent. The native will feel himself impelled to the study of some subject which he has previously looked upon as recondite, and his previous theories and beliefs will undergo a marked transformation. This is an excellent aspect under which to make any important journey regarding business affairs of serious moment.

♂ ☍ ♅ It is difficult to say whether this or the square is the most disastrous aspect between these two planets ; probably this is the more far-reaching in its consequences. The native will undergo a complete break-up of existing conditions, involving the taking up of an entirely new environment, either moral, mental or
252. physical, probably all three. A disastrous termination to any love affair or any affection of a matrimonial nature that may have been recently entered into is certain, and some acute suffering either as the result of accident, violence or extreme passion or grief is highly probable. This is a most trying period, and the native should summon all his philosophy and all his fortitude to go through with it courageously, bringing his will to bear upon the ideal of maintaining his own centre ; for all the forces now acting on him will seek to draw him from it. *A period of extreme tension, requiring the utmost self-control.*

♂ P ♆* This, in its general scope, is somewhat similar to the conjunction, but in common with all parallels lasts over a longer period, remaining in force for some years. It will act in a manner which may be best apprehended by studying what is said below regarding the other aspects : by synthesising these, and
253. supposing the combined influences to be maintained in a state of suspension, as it were, ready to manifest at any favourable

* The elusive character of Neptune's influence renders it extremely difficult to convey in words any idea of its nature. The reader will do well to refer to the information given in *The Art of Synthesis*, as well as to the interpretation of the solar aspects to Neptune given in this book.

opportunity during the period in which the aspect remains in force, the student will have a good idea of the nature of this parallel and its influence in the progressed horoscope. All parallels, it should be remembered, act as *inclining* rather than as *determining* factors.

♂ ☌ ♆* The effect of this position will depend entirely on the stage reached by the soul in its spiritual evolution. A stupendous fund of energy, a wealth of creative fecundity—poetical, literary, speculatory or merely animal, according to the tempera-
254. ment indicated by the nativity and the zodiacal sign in which the conjunction takes place—will be poured into the nature, and undreamt of possibilities, both of desire and of capacity, will make themselves manifest. Should this take place in a favourable nativity, and from suitable houses, something very like genius may be looked for in the direction of artistic or literary creative work. It may be remarked here that all aspects of ♂ to the occult planets ♅ and ♆ appear to produce effects (in the case of the more highly evolved souls, that is to say), through the medium of *other people*, the evil current working through someone associated with the native rather than through himself and his own actions, as it were; so that instead of himself committing a violent or dishonourable deed he is made the victim of some such outrage himself. The philosophical or esoteric student will perceive the reason of this. There is always, however, a danger that the *Kâmic* or sensual animal nature may obtrude itself to the detriment of the spiritual influence, though this will be the less likely where fiery or airy signs are in question. *To the undeveloped this, or indeed any aspect between Mars and Neptune, is a dangerous position.*

♂ ⊻ ♆* A curious psychological state will be experienced by the native at this time. Strange and unfamiliar emotions will force themselves upon him, and new and perhaps questionable tastes will show themselves. The hidden characteristics of the nature will be
255. more or less dragged up to the surface and exposed. Much, however, will depend upon the houses ruled and the signs occupied by these planets as to the probable way in which this influence will work out in real life, though there is always a great probability of some morbid tendencies being displayed. Those inclined to intemperance will find this a very troublesome period.

* See previous footnote.

♂ ∠ ♆* The native is likely to become involved in some dis-
reputable transactions, or mixed up in discreditable company,
either blamelessly or otherwise. A very harassing state of mind and
feeling will be experienced, an unsatisfactory and discontinuous
flow of plans, and a magnetic state that proves antagonistic
256. to others and consequently subjects him to more or less ill-
favour. (If the aspect between these planets in the nativity is
harmonious, however, this will be very much modified, and little
harm will result.) Disagreeable conditions in his daily environment
will beset him, and he should at this time take precautions to see
that he does not suffer from defective drains, adulterated food, or
other enemies to sound health.

♂ ⚹ ♆* This is a thoroughly favourable position and one
that promises (other things being equal) a very agreeable and pros-
perous period. The positive personal magnetism of the native will
not only prove beneficial in all business and social relationships,
but it will tend to promote a cheerful and humorous outlook
257. on life which will minimise its troubles and magnify its joys.
A special feature of this period is likely to be excursions, picnics, or
other similar social gatherings of a more or less 'bohemian' char-
acter. The health will be good and the spirits buoyant. There is
usually also a religious tendency to be noted about this influence, in-
clining the native to religious enthusiasm of an emotional kind.

♂ □ ♆* This is a decidedly dangerous aspect, more especi-
ally in the case of those in whose nativities the influence of either
planet is strong. A host of turbulent desires will descend upon the
native, and he will become the subject of sudden and unaccount-
able attractions and dislikes—probably the former. Should
258. there be any latent tendency to sensuality or eroticism, in
the nature, this influence will bring it out, and if the native is wise
he will see to it that all impulses of affection, religious emotion,
&c., are subjected to a very close analysis of the reason, and that
no temporary enthusiasms are permitted to hurry him into actions
or declarations that he will be afterwards disposed to repent. This
aspect rarely or never passes without marking its presence by
violence of some kind, either physical or emotional, which will

* See footnote on p. 173.

either be expressed by the native himself, or suffered at the hands
of others. (See remarks under ♂ ☌ ♆.)

♂ △ ♆* This aspect is very favourable in its influence, being
in many respects similar to the sextile, but operating rather on the
feelings and internal centres of the nature than through the mind
and brain. It is good for travel and adventure, also for all hazardous
259. enterprises, speculations and investments, emigration and
similar prospects where an entirely new field has to be
entered on,—though other aspects must of course be taken into con-
sideration also. An excess of bodily vigour will assist in these plans,
and abundant ideas and schemes will present themselves to the
mind. There is only one disadvantage attending this and similar
good aspects of Mars and Neptune, and that is that the personality
is apt to get somewhat the upper hand, to the disadvantage of the
higher or more impersonal part of the nature; and there is conse-
quently some tendency to essay more than can be carried out
satisfactorily, or with perfect honesty to all concerned.

♂ ⚼ ♆* In common with all semi-square and sesquiquadrate
aspects this marks a change of phase in the vibrations interchanged
between these planets, and this change of phase is likely to be at-
tended with unpleasant results. Fitful surges of emotion, unorgan-
260. ised plans, vague tendencies to jealousy, and various other
combinations of disturbed mentality with distraught feel-
ings, will prove a decided hindrance to progress at this time. Care
should be taken to keep free from all doubtful alliances or question-
able schemes during the operation of this aspect; and the health,
moreover, should be looked after, care being taken to see that the
dwelling is free from defective drains, escapes of gas, or other
obscure sources of ill-health, blood-poisoning, &c.

♂ ⚻ ♆* To those who are sensitive to the Neptunian
influence this brings an opportunity for the purification and exalta-
tion of the desire nature, which by the experiences now undergone
tends to be lifted from things earthly to things spiritual, the first
261. lessons of renunciation being thus learned. There is likely
to be grievous friction between the desire nature and the
moral sense, and a wearing struggle will be the result in the case of
sensitive and highly strung persons. In those of a more ordinary

* See footnote on p. 173.

stamp, little is likely to result save an apparently purposeless episode or adventure. Those of a passionate or sensual temperament will be in danger of being so stirred up as to commit some indiscreet act, and should therefore guard themselves from intemperate thoughts or desires.

♂ ☍ ♆* This is a very trying and, to impulsive people, somewhat dangerous influence: with all it is likely to mark a memorable period. The whole of the desire nature will be in arms, as it were, against a sea of troubles, and unless the faith of the native is well grounded, he is likely to give way to despair,
262. or to commit some rash act which will only add to his sufferings. Only through a firm reliance on his spiritual birthright can the native hope to come unscathed through this ordeal, which may be compared to that passage through the 'underworld' of which we read so often in the ancient myths. Women under this influence should take care not to place themselves in any situation where advantage might be taken of their defenceless condition. It is perhaps a fit place here to add that no one can hope to escape the effect of the occult planets ♅ and ♆ by a mere reliance on precautions or defences of a purely physical kind, since both these planets are concerned with the spiritual nature, and therefore only spiritual remedies can prevail against them.

JUPITER, SATURN, URANUS, AND NEPTUNE

are so slow in their motion that by progression they can seldom or never form any aspects to planets in the radical horoscope that were not 'within orbs' at birth. Hence it is unnecessary to take up space with any delineation of the nature of such aspects, which will all be found duly set out in their proper places in *How to Judge a Nativity*.

A Planet in Aspect with Its Own Place

☿ P ⊻ *or* ✱ ☿ This tends to bring to the front all things that were signified by the place and aspects of Mercury at birth. It stimulates the mental side of the nature to activity and indicates a good time for reading, study, education, literary work,
263. publishing, lecturing, speaking, or undertaking anything

* See footnote on p. 173.

ruled by Mercury. It favours travelling, and benefits through brothers or sisters and the young. It is fortunate generally.

264. ☿ ∠ ☿ This rules similar matters to those in the previous paragraph, but it is somewhat unfortunate; being a bad time for all affairs ruled by Mercury, which are now liable to be accompanied by worry, loss, disappointment, or uncertainty. It is apt to weaken the nerves and cause nerve pains; overwork and anxiety should be avoided.

265. ♀ P ⊻ *or* ✱ ♀ This is fortunate for social and family affairs, for making new friends and acquaintances, for mixing in society, for pleasure seeking, holiday making, and for love affairs. It brings success through things signified by the house in which Venus was placed at birth, and contributes to financial and general good fortune.

266. ♀ ∠ ♀ This causes social, domestic, and family trouble. There is sorrow through friends and the affections, and some source of grief or disappointment will occur. Some financial loss or necessity for free expenditure is likely to arise. Pleasures and amusements will not prosper and may be a source of anxiety.

267. ♂ P ⊻ *or* ✱ ♂ This imparts some measure of energy and activity to the nature according to the degree of importance of the aspect in the horoscope. New undertakings are likely to be begun; the energies of the nature will be turned into a new channel or else old activities will receive renewed vigour; responsibilities will be realised, ambitious schemes entertained, and, if other directions are adequate to support this, success will follow. There is some danger, especially with the parallel, of too martial a spirit, too positive or aggressive a disposition, which may cause disagreements and ill-feeling. In the case of the parallel, the next paragraph should be read and its warning borne in mind.

268. ♂ ∠ ♂ There is danger of accidents, disputes, quarrels, ill-feeling, hasty and ill-advised actions, unwise undertakings resulting in failure or loss. Some sort of rivalry will be felt and hostility or criticism incurred. In some cases loss or high expenditure follows. The health may suffer through feverishness or inflammation. The utmost caution and prudence should be exercised at this time to avoid the dangers that are likely to be incurred.

CHAPTER XV

Lunar Positions and Aspects

The Moon's aspects to the Sun and planets are always very important, for the Moon is the collector of influences and brings them to the stage of fruition; for without the Moon's co-operation the 'mutual' and 'solar' influences would be vague and uncertain. And therefore the Lunar aspects—apart even from the tendencies which they denote of themselves—act as an outlet or medium through which the Solar and Mutual influences can function. The Moon's passage through the various houses of the Radix and of the Progressed Horoscope indicates, according to the house through which she passes, the nature of the events most likely to affect the native.

In the present chapter the influence determined by the house the Moon passes through is described, and also the signification of the various aspects, whether to radical or progressive planets.

In connection with the latter, it is well to take it as a standard rule that the Moon's aspect to *radical* planets are to be interpreted in terms of the Radix, while those to the *progressed* planets are to be rendered in terms of the Progressed Horoscope. Thus suppose Saturn is lord of the radical M.C., but of the ninth house in the progressed horoscope, and that the Moon comes to a bad aspect, first of the radical and next of the progressed Saturn. The first should be regarded as affecting the tenth house matters of the native—his parents or profession, or social status (especially as concerns such fixed matters as family interests, entailed property, etc.), while the latter would show out its influence in ninth house affairs, journeys, philosophical studies, etc., according to the general tenour of the radical and progressed ninth house and the character of each of the two horoscopes as a whole.

NOTE REGARDING LUNAR ASPECTS

The Moon's aspects, formed by the progress of the Moon round the horoscope, are only of vital significance when they coincide in nature with the Solar and Mutual aspects. When this is the case during the period for which the directions have been calculated, attention should be drawn to the fact by a mark or note, so as to assist the judgment. Otherwise, the lunar aspects are only indications of what *may* or *could* happen under the lunar influences. It is the *correspondence of the Lunar Aspects with the Solar or Mutual influences which makes the years eventful*, for the Moon brings matters to the culminating point and marks the time when the major aspect has reached the stage of fruition, when causes already set in motion on the mental or psychic planes will begin to manifest on the physical or material plane. Lunar aspects, when not coincident with the major aspects, are somewhat uncertain in their operation and may pass by without any appreciable effect, no matter how strong the aspect in itself, and hence at best they are only indications of *probable* events.

The same remark applies to the Solar and Mutual Aspects. For instance, the ruler of the radical ascendant having progressed to the conjunction of the ruler of the progressed ascendant means, that the lord of the twelfth house of the progressed horoscope is in conjunction with the lord of its ascendant—a hampering and restrictive influence as far as the progressed horoscope is concerned, but having absolutely no influence upon the radical horoscope, unless it should take place in some degree that is in aspect to a radical planet or house cusp.

In a similar way, the passage of the Moon through the various houses of the horoscope must not be expected to produce events of like importance in all cases. Much, for instance, will depend on the prominence of the *sign* corresponding to the house in question in the nativity. Thus if Gemini is tenanted by many planets, or if Mercury is afflicted in a 'day' horoscope, the passage of the Moon through the radical or even the progressed third house, is sure to be fruitful of events. Here, as always, the student's own individual judgment must be brought into play, and the map with its aspects, etc., taken as a whole, before conclusions are formed.

As before, the significations given apply primarily to the aspects of the progressed Moon to radical planets, but may also be interpreted in terms of the progressed planets to radical Moon.

THE LUNAR POSITION.

I The Moon passing through the *First House* of the nativity or the progressed horoscope* will bring all matters connected with the personality to the fore, and much will depend upon the native's own actions and upon his own attitude of mind as to how the directions operating will affect him. This position generally tends
269. to break up existing conditions, and consequently sometimes affects the health, in accordance with the strength of the Moon at birth or the solar influences operating in the progressed horoscope. As the Moon going over the cusp of the ascendant nearly always produces *changes*, it will be well for him to note carefully the kind of changes he desires, so as not to make mistakes. In a general sense he may expect the personality to come more to the fore, and all matters connected with the *form* side of existence to engage his attention more than previously; and as the Moon now commences that half of her circle which lies *under the earth*, he must prepare for the change of condition which the Moon's passage over the ascendant nearly always brings, for, as has been stated elsewhere, the lower half of the horoscope (houses I to VI) concerns the personality chiefly rather than the individuality.

II The Moon passing through the *Second House* will bring to the fore all matters connected with finance. There are many advantages to be gained from the Moon's passage through the second house, for any good aspects that the Moon receives during each month will tend to be profitable from a financial standpoint,
270. and those who are able to take advantage of this can nearly always find means to increase their incomes, either through

* What has been said before regarding the distinction to be observed between the radical and the progressed horoscope will apply also here. The native may be regarded as having, in effect, two personalities—the hereditary or root temperament and disposition he was born with, and the modification or outgrowth thereof that he has evolved for himself from the former by the play of his thought and will upon the physical environment he found himself placed in. The former will remain unaffected except by such influences as disturb the radix or *nativity*, the latter will be amenable (more or less, according to the progressive character of the soul) to every modification of the *Progressed Horoscope*.

judicious investment or through engaging the mind in general financial affairs to their own benefit. It is a good position for those who have the inspirational faculty, for imaginative and historical authors, &c.

III The Moon passing through the *Third House* will affect the mental conditions, giving great activity in all matters connected with the mind, stimulating to greater thought, and also tending to bring changes. As the lunar orb is below the earth, the native will
271. be liable to brood over his conditions, desiring to alter in some way the environment in which he is placed. And so this progression of the Moon, while it also brings one into close contact with relatives, or persons who have some claim upon the native. The objective consciousness will be far more active than the subjective, the mind being more drawn towards objects and externals and by these means stimulated and rendered more inclined to think deeply.

IV The Moon passing through the *Fourth House* of the Nativity will tend to awaken interest in all domestic affairs, causing the native to have his mind concerned about his residence, and may bring changes and removals or at least make him restless and desir-
272. ous of change. From an occult standpoint the Moon's passage through this house is favourable, as it will precipitate many things that have been held in suspension: there will, moreover, be an occult vein running through the native's consciousness, whether he recognises it as such or not, this being one of the psychic houses in all of which the Moon has some strength, being able to receive vibrations that are active in the nativity. It will have a correspondence with the *latter half* of the day, *i.e.*, from sunset to dawn, making this the best portion of the day for him for the time being, and will also bring him into touch with persons who are likely to affect him in the home life. Although the Moon in one sense has not much 'strength' when passing through the fourth house, still she has a natural sympathetic relation with it, owing to Cancer, the *natural fourth house*, being the sign of the Moon.

V The Moon passing through the *Fifth House* tends to awaken the emotions in connection with love affairs, children, pleasure generally, and even games of hazard, gambling or business enterprises; for this house governs everything of a speculative nature. It

273. is a good period to engage in investment or speculation and to seek pleasures generally. In certain respects the fifth house has sympathy with the emotions,* tending to awaken all the feelings of the native to the utmost and allowing him to give vent to them along those lines of least resistance which are offered when the Moon is passing through this house. When, however, she is receiving evil aspects, care will have to be taken where the feelings are concerned, similarly also in matters of a speculative nature, for financial losses are then probable ; but under good aspects the native may invest to advantage, or profitably engage his mind in any speculative venture which prudence may sanction.

VI The Moon passing through the *Sixth House*, not altogether a fortunate house for the Moon to pass through, as it tends to bring some sickness or indisposition, will therefore be likely to affect the health, which should be well guarded during this period. The

274. native should also be very careful in all dealings with inferiors, as this is one of the 'unfortunate' houses of the nativity ; although it is true that it gives some psychic tendencies ; but this is merely owing to the latent side of the nature being awakened. All afflictions that the Moon receives while passing through this house will be likely to affect the health and cause indisposition, unless careful attention is paid to hygiene, and hence will probably prove to be the commencement of any ill-health that will follow. Therefore, when such afflictions occur, the native should take care to keep the health in good order, so that when the Moon meets any *benefic* aspect to the other planets he may use those vibrations for the purpose of improving his general health ; for this house is intimately connected with hygiene, and is just as powerful for benefiting the health as for impairing it, being related to the regulations or adjustment of the physical system generally.

VII The Moon passing through the seventh, a house that is connected with marriage, unions, partnerships, and association with others, the native is likely to be brought into contact with others who will greatly influence his life ; and he may enter into partner-

275. ships or unions, to his great advantage, if done while the Moon forms a favourable aspect to any of the other planets which is not itself afflicted. All favourable influences coming from

* That is, the *fiery* emotions, or those of the heart, as distinguished from the *watery*, or those of the physical senses.

the planets to the Moon while she passes through this house will tend to unify the native with others and to bring him into contact with those whose lives will run parallel with his own ; but no ties or attachments—no unions particularly—should be formed when the Moon in her progress through the seventh meets any *affliction* to the other planets. The nature of the aspects the Moon meets should be carefully noted, so that the best time to become united or attached to others may be observed. The natal aspects between the respective rulers of the first and seventh houses, and any affliction thereto, should also be carefully borne in mind and all testimonies duly weighed.

VIII The Moon passing through the *Eighth House*, considered the 'House of Death,' it is probable that deaths may occur in the native's social circle, or deaths will in some way affect him. In a higher sense, however, the passage of the Moon through this house
276. has a very deep significance, for it awakens interest in occult matters and usually brings some phase of the occult very prominently into the life : hence the native is likely to have some of his inner senses stimulated into greater activity by this lunar position. But much, of course, will depend upon the aspects that the Moon forms to other planets during her passage through this house, which lasts for sometimes as long as three years or more. The good aspects will bring gain either by will or legacy, and the adverse aspects, sorrow and trouble in connection with losses, especially in relation to the partner's income. A careful study of the aspects will be necessary before deciding definitely how the Moon's passage will operate.

IX The Moon passing through the *Ninth House*, a rather fortunate influence, tends to considerably improve the horoscope as a whole, causing the mind to be interested in all matters connected with either the occult life, or philosophy and religion, and if the
277. native can aspire high enough he will now be able to come into touch with that plane of knowledge wherein all things are known : therefore, by awakening the intellectual side of the nature he will be greatly benefited by the Moon's passage through the house. Sometimes voyages are indicated when the Moon goes through the ninth house, but of course much will depend upon the aspects, both those in the radical and also those in the progressed horoscope.

X The Moon passing through the *Tenth House* will probably bring some responsibility, and it will certainly accentuate the native's sense of justice, bringing out all the moral tendencies; for the tenth house has much to do with elevation to a better posi-
tion in life, always giving advantages for progress and
278. stimulating the moral side of the nature, making the native endeavour to improve his surroundings and thus making the period a good time for asking favours or raising one's self into a higher phase of efficiency and service. All matters of a business nature will now come to the fore, and everything connected with work in which he is interested will tend to become more prominent in the native's life, so that many advantages may be gained while the Moon is passing through this house. It will also have something to do with domestic arrangements, affecting the maternal side of the home, and generally bringing activity into the life according to the aspects, good or bad, that the Moon may meet.

XI The Moon passing through the *Eleventh House* will cause all matters connected with friendships to be brought prominently to the fore. The native will either make new friends or acquaintances, or be closely associated with those whom he considers his
friends, and as this house is also connected with hopes,
279. wishes and desires, his desires will become much stronger, and the more hope he can cultivate the more successful will he be during the time the Moon passes through this house. At the same time, a great deal will depend upon the aspects formed by the lunar orb, for under adverse aspects care will be necessary with regard to friends and acquaintances, while under good aspects help and assistance may come through friends, also much success in dealing with them. This house is somewhat fortunate for the Moon, therefor the most should be made of all the opportunities that come in the native's way as she passes through it.

XII The Moon passing through the *Twelfth House* will probably bring sorrows and troubles, for this is considered the most unfortunate house of the twelve. However, there is a side to this influence that is worth noting, and that is the occult and psychic
tendencies which it gives, and the ability to come into
280. touch with the deeper part of the nature; for it brings out all the sympathies, awakens the truly hopeful tendencies and does

much to stir into activity the deeper emotions which are latent in the native's character. He will probably have some experiences of a sorrowful nature which will awaken his feelings, and it is moreover possible that he may also suffer some treachery from the hidden enmity of others while the Moon is passing through this house; but he should remember that nothing can come to him that is not his *own*, and therefore if he has made no enemies in the past he need not fear the Moon's passage through this house: yet if he has committed any acts which necessitate the working out of the fate attached to them, then while the Moon goes through this house he will reap the results of those his former acts. For this is especially the house through which 'Karma,' or the fruit of past actions, works out its own destiny—both the suffering experienced and the wisdom gained thereby.

The Lunar Aspects

To the Sun

☽ P ☉ An influence tending to awaken and make manifest the solar influence. The native will now find his mind prone to change, somewhat ambitious and aspiring, with the desire behind it to improve his general surroundings and to experience new con-
281. ditions of a more beneficial nature. This is a position that is mainly dependent upon other aspects to give it character and definite shape, and while it often gives the desire for change it does not always bring the opportunity to carry out that desire. It has however an effect upon the other lunar aspects, as it strengthens the Moon's aspects to the other portions of the horoscope, and brings individual effort into play either to change or to improve the environment. It often affects those who are indirectly connected with the life, without actually causing any difference in the native's own affairs, affecting others indirectly through himself. In some cases it is a weak influence, in others very powerful, according to the influence and power of the Sun both in the nativity and the progressed horoscope.

☽ ☌ ☉ This position of the luminaries will bring changes, and either social advancement or some success and gratified ambition. It is not always a favourable position for health, changes tak-

ing place in the system which bring a liability to feverish complaints, affecting the circulation and the general health
282. according to the normal condition of the constitution, and also the present mode of living, habits, etc. The native will either change his residence, experience some radical change in environment, or undergo internal changes which will have a permanent effect upon his future; for this influence marks a minor cycle in life, bringing new undertakings, fresh responsibilities, and attachments or unions that affect the future according to the opportunities the environment affords and the use that is made of them to gain all the advantages which this important conjunction offers. He may now act with more confidence than usual, and seek to bring about those conditions which his personal needs demand, for if he acts discreetly he will gain his object.

☽ ⊻ ☉ A very weak but nevertheless favourable aspect, tending to make the mind more hopeful and cheerful, and also giving an opportunity for the better influences in the horoscope to operate. It will bring some slight improvement in the native's monetary affairs, and some gain from superiors, paving the way for
283. improvement in the general conditions of his environment. There is here a harmonious blending of the positive and negative forces which will allow other aspects in the nativity to work freely so that gain and success will attend effort on the part of the native to improve himself and his prospects in a general and all-round manner. The aspect is not a strong one, nor does it promise much; but its favourable nature sets in motion the vibration that will allow the other good aspects to be strengthened, and the evil aspects to be minimised. Monetary advantages are indicated.

☽ ∠ ☉ An unfavourable aspect, though weak: generally produces some slight indisposition, which may turn to more severe and evil results; it is therefore an influence rather of the nature of a warning note than an actual presage of evil. If the native does not live correctly the circulation of the blood will be affected,
284. the system will become clogged and the functions sluggish, causing a feverish state which may either be quickly remedied by proper attention and abstemiousness, or if neglected will lead to more serious complications, according to the attitude of his mind towards the result it produces. He should not allow himself to

become excited or over-heated, or enter into any disagreement with another, or disappointment and disfavour will be the result. It is not a good period for monetary affairs, nor for matters connected with pleasure, society; friends or attachments.

☽ ⚹ ☉ The chief influence of this aspect is to brighten the mind and give a very hopeful outlook, inspiring confidence and leading the energies into a more enterprising and ambitious channel. Success will attend many of the native's undertakings while this
285. aspect lasts, he will meet with prosperity and will gain from others, while if any short journeys are undertaken, or travel, he will obtain success and benefit from the change. This is a good period in which to make changes, either mental or physical; also to form new attachments, to make new friends and acquaintances, and to seek for social advancement. The native may obtain favours from others, or will come in contact with those who are mentally and socially his superiors, and benefit through them. This aspect favours all literary work, writing, reading and correspondence; also general intercourse with persons who are cultured and refined or in good positions in the world. The most should be made of this good influence by exercising the mind as much as possible.

☽ □ ☉. The native may expect to pass through a rather anxious time, for domestic and family affairs are now likely to become disorganised, since this aspect not only threatens his own health, but also the health of others in some manner connected with
286. him, either by relationship or friendly attachment. He must guard his health, for sickness is threatened him if he allows the digestive organs to get upset, or the circulation to be weakened, rendering him subject to some indisposition or other, which will affect him according to his general strength of constitution and physical condition at the time. He will find troubles and difficulties and several anxieties now affecting him. It is not a good time to make changes or removals, neither is it good for travel, nor for entering into any new undertaking. If the other directions operating at the time become too severe it will signify a death in the family or social circle, or some rather serious trials. This is one of the critical positions, depending for its actual effect upon the current Solar aspects.

☽ △ ☉ The native will now enter upon a period of success,

bringing the satisfactory realisation of many of his ambitions, hopes, and wishes, in accordance with his capacity to answer to the aspect and to his own inner nature. It will bring him opportunities to im-
287. prove his general conditions and surroundings, and is a good time to invest or to speculate, or to enter upon new enterprises and fresh undertakings. He will have joy and pleasure from his feelings and emotions, will form new and honourable friendships, and will gain through friends and those who are bound up with his general welfare in life. He may ask favours of superiors, enter into fresh enjoyments, and do all to further his interests. This aspect denotes the advent of a pleasurable and fruitful time in which all matters connected with the domestic circle will proceed favourably, and is a good time for health and for the enjoyment of life generally. Much, however, depends upon the native's own power to extract all the good out of the opportunities he will meet.

☽ □ ☉ Malignant in its nature and likely to cause trouble and anxiety while it operates. Fortunately, although sharp and acute while it lasts, it is an aspect that does not endure for any considerable time, but while it is in operation the health is liable to
288. suffer, and great care should be taken to cure colds and all feverish tendencies. This aspect affects the health through changes in the vital system, altering the circulation and bringing a liability to suffer from ill-health subsequently, if care is not taken to keep the mind calm and free from anxiety. The native will now suffer from disappointments and will either offend those with whom he is intimately related or suffer through them in some peculiar way. It is an adverse aspect for dealing with superiors, or those in higher social standing than himself, and it will be well for him to act discreetly and cautiously.

☽ ⊼ ☉ The Moon in forming this very weak aspect to the Sun's radical position is but indifferently affected thereby ; it will, however, operate favourably when the Solar or Mutual aspects are good. The native may take advantage of this influence by safe-
289. guarding his health, for it denotes a change in the system ; and these changes produced by the luminaries in any aspect may affect the health—according as the general liability is to suffer or not to suffer when the magnetic currents alter. If the digestive organs are normally strong the aspect has little effect in this

particular ; but when there is any tendency to worry or to become upset by domestic affairs or emotional states, then the health is affected, and this period becomes the forerunner of changes in the system that eventually re-act adversely upon the general well-being.

☽ ☍ ☉ A very critical position, often the culminating point of a train of 'directions,' and bringing with it unpleasant and trying conditions, in which anxiety, worry and sorrow are experienced. This aspect is essentially separative in its nature, and is therefore **290.** liable to produce separations, by death or otherwise, parting of friends, and disappointments, also loss of dignity, or such events as affect honour and social standing. In common with all aspects between the luminaries it produces changes, and tends to break up existing conditions. But although this aspect is malefic in its nature it will not act disastrously unless the solar influences are also evil, in which case ill-health, losses, deaths, or domestic troubles are threatened. It will be well not to expect any favourable termination to any dispute with superiors : neither is it a good time for the feelings and emotions, which are now likely to suffer.

To Mercury

☽ P ☿ This influence is very favourable for mental activities. It will bring changes, new friends, advancement, and intellectual energy, and will extend over a period of several months ; it will act chiefly in accordance with the mutual and solar directions **291.** in force rather than alone ; but in itself it is good for the mind, and for general operations in which both thought and industry are required. The native should make the most of this influence, whether for purposes of reading and study, or for travel, for a link is here formed between the brain mind and the stored-up mental ability. Hence it is a good time to attend lectures, to visit intellectual persons, and to improve the mind generally.

☽ ☌ ☿ This position is very favourable for the Moon, and denotes a time when the mind will be most receptive and very keen and alert. The native will find himself acute and diligent, eager to be busy. This is the time, then, when he may know the power and **292.** strength of his mental abilities, for a link is now formed, between the brain cells and the true mentality : hence in accordance with the stored-up knowledge within, so may he exhibit

consideration, thoughtfulness, and method: the memory should now be very good, and if exercised will serve well in all directions. It is, however, proper to remark that this may be just as unfavourable as favourable, according to the Solar or Mutual influences operating in the nativity or the progressed map. To make it favourable, the native should study, and exercise the mind with ideas, and think as freely as he can; above all, he should learn the value of *concentration*, for thought dissipated over a thousand different objects is merely a great energy wasted.

☽ ⚺ ☿ This is a favourable aspect, although not very powerful in its operation. Like all lunar-mercurial aspects it will have the effect of linking up the brain with that portion of the mentality which is always more or less latent. It will bring opportunities to improve the mind by study or reading, and it will awaken
293. an interest in general mind improvement. The native may gain financially through mental activities, since this aspect will stir the mind into a more energetic condition, arousing his curiosity and giving him the ability to improve his monetary prospects either by writing and correspondence, or by agencies and dealings through others. This lunar aspect will tend to bring him into new undertakings, and thus always denotes a more or less busy period: but a great deal will depend upon his own growth and progress as to how far it will affect him beneficially; for it *may* only indicate agility and quickness physically, instead of mental alertness or the two combined.

☽ ∠ ☿ This is not a strong aspect, but its influence is not good and while it operates it will be well for the native to endeavour to avoid disputes, and to abstain from any sort of speech that is not quite accurate or the future result of which he is not fully conscious of. For this aspect brings a liability to be indiscreet both in
294. speech and also in writing, therefore all should be carefully thought out before he commits himself either in speech or writing. This is not a good time for the native to travel or to deal with others, especially those who have any power to draw him out and use what he may say as evidence against him. He should not quarrel with anyone, should be guarded in all dealings with relatives or kindred, but above all things should use care in writing or in speech, sign nothing of importance, and keep his own counsel, trusting no one while this aspect is operating.

☽ ✶ ☿ A very favourable influence, which will make this a successful and fortunate period according to the native's own innate ability; moreover the mind will tend to enlarge and grow under its influence, so that it is a good time to learn and study, and
295. to improve the mind generally. For there is now a most effective link between the objective and subjective consciousness, which will stimulate him into gathering more knowledge, thus enabling him to expand mentally in all directions. It is a very good time to travel, to make changes, and to deal with relatives or kindred. The native may either deal personally with others, or, if more advantage is sought, write and correspond; for he will now be able to express himself clearly and to the purpose, the mind being at its best, bright and clear and capable according to the inherent abilities and acquired mentality. He should make the most of this period, for progress may be rapid under this aspect.

☽ □ ☿ This is an evil aspect, for it tends to bring a disturbing element into the surroundings, which may have the effect of upsetting or disarranging domestic affairs. It is not good for any dealings with kindred or relatives, and denotes disputes with them.
296. The native should now use care with regard to all correspondence, for it is an evil time for expressing oneself in any way, and he is therefore likely to be misunderstood, so that misconceptions will arise which will for the time interfere with his peace of mind. He should not travel this month, and should keep himself free from engagements or appointments as far as possible until this aspect has passed, having no dealings with solicitors or agents, and signing no important papers unless compelled to do so. This is the aspect that brings libel or slanderous reports to those who from the positions at birth are liable to such attacks. It is not good for any literary work, but, fortunately, it does not endure long.

☽ △ ☿ This will give great activity of brain, stimulating all mental energy, and enabling the native to display as much talent as he has latent within him, a strong link being now formed between the brain and the mental powers, allowing him at this time to
297. fittingly express all that is latent within him: and in accordance with the mentality stored within him so will he make this period fortunate and successful. He will display an enquiring mind and diligent mental activity, and if he gives his

mind to study will learn much under this influence. It is a good time for writing or correspondence, also for travelling, and to make changes, or to remove if necessary. All literary undertakings and business pursuits will now prosper, and the more the mind is energised and stimulated, the more alert and operative will it become. A great deal depends upon the innate ability to use this period wisely, yet it is a stage where good and useful work may be done, not for the present only, but also for the future.

☽ □ ☿ This is not a good aspect, and it is likely to make the mind sarcastic and the tongue inclined to expressions that will not be peaceful or harmonious. The native's relationship with others will not be conducive to a satisfactory understanding, and the less he
298. has to do with others at this time, especially kindred and relatives, the better. He should not travel or enter upon any fresh undertakings, but postpone all affairs that can conveniently wait over, as signing of papers, etc., and dealings with others generally are not likely to be profitable or satisfactory at this period. He will be liable to suffer from ill repute and from personal attacks whilst this lunar aspect operates, and therefore should do nothing likely to give rise to misunderstanding but deal towards all with whom he may come into communication in an impartial and non-personal way, taking care to offend no one. It is not a good time for writing or for correspondence, and in speech great caution will be necessary.

☽ ⚻ ☿ This is a somewhat unimportant aspect. It will operate in accordance with the native's mental development, for all aspects between the Moon and Mercury denote a link of a more pronounced type than usual between the brain and the mind, and it
299. will therefore give him an opportunity to express himself more readily, and to use whatever latent mental ability he may have in a more direct and decisive way than usual. It will be a good time to plan and arrange, also to correspond, or to undertake literary work of any kind, especially critical reviews, etc. He will be more expressive, and may make himself better understood than usual. This is a good time to study and learn, and just as the mind is used so will the brain be willing to respond. If the mental abilities are stimulated it will now be a good time for independent thought, with freedom from personal bias.

☽ ☍ ☿ This is a very unfavourable influence, for it will tend to make the mind over-sharp—too keen and alert, causing the native to over-reach himself in some way, and to over-step the bounds of moderation or discretion. This will either bring him
300. into disrepute, or cause him to quarrel with others and thereby arouse much opposition. He will do well to avoid all correspondence or writing, and leave the signing of important papers until the mind can see clearly, freed from all prejudice or personal bias. This aspect gives a liability to distort things, and to view things in a wrong light, and the native should therefore be careful in all dealings with others, especially agents and ''cute' people generally. It is not a good time to travel, to make changes, or to remove; in fact it is an ill time for the mind, which is prone to worry and become over-anxious, seeing things in a jaundiced way due partly to an over-wrought condition, for the nervous energy will be disturbed under this aspect. The native should use great care in all he does at this time.

To Venus

☽ P ♀ This is a very favourable position, and likely to benefit the native and bring him good fortune and success while it lasts; and as it is not confined to one month alone it is quite a general aspect for good. It will improve the mind, making it
301. cheerful, bright and mirthful, inclined to pleasure, and to take things in a lighter vein than usual. The native will obtain some social advantage under its influence, and will have dealings with others that will tend to bring about attachments or engagements of a very favourable nature, his feelings and emotions being stirred to respond to any demonstration of affection or display of feeling on the part of others. He should make the most of this period, for it is a good time for all things; and if he uses it for advancing his own interests he will find all things going smoothly and easily with him.

☽ ☌ ♀ This is a very good position, denoting a favourable time for all pleasures, for attachments, engagements and social affairs generally. The feelings and emotions will now be pleasur-

ably excited, and the native will respond to all display of affection readily and with full sympathy, for this will bring friend-
302. ships, and those attachments which will link him to others
and make lasting ties of a very beneficial nature: it is a good time to seek pleasure, and to make oneself as attractive and pleasing as possible. This position very often brings a marriage, or its equivalent, a partnership or tie that is favourable and good. The native's mind will now be peaceful and happy; he should therefore make the most of his good opportunities, using this harmonious vibration for the refining and purifying of the personality. It is a favourable position for all artistic matters.

☽ ⊻ ♀ Although a weak aspect this is good, and tends to improve the mind by making it more pleasure-loving and peaceful, also more inclined to society and the fellowship of others. It is a good time to form new acquaintances, to make friends, or to form attachments. It is not a sufficiently strong aspect to bring
303. matters to a state of fruition, but it is good for the native to
make himself active in regard to feeling, so that his affections may find a safe outlet. This aspect is slightly good also for monetary affairs, and he should improve his financial prospects under this influence. He will find it good for visiting and making friends, and for extending his social circle, also for generally benefiting his domestic affairs. It is only slightly good, being a weak aspect, but much more may be made of it by taking it as an opportunity to be *utilised*.

☽ ∠ ♀ This is not a good influence, though it is in many respects a weak one. It will cause the native some disappointment, or will arrest the flow of feeling and emotion. He will not be able to show or demonstrate all he feels, and will find some delay or hindrance to his affections. It is not a good time to form new at-
304. tachments or to make friends and acquaintances, and he
will do well also to watch expenditure, as he will be liable to some monetary losses. If careful, not allowing sensation or personal feeling to affect him, nothing serious will disturb his affections while this lunar aspect lasts; but it will be just as well, by not looking for more than ordinary sympathy, to avoid having the personal sensitiveness affected while this aspect is in force—rarely longer than one or two months.

☽ ♀ ⚹ This is a very favourable and fortunate lunar aspect,

and it will benefit the native in many ways. The mind will be more clear and lucid while it operates, and the feelings and emotions will be stirred, so that he will find an outlet for feeling through the affec-
305. tional side of his nature, forming attachments or unions that will be very successful, and linking himself to others in a manner that will be highly beneficial and fruitful. He should make the most of this aspect to bring to a satisfactory issue the links that exist between himself and others; for his feelings will be at their best, and the whole of the nature will be filled with pleasant emotions under this aspect. It is a good period for financial success, and the monetary prospects should improve and bring success and gain. The native should do all he can to advance himself socially, mentally, and morally; for it is one of the best lunar aspects and should be used to improve the general conditions.

☽ □ ♀ This is not a favourable aspect, and is one likely to cause some trouble, especially with regard to the feelings and emotions; for the native is likely to suffer disappointment, or to have disagreements with others, which will cause him sorrow and
306. anxiety. His attachments and engagements are likely to go wrong under this aspect, and domestic affairs to be upset and disarranged. This aspect also denotes some monetary difficulties, therefore it is advisable to use care in all financial matters. It is not a good time for social undertakings, and the greatest care will be necessary to keep from fretting, and from unduly feeling the adverse vibrations now operating. If the native allows personal feeling to affect him, he will now be very sensitive and easily wounded. He cannot be too careful in all dealings with the opposite sex, and should not allow himself to form any attachments that are not in accord with his ideals.

☽ △ ♀ This is a remarkably good lunar aspect, and if it coincides with other good directions operating it will mark an epoch in life. The native will now find his feelings and emotions having a very satisfactory outlet, for it will make his attachments and en-
307. gagements fruitful, and tend to bring all matters concerning the affections to a satisfactory issue. It is a very good time for pleasure, for social success, and for general advancement and prosperity. It is good also for finance and monetary prospects, and will bring gain, pleasure, and profit in many directions. The

native will be wise to make the most of this very favourable lunar aspect, and to do all he can to bring about his desires. A great deal will depend upon his environment at this time: he will have the *opportunity*, and it will be for him to respond himself to the opportunity that this influence will bring. In any case it is a good aspect, and will bring good in accordance with the indications shown in the nativity.

☽ ⚼ ♀ Not a very important aspect, but when other influences are evil it denotes a death in the family circle, or some loss which is keenly felt. The native's feelings and emotions will suffer in some way, especially if his affections have not been
308. altogether well placed; financial matters, moreover,
should be watched while this aspect lasts, for there is some liability to losses. Though not a powerful influence it will act adversely if the personal feelings are easily wounded, for there is a tendency to make more of events that relate to attachments and engagements than would otherwise be the case. It is not a good time for domestic affairs and for social concerns. The native should be careful in all dealings with the opposite sex; also with regard to his expenditure, which is likely to exceed his income, for this is rather a wasteful aspect: in fact, it is one that brings a great deal of anxiety if at the same time other influences are adverse.

☽ ⚻ ♀ This is a very weak aspect, and only likely to affect the native actively if the feelings and emotions have been called out, and he has any attachments or engagements into which some of the personal feelings have been poured. It will slightly benefit him finan-
309. cially or socially; and if he exerts himself personally during
its operation it will benefit him according to his ability to influence others in his favour. It is a good time to visit, and to form new friendships, since acquaintanceships now made will be likely to prove satisfactory; moreover domestic affairs will go well while this influence lasts. It is, however, one that will soon pass off, and it is even possible that nothing at all of importance may occur. A great deal will depend upon the native's own attitude towards others at this time.

☽ ☍ ♀ This is very unfavourable and is likely to bring sorrow and disappointment. It may produce a death in the family circle, or in some other way bring grief, for it is an aspect that affects

the feelings and emotions, and will tend to produce a rather trying time whilst it operates. The native cannot be too careful
310. with regard to friends and acquaintances, or any attachments or engagements he may have in prospect. It will be an evil time for his financial affairs, and he should guard against monetary losses. All associations with the opposite sex will now require great care, for there is a liability to get into trouble or disgrace through connections with others at this period. If the other directions are operating adversely this will be a very bad time, and great care will be necessary to avoid separations, disappointments, and sorrowful experiences generally.

To Mars

☽ P ♂ This is a very evil position while it lasts, and it is likely to last for a longer period than other aspects. During its operation the native should be very guarded in his actions, avoiding all impulse and tendencies to rashness. This is a time in which all
311. disputes and quarrels must be carefully guarded against, and all dealings with others should be marked by discretion and tolerance. It is also a time when there is a liability to accidents and feverish complaints. The mind should be kept calm and the actions temperate, for any of the major (mutual or solar) aspects that may be evil at this time will be liberated by this lunar position. The native will be liable to infectious diseases, to incur debts that will be difficult to pay, and to go to extremes in many ways. All excesses and out-rushings of energy should be checked or tempered, for this extends over a much longer period than other influences, and it always becomes acute when brought into action by the native's rash attitude towards circumstances and general surroundings. Let his watchword now be CAUTION.

☽ ☌ ♂ This is an evil position for the Moon, as it excites and stirs to greater activity any latent desires that the native may have, and causes him to act more from impulse and out-rushing energy than at any other time. In those who are passionate it
312. awakens passion and anger, to those who are uncontrolled it gives opportunity to go to extremes, and it brings moreover a danger of accidents, fevers and inflammatory complaints. To all it denotes a time when rash and hasty conduct should be deliberately

guarded against. The native should be careful in his dealings with others, also with regard to attachments and friendships; he should also avoid travel as much as possible. Health will not be good under this lunar position, and in all things where personal affairs are concerned it is a period that may be marked in large letters DANGEROUS. If, however, the native has his animal nature under full control he need fear nothing from this position except a little excitement or increase of mental energy.

☽ ⚺ ♂ This is a (weak) good aspect between the Moon and Mars, if any aspect between these two can be called good; but it is only such in the sense that it increases energy and adds fire and tone to the personal character. It will probably bring a little more activity into the life and increase the feeling side of the
313. nature, making the native more expressive or impulsive
and inclined to venture where otherwise he would have hesitated. It may give him a little more prospect of financial benefit, but all rash or hasty conduct with regard to monetary affairs should be guarded against. He should not allow his passions to get too strong, or the mental energy to be over-stimulated, but should treat the aspect as a little more force added to the desire-nature which can be fitly used for those purposes he has at heart, but not for the personal gratification of any excess of feeling.

☽ ∠ ♂ This is a weak but also an evil aspect, for it brings excitement and an accession of force which it will be difficult to use up as mental energy alone; hence an over-flow of this force is likely to make the native hasty and too apt to act from impulse, without stopping to think of consequences. He should endeavour
314. not to quarrel if he can possibly avoid it, and act as care-
fully as he can in all dealings with others. Any tendency towards rashness on his part will precipitate any evil that may be indicated as latent in the nativity. This aspect will make him assertive and very active, but he should beware of excesses, and act discreetly where passion is concerned: for extremes would be likely to lead him into difficulties, and trouble would follow any outburst of feeling which he might give vent to. It is only a weak aspect, and therefore may pass with but an increase of mental energy and an addition of impulse; it is nevertheless not a time to go against the tide.

☽ ⚹ ♂ This will bring great activity and increase all mental effort, making the native very free and liberal, brave generally, and

courageous. If he can avoid going to any extremes he will find that he now has a great influx of mental energy, bringing him the power
315. to affect his surroundings and environment by his own personal efforts. It is a good aspect for travel and changes generally and if he wishes to add fire to his personal efforts this is the aspect to give all the 'go' and energy he could wish for; yet to many it will only mean adding fuel to the passional side of the nature, thus firing the passions to a higher pitch than is good, as it will stimulate them into much greater activity than usual. If the native would advance by utilising this force to the best advantage, he should let it work through his ambitions, and rather through the mind than the senses, thus bringing good health and plenty of enterprise, and so proving of lasting benefit.

☽ □ ♂ This is an evil aspect and one likely to bring sorrow and trouble, but this will depend upon the native's own attitude towards his environment and general surroundings; for if he does not rein in the excess of force which it brings it will cause him to
316. act very impulsively and to give way to hasty and rash tendencies which will re-act upon him and cause him to suffer. He should take care of his health, for he is liable to inflammatory and feverish complaints under this aspect, and any excitement or tendency to go to extremes would render him liable to accidents or to suffer through violence in various ways. He should not travel if he can avoid it, nor should he sign any papers or documents that have any risk attached to the signing, dealing only with people whom he can safely trust. He should be very careful in all dealings with those of the opposite sex, the influence of whom upon him at this time will be inimical and likely to injure him in some way. It will be an evil time unless the whole of the animal nature has been subdued, for it excites the lower nature and causes it to be difficult to control and manage; but only on account of the increased force which this vibration brings.

☽ △ ♂ This is a good aspect, but only to those who have their animal nature fully under control; for it increases the passional and impulsive side of the nature and tends to develop a great deal of force, which will work either through the mind or
317. the senses, according to the stage of evolution that has been reached. If used as mental energy it will help the native to push his affairs, and the more enterprising and the more ambitious

he is, the more will he succeed and make his undertakings prosperous and successful. It is a good time to travel, and to extend operations generally ; it is also a good period for planning and arranging all personal matters. It will make the native free, open-handed and liberal-minded, and cause him to be courageous, brave, and high-spirited. He may safely go with the tide of energy that is flowing through him, but he must avoid undue excitement and giving way to over-enthusiasm and zeal. If he uses the force wisely, he may be a power for good, but if unwisely it will make him feverishly impulsive, restless, and unduly ardent ; for the material energy which this aspect denotes is a force which needs wise direction in order to make it beneficial.

318. ☽ □ ♂ This is not a good aspect, and if the other directions are evil it denotes a period in which some impulsive conduct will lead to results that will cause sorrow. The native should avoid any conflict or dispute with others, or he will regret his attitude ; for it may lead to quarrels and acts whose consequences will bring remorse. He should keep his blood pure also, as he is now somewhat liable to feverish inflammatory complaints. He should not travel, or make any important changes or removals, unless obliged to do so. This is a weak aspect, it is true, but no aspect between the Moon and Mars is good, and therefore he should keep a guard over his tongue and temper, not allowing himself to become irritable or easily excited, and all will then go well.

319. ☽ ⚼ ♂ This is a decidedly weak aspect, and can only harm those who have not yet fully controlled the animal part of their nature, yet it brings some force to the personal character which if used mentally will be beneficial, but if used through the senses will cause the native to give way to passion, and tend to make him rash and hasty ; he will also be liable to over-heated blood, giving rise to feverish or inflammatory complaints. He should be discreet in all his dealings with others, especially the opposite sex, and form no new attachments under this influence, but deal with all friends and acquaintances cautiously and with deliberation. It is not a good time to travel or make changes, nor to remove or commence any fresh undertakings. It will be well to let things go on as smoothly as possible and avoid all excitement or any tendency to over-activity. This aspect is useful to those who are attempting physical regeneration.

☽ ☍ ♂ This position is very evil, denoting a rather critical time, in which health is threatened, making the native liable to feverish and inflammatory conditions and also apt to act more from impulse than from careful thought. Hence he must avoid all rash
320. and hasty tendencies, and eschew disputes and quarrels; for the least excitement is liable to arouse all the fire of Mars and act upon the passional side of the nature, rousing it to its fullest expression. He cannot be too discreet with regard to the opposite sex, and all actions should be carefully thought out beforehand, as the result of any rash conduct will be likely to cause much sorrow and trouble in the future. Travel, and the making of any changes, should be avoided, and the native will be well advised to keep as quiet as he possibly can, living temperately and with all the senses well under control. He will now meet with obstacles and opposition and find many difficulties before him. He should not sign papers unless he is sure of the result, and should do all he can to keep the force flowing through him well under control, for he is now liable to discredit and scandal as the result of any intemperate act, and also to accidents arising from haste or precipitancy.

To Jupiter

☽ P ♃ This is a very benefic and fortunate position, which will benefit the native for several months while the parallel lasts. It is an excellent position for social welfare, also for any friendships or attachments that he may have formed; for it denotes a peaceful
321. and prosperous time when all things tend to go well, and success comes from all quarters. He will now do well financially, and will have presents or gain under this benefic position. It will be a good time to travel, and to undertake new enterprises generally, as it will increase opportunities both materially and socially. The health will benefit and the mind expand, inclining the native to be generous and liberal, also somewhat philosophical and disposed to turn towards the deeper side of life, thinking of the subjective or inner world, as well as the objective or outer. When other aspects are good this parallel will accentuate all the good that is promised by the nativity, and the native should make the most of this good period and miss none of the opportunities it will bring.

☽ ☌ ♃ This very benefic position will greatly improve all the native's present conditions and affairs. It will benefit him socially and also financially, and it will bring him personal opportunities and advantages which he should make the most of; moreover, all attachments and engagements will prosper and
322. succeed while this influence operates, and he will increase and prosper in all directions, either through personal merit or by the help of others, or both. It is a very good time in which to commence new undertakings, also to seek to increase income and enlarge the future prospects. Under this influence the native will enjoy life and experience pleasures which at other times he cannot fully appreciate. The more he exerts himself and pushes his own affairs, the more good will this vibration bring, therefore whatever desires or ambitions he may have are likely at this time to ripen and bring forth good fruit. It is not a position that lasts for any considerable time, and therefore he should 'make hay while the sun shines.'

☽ ⊻ ♃ This, although a slight and somewhat weak aspect, will nevertheless benefit the native, for it shows some probability of financial gain, and also success in all his engagements and general undertakings; but it is particularly good for social matters, and it would be well for the native to give his best attention to
323. advantages in this direction, for the help of friends and those who wish him well may now be secured. If of an enterprising and progressive spirit he may add considerably to his material welfare while this influence is operating, but he should not expect much without the aid of his own personal efforts, which should be exercised in the direction that the aspect indicates. Let him do all he can either to add to his income or to promote his general social welfare, while, by taking as philosophical and temperate a view of all things as he possibly can, this aspect (if it does nothing else) will bring a peaceful frame of mind, and thus benefit both the health and the disposition.

☽ ∠ ♃ This is a weak but at the same time unfavourable aspect, which denotes some social troubles or some temporary financial losses. It is not a good time to push monetary affairs or to enter into any new undertakings, to make fresh engagements, or to generally exert oneself for gain; for the results would not
324. be sufficient recompense for the outlay of energy. It is not good for travel or for religious matters, but is a time when it is best

to remain quiet and restful. All speculation and investment of money should be postponed, and all social affairs left over until the Moon has passed away from this aspect. The blood should be kept as pure as possible by living temperately, for blood disorders may arise out of this affliction to the Moon: chiefly, however, through surfeit or excess.

☽ ⚹ ♃ This is a splendid aspect for good fortune and general prosperity. It will greatly improve the mind and disposition, and the native will be enabled to gain many benefits and advantages during its operation. He will gain socially and financially, and will prosper in all he undertakes at this time.

325. It is a good time to commence any new undertaking, to visit others, to deal with kindred and relatives, and indeed to do anything in his power to advance his prospects, for this aspect improves the health and denotes a good period generally, when all things will tend to go well; and he should therefore make the most of it by bringing all engagements to a successful issue, and by establishing himself under its influence. If the other principal directions are good then this will be a specially fortunate time, but if the other directions are evil, much less benefit should be expected from it: but in any case the native should push his affairs, and go with the stream of good that is flowing, for he will be able under this influence to deal with all the circumstances of his general environment in the most enlightened way.

☽ □ ♃ This is an evil aspect, though as the planet Jupiter is in itself benefic it does not produce such adverse effects as would otherwise be the case. It is not a good time for either financial or social affairs. The native will find a tendency for expenditure to exceed receipts, and all inclinations towards extravagance

326. or undue generosity should be carefully guarded against. It is not a good period to extend friendship or to make new acquaintances, to commence fresh undertakings or push affairs. It will cause the blood to be liable to disorder, and will affect health if there be any excesses or extremes, and the native should therefore be very temperate in his diet and general mode of living, avoiding extremes of all kinds while this aspect lasts. It is not good for domestic affairs, and care should be exercised in all dealings with kindred. Changes or removals should be avoided if

possible and things taken quietly, not allowing the vibration to
awake any undue enthusiasm such as may give rise to an over-
expansion of the emotional nature.

☽ △ ♃ Other things being equal, this will be one of the best
periods of the life, and in accordance with the native's ability to
respond to this very favourable aspect, so will his success be
assured. It is a splendid time for all financial and social affairs,
327. and promises good fortune in nearly all directions. It is a
good period to commence new undertakings and to begin
anything for which a successful issue is especially desired. The
native may invest money to advantage, or even speculate, and
should do all he can to improve his financial conditions. He will
be able to gain benefit from attachments and will form new ties or
unions under its influence. This aspect often marks an epoch in
the life, when things take a distinct turn for the better, but as to
the future, a great deal depends upon the innate ability to respond
to the opportunities which it brings and to take the fullest advan-
tage of them. There is one side to this aspect which should be
known: it gives *spiritual opportunities*, and to those who have
awakened it means an uplifting of the aspirations, bringing a more
devotional attitude, and a more sincere spirit, which tends to
raise the consciousness towards higher things.

☽ ⚼ ♃ This is a rather weak aspect and not likely to affect
the native seriously; but it inclines to extremes, and therefore
all tendency to waste or extravagance should be guarded against,
for it generally affects financial affairs, bringing a liability to losses
328. and difficulties where money is concerned. He should now
see that his health is not adversely affected by the state of
the blood, for any tendency to go to extremes or give way to excess
will affect the blood and re-act upon the health. He should not
borrow or lend money under this aspect, as losses are indicated.
If the native lives temperately he will not feel any great inconveni-
ence from this aspect, but if other directions are evil then this will
be an unfortunate and harassing time generally. It is not a good
time for social matters; hence visiting or dealing with others should
be restricted as far as possible, so as to avoid either social friction
or having the feelings unduly affected by others while this inhar-
monious aspect operates.

☽ ⊼ ♃ This is quite a weak and almost unimportant aspect, but some benefit may be derived from it if the most is made of the vibration produced thereby. It is good for financial and social affairs, also for intercourse with others and for entering upon fresh
329. ventures. It may benefit the health, but it will be necessary to live temperately and to avoid any tendency to excess or to extremes of diet. It will greatly improve the whole of the lunar directions, but to get all the possible good out of this aspect it will be well for the native to push his affairs and to busy himself while it operates. The aspect is not very powerful, but it has all the elements of good in it which will lead on to other things, therefore if hope is cultivated, and the better side of the nature stimulated, the future will bring forth fruit from the seed now sown.

☽ ☍ ♃ This position is not a good one in many ways, but a great deal of good may be obtained from it if the native will act discreetly and use it for his actual needs. It is not a good time for financial matters, but only so because there will be a tendency to go
330. to extremes and to be rather extravagant. Therefore all waste should be stopped, and expenditure reduced as far as possible. It is not good for social affairs, as there is a liability to be too expansive and over-zealous, thus offending others, particularly with regard to religious matters : the native should act, therefore, as temperately as possible while the opposition is in force. It is not a good time for health because there will be a surfeit in the system and the blood is liable to be disordered, less food moreover being required at this time. If all excess is avoided and he lives as temperately and moderately as possible, keeping the blood pure and not overheated by stimulants or excitants, the native need have nothing to fear. He may gain through this aspect, but it will be gain at others' loss, and not a legitimate gain. Travel should be avoided, and care taken not to bring about separations, which would prove disastrous. It is not a good time for legal affairs.

To Saturn

☽ P ♄ This parallel will operate for some months, and during the whole period in which it is in operation the native will have a more or less troublesome time ; for it will cause him to

experience much worry, due to disappointments and anxieties of
331. various kinds, affairs tending to go wrong in every direction while this parallel operates. He may lose friends under its influence, have monetary or domestic troubles and experience a great number of petty annoyances which may incline him to give way to despondency. It is a position which *steadies*, causing the machinery of life to slow up; for Saturn is the planet of 'fate,' bringing all things to a climax, and therefore his aspects to the Moon mark a critical stage. During this period the native should study thrift and be careful in all things, doing nothing that he will be liable to afterwards regret and having as little as possible to do with those who have power to make him suffer. It is not a good time, and great care in all things will be necessary.

☽ ☌ ♄ This is by no means a good position for the Moon, as it tends to retard the native's progress and to limit his actions, bringing him sorrowful and depressing experiences. It is no time for him to embark upon new undertakings or to deal with elderly
332. persons or those whose influence is likely to be hard and unsympathetic, for he will be very sensitive and rather inclined to brood and despond, looking upon the dark side of things. It will be well for him to avoid taking chill or cold, as he is now very liable to suffer if the system is allowed to get out of order, owing to the state of the circulation, which will be debilitated; for this is not a good position for health, or for domestic or social affairs either, and the best course will be to take things in as philosophical a spirit as possible under this dispiriting influence. It always marks a critical stage in the progressed horoscope, though its effects are never felt to the full until some time after; for it is but the beginning of changes that are to come, affecting both the health and the environment and the general surroundings: therefore, all affairs should be ordered with great care.

☽ ⚺ ♄ A weak aspect, but one that is in many respects favourable, for it steadies and quietens the whole nature, giving opportunities for the exercise of thrift, economy and carefulness where monetary affairs are concerned, and this is likely to benefit
333. the native financially. It is good for the native in all dealings with elderly persons and those who have any definite responsibility with regard to his personal life, and it may bring him

some slight personal responsibility himself, at all events a period in which he will exercise more thought and prudence in the management of his affairs. But nothing important need be expected to happen under its influence, and this time should be used rather for reflection, curbing impulse and over-activity, and steadying the inner nature, than for any special efforts in the direction of external activities. It will act as a retentive and restricting influence in a very good sense, so far as the mind and feelings generally are concerned.

☽ ∠ ♄ Not a good aspect, as it tends to bring some worry and anxiety, especially with regard to finance and general affairs. The native will be somewhat depressed and inclined to despond and look upon the black side of things while this aspect operates, and it will moreover affect his health by running the vitality to a
334. lower point than usual, so that if he takes cold or gets the blood chilled he will suffer, the circulation being depressed. It should be seen to that the teeth are in good order, and that the digestion is not impaired by worry or over-anxiety; for there is a liability for things to go wrong, and disappointments will occur while this aspect operates, although it is somewhat weak in its character. The native should avoid changes and keep himself free from responsibility or from any serious undertakings, as he is not likely to have much success while this influence is in operation; he should therefore take things quietly, not worrying or fretting, but trying to be as contented as possible, and preserving a philosophic attitude concerning his difficulties, which will prove in the end to be but of a trifling character.

☽ ⚹ ♄ A very favourable influence, denoting some gain through either merit or persistence. It will bring the native responsibility and perhaps advancement, his affairs having now more stability and security than formerly. His mind will tend to become more serious, thoughtful and sedate under this
335. aspect, and a more persevering, frugal and sober spirit will underlie all his actions. He will find himself more earnest and sincere under this influence, while its general tone will be soothing and steadying, and he should therefore make the most of the sobering character of Saturn to put all his affairs in good order, allowing the calming and quieting influence it will have upon him to benefit

him in matters relating to any business or duties in hand. Under
this lunar direction he will make new and faithful friendships, and
will benefit through the help and advice of those who now become
his friends; he will gain in honour and credit under it, and may rise
to a higher position in life through its influence. If he seeks it, he
will gain some notable esteem and recognition in the sphere in
which he moves. A great deal will depend upon his own attitude at
this time, and also the progress he has made in evolution, as to how
much he will gain and benefit by this aspect: for only nature's
older children are capable of benefiting under Saturn's influence.

☽ □ ♄ This is a very evil lunar direction, and it marks a
very critical time in the native's affairs. He must now be guarded in
all his dealings with others, and especially in his domestic affairs. It
will give him some financial troubles and worries, and throughout
the whole of the time it operates there will be a tendency to
336. despond and give way to depression, for he will fret and
worry if he is in the least discontented or unhappy in his environ-
ment and general surroundings. It is not a good time for removing
or making any changes, nor for taking any new ventures in hand.
It will affect the native's health according to the state of his con-
stitution, for the circulation and general vitality will not be so good
as usual, and any chill or cold that he may take under this aspect
will upset the health and cause suffering until the recuperative
powers re-assert themselves. It is always a very critical aspect,
and marks a period when the greatest care is necessary to keep all
affairs from going wrong; it often brings sorrow and grief, deaths
and other sad events according to the major influences operating
at the same time. In any case it is always an evil period, retarding
progress.

☽ △ ♄ This is a very favourable influence, for it brings a
sobering and steadying influence into the life at this time, and the
native will either gain promotion or undertake some added respon-
sibility, or otherwise become more important in some way under
this lunar direction; for it increases the natural stability
337. and brings opportunities for him to settle into a more fixed
and harmonious groove in the daily life. He will find himself much
more thoughtful and serious than usual, and a strong inclination
will be upon him to carry out duty without any hesitation, so that

if he is ready for the new vibration he will become persevering, thrifty, careful, prudent and thoroughly trustworthy. He will get on well with elderly persons, and will make new friends and acquaintances, especially among elders, and should gain help and good counsel from friends. His honour and credit will improve, and he will have some recognition in the sphere in which he moves or do something that will advance his interests, making sure and steady progress towards a better state of affairs. He should now do all he can to obtain a permanent post or to arrange his affairs on a substantial foundation.

☽ □ ♄ This is not a good aspect, for Saturn will act as a disturbing element and tend to bring disappointments and sorrows, especially if there are any other evil directions operating at the same time. The native should avoid worry as much as possible, for he will
338. be liable to become over-anxious, being prone to ponder and brood over his troubles. He will be somewhat discontented and gloomy, desponding and giving way to depression, and thus affecting his health, the circulation being slower than usual, which will upset the general health if he happens to take cold or get a chill in any way. It is a bad time for all engagements, and for dealing with other persons, especially elders or those who hold responsible posts. It is not a good time to commence anything fresh or to enter into any serious undertakings; in fact it is a time when affairs will tend to go wrong and when it will be the best course to cultivate all the hope and cheerfulness possible. This aspect sometimes causes deaths or sickness in the family circle.

☽ ⊼ ♄ A weak aspect which will not affect the native very seriously, though the influence of Saturn is never good so far as the Moon is concerned. It tends to bring a more serious and sober tone of mind, and will cause the native to look upon life and his general
339. surroundings in a far graver and more steady mood than usual. It is not a good time for the health, as the system is never in very good order while Saturn aspects the Moon: the circulation should be kept in good order and the system toned up as much as possible. It is not a good time for financial affairs, or for taking up extra responsibility unless the native knows that he can carry it through without risk. If he is careful not to become too depressed or despondent he may do well with the steadying

conditions it brings; but if he frets or pines it will only cause him to come under the worst side of the influence, so that it will retard his progress and delay his affairs and keep him back in many ways, personal and general.

☽ ☍ ♄ This is an evil position for the Moon, as it tends to bring about delays and disappointments, and hinders the native's progress in all directions. He will now be inclined to brood and despond and look upon the dark side of things. It is a critical period, and if the native is in any way run down his health
340. will certainly suffer. Yet if he is wise he will not allow himself to become depressed or to give way to melancholia; for it is one of the most depressing lunar directions, and may affect the health, since the circulation will be poor, and the whole system liable to suffer in consequence of deficient vitality. It is a very trying time indeed, and unfavourable for financial affairs, while all matters of responsibility and importance will also cause anxiety. The native should not trust too much to others, and have as few dealings as possible with very old persons. This position sometimes causes a death to occur in the family circle, and rarely passes without causing sorrow or grief. It is in fact an ill time for all who have not sufficiently advanced to overcome the lowering tendency it has, whether upon the mind, health or disposition. The native should very carefully watch all he says or does while this aspect is operating, but a fearful or timid attitude should be avoided and a firm, resolute and positive condition of the will maintained in spite of all discouragement.

To Uranus

☽ P ♅ This parallel will operate for some time, causing the native to have some very peculiar experiences, for it acts in strange ways, bringing about conditions that are quite out of the common. His magnetic conditions will now be readily affected by others, and he will form very unique attachments, the friendship or
341. acquaintance of some one who will have a marked and somewhat romantic effect upon his life. This position sometimes produces sudden changes and unexpected travel, or even entirely new conditions are brought about by this lunar influence; for it generally causes worry and anxiety and denotes a period in which

domestic affairs are upset, estrangements often being brought about and troubles between those with whom intimate relationship has previously been the result of personal magnetism or sudden friendship rather than real esteem or true love. It is not a good time for affairs in general, and sudden developments are sure to take place if other directions are evil. All kinds of changes and disadvantageous affairs result from this parallel and the native should therefore act with great care and do nothing impulsively or without due forethought.

☽ ☌ ♅ This direction will produce a sudden and probably entirely unforeseen change in the native's affairs, either physically or mentally. His magnetic conditions will now be such as to cause him to have peculiar experiences, and he is likely to form sudden
342. attachments which will be more of a romantic and possibly illicit order than the orthodox or conventional attachments sanctioned by custom. The native should beware of doing anything rash or hasty during this time, for this position causes a tendency to unpremeditated and impulsive actions, and his disposition will undergo some change under this conjunction, causing him to feel more than usually acute, or perhaps irritable, inclined to be rather too sharp and quick or even sarcastic. This position will make him intuitive or impressionable, according to his stage of spiritual growth: to the advanced it brings the opportunity to change thought from the purely objective to the subjective or metaphysical, to become more original and inventive, and also to investigate occult subjects, especially inclining them to the study of astrology and kindred subjects. This direction brings all latent fate or karma to the fore; but this is really good in many ways, for whatever evil effects it may have, it is only to break up existing conditions that the native may build anew.

☽ ⚺ ♅ This is a very weak but somewhat good aspect, and may bring the native some good if his mental or magnetic conditions are such as to enable him to respond to this peculiar vibration. It will certainly cause him some changes, either in mental or in
343. physical conditions, and it will give him an opportunity to raise his consciousness to a higher stage of thought; hence action resulting from this aspect should not be impulsive or hasty, but of a deliberately reformative and progressive nature. It is not

a bad influence, and may bring new friends and some relationship with others that will be useful to the native mentally. If any changes are desirable, this will be a good time to set them in motion, and if he is on the alert to respond to the vibrations operating it may bring him some slight gain and advancement. He will find himself peculiarly attracted to the opposite sex, and the magnetism of others will affect him strangely : he should guard against yielding too readily to his feelings.

☽ ∠ ♅ This is not a good aspect, and it is likely to cause some worry and anxiety ; for although a weak aspect it will tend to upset the native's magnetic conditions and disturb his mind, and bring changes, and probably removals, that will not be pleasant. It will be well for him to avoid changes as far as possible, for
344. they cannot be conducive to his good. The mind will be somewhat sarcastic and irritable, and he will be inclined to act abruptly and far too quickly, without adequate forethought : hence he should set himself to act cautiously and discreetly while it operates. His relationships with others at this time, especially the opposite sex, will not be conducive to his happiness, for he will be magnetically attracted to others and peculiary affected by them. If the other directions are evil this tends to cause all things to go wrong unexpectedly, and it will be necessary to exercise care, not only in financial affairs but also in the domestic relations. An erratic state of mind and an abrupt manner usually result from this lunar position, and very often fate is precipitated in quite an unexpected and peculiar manner by the native's own hasty conduct.

☽ ⚹ ♅ This is a very fortunate aspect in many ways, principally in elevating or raising the consciousness to a higher level. It brings into the life important and often sudden and unexpected changes which are beneficial in many ways. It will alter the native's magnetic currents, and the acute tension which it will
345. bring will make him very intuitive and quick to perceive. He will form some remarkable friendships under this influence, or come into touch with some new thought, probably astrology or some kindred study, for this is the influence that stimulates the imagination, giving inspiration and inventive genius. It is a very good time for removals, and often brings changes for the better that will be beneficial and of good import for the future. It will act

either directly or indirectly upon the mind, and the more he uses his intuitive faculties the more ingenious will the native become. Only the truly progressive type of person can rightly appreciate this aspect, and for the ordinary individual it brings nothing more than a good physical change, but to the awakened it means an advent of new thought, and fresh opportunities to expand and grow in refinement and originality.

☽ □ ♅ This is an evil aspect, threatening the native with
sudden, unexpected and adverse changes. He should as far as
possible avoid removals or quick changes while it operates, for it
will be the result of a mental attitude toward his surroundings and
346. environment that will induce changes at the time, changes
he is likely afterwards to regret. His mind will be way-
ward, abrupt, whimsical and fanciful, causing him to become some-
what eccentric and erratic. He will now meet with those who will
affect him magnetically, and all relationships with the opposite sex
at this period should be carefully guarded, for there is a liability to
act indiscreetly and very impulsively, giving way to acts that will
occasion remorse. This is an evil aspect for all domestic affairs,
and any tendency to say more than he means or to speak harshly
or sarcastically should be avoided by the native, for he will be
prone to strange impulses and very liable to act without thinking.
To those who are advancing it means reform, and the changing of
old conditions for new, but with many obstacles to overcome in
order to accomplish this new advance and take advantage of the
opportunity for progress.

☽ △ ♅ This is a very good aspect, for it increases the
native's magnetic currents and awakens vibrations in him that will
enable him to respond to a higher state of consciousness than usual.
He will be intuitive and very original under this influence, his mind
347. inclining to the study of metaphysics and the investigation of
occult subjects; it will, moreover, make him inventive and
ingenious, and very responsive to all improvements and reforms for
the good of others. He may now make important changes and
removals, and seek to advance his interests in all directions. He
will form new and very remarkable friendships and become mag-
netically attached to others, and may also gain very suddenly
either by investment or speculation; for the unexpected generally

happens under this influence, and it is nearly always in the direction of improvement and advancement that the change is made. It is a good time to travel, form fresh plans and join societies; in fact to the progressive individual it is a splendid aspect, while even to the lethargic it is favourable, quickening the nervous forces and rendering them alert and sprightly.

☽ □ ♅ This is not a good aspect, for it is very likely to cause the native to act rather too impulsively and to become irritable or abrupt, and to do acts that will either bring immediate remorse or cause him to repent later, owing to their consequences. He should be very careful of attachments or engagements made under
348. this influence, not allowing himself to be hypnotised or magnetically affected by others, for he will now be very impressionable and easily influenced. It is not a good time to have removals or make changes; it is also an unfavourable period to form new acquaintanceships or friendships, for the native is liable to be mistaken and to entertain notions that will not be to his advantage in the future. It is an aspect that tends to upset all existing conditions, and for those who are not mentally balanced it is liable to cause them to go to extremes and to become far too changeable, not sufficiently reasonable, and more prone to act upon impulse and through personal bias than from any well-defined motives.

☽ ⊼ ♅ This is an aspect that may only affect the native indirectly or at a much later period, for the magnetic conditions it induces are often latent, and not brought into direct activity until the magnetism of another sets it in motion. It is not a very good time to form attachments, as the influence of another is
349. likely to have a rather peculiar effect upon the native, causing him to act rather by impulse than with discretion. He should not make changes suddenly, nor allow himself to be moved from his purposes for insufficient reasons, but act with care, and watch his interests, keeping from erratic and fanciful notions. This influence may be made beneficial if used in the reformer's spirit, but not to destroy before there is the opportunity to build anew. The native will be inventive, or impressionable and constructive, or abrupt and foolhardy, according to his 'root of merit,' and to the nature of the other directions operating at this time. It will, in fact, be a good or evil aspect just as he may choose to make it.

☽ ☍ ♅ To the majority at our present stage of evolution this is a very evil position, for it acts suddenly and very unexpectedly, chiefly because the vibrations acting through the magnetic conditions it induces are difficult to understand. To the
350. awakened it denotes a period in which reforms may be made in the life, and when existing habits and customs may be replaced by new and more improved methods. It will cause the native to have some sudden changes, and it will bring into his life some separations or estrangements; in fact it is a most critical period, for it means the breaking up of ties and the forming of strange and peculiar attachments and some remarkable undertakings or engagements. It is not a good time to travel or make important changes, and there is danger of accident as well as many a peculiar experience indicated. The native should not allow himself to act abruptly, and should guard against eccentric and strange conduct. This is a period when he is very likely to be misunderstood and to cause others to take sudden dislikes to him, so that he should be careful not to offend superiors and be circumspect in his dealings with friends and acquaintances.

To Neptune

☽ P ♆ This is a weird and strange direction of which the true nature cannot be accurately known. It may have no effect whatever upon the life, but if it does it will be to bring the native into the most strange and peculiar experiences, and will make this
351. period quite unique in his life history. He will have very remarkable dreams and some peculiar impressions, and will probably come into contact with persons who are quite out of the common, very likely such as have some peculiar affliction, either physical or mental. He will have his sympathies drawn out in many and varied ways. The planet Neptune is connected with hospitals, asylums and places of confinement, and he may therefore have some direct or indirect connection with these institutions about this time, and it will be well for him to avoid any conditions that would tend to deprive him of his liberty at this period, for confinement in some form is probable, the influence of the planet being invariably hampering and restrictive as regards physical things. [See 'Dreams,' *Modern Astrology, Vol. III* (New Series).]

☽ ☌ ♆ The conjunction of the Moon with the planet Nep-

tune is rather a peculiar lunar direction which may act upon the native in many different ways. It will probably bring him into contact with strange and peculiar persons, and cause him to suffer or gain through them according to the attitude of his mind at
352. this time. He will have some rather remarkable and strange dreams which it would be well to tabulate for further consideration. Many weird and psychic impressions will come to him, for in some manner this conjunction will act upon his consciousness and bring some peculiar experiences. It is impossible to say exactly how this will affect the native, but he will probably find himself under influences that will either awaken the sub-conscious mind or give very new and original mental conditions. This is a good aspect under which to try thought transference or to study psychometry, the brain being now very receptive.

☽ ⊻ ♆ A very weak but at the same time a peculiar aspect. It will probably give the native some weird moments when he will receive impressions from other planes, or become peculiarly receptive to mental and psychic vibrations. This will be a good time to study telepathy or psychometry; but it is only
353. those who are growing very responsive to new conditions who can take advantage of the aspect, weak as it is, so that if he feels no new impressions coming to him it will be a sign that the vibration is passing him by and that the time has not yet come for him to answer to its high rate of motion. To some it will mean new thought, or some new friend whose influence will be more psychic than physical. It is however an unimportant aspect at best, and it is difficult to understand its full influence. It is beneficial for the investigation of spiritualistic matters.

☽ ∠ ♆ The semi-square aspect of the Moon to the planet Neptune is a weak aspect which may not affect the native in any marked manner, but it will be well for him to be on his guard with respect to forming new friends and acquaintances while it operates. He should be prepared for deception, fraud and illusions,
354. for his mind will be easily influenced by those who seek to take advantage of him. His dealings with the opposite sex should be only of the most select and approved order, and he should not undertake anything he does not fully understand, watching his interests in every direction, so that he may not be unwittingly imposed upon or deceived. His dreams will now be very strange

and peculiar; in fact this influence will probably affect him chiefly when out of the body in sleep.

☽ ⚹ ♆ The sextile aspect of the Moon to the planet Neptune is a somewhat strange aspect, indicating a change of consciousness and a very receptive mental attitude while it lasts. It will bring the native into contact with unique and strange individuals who
355. will in some manner be psychic or quite uncommon characters, and he will now have strange and remarkable dreams, probably symbolic—dreams which will convey some warning or message to him while in sleep out of the body. This will be a very good time for him to study the Astral Plane, and he would do well to read up the subject of dreams, dream-consciousness, and the astral plane. Thought-transference or psychometry may be attempted with advantage, should the nativity indicate any aptitude, or any study that is either occult or mystical; but it is rather a psychic than a mental influence, and inclines chiefly to music and poetry.

☽ □ ♆ The square aspect of the Moon to the planet Neptune is a very strange influence which warns the native to be very careful in all dealings with others. He will be liable to suffer from some deception under its influence, and should watch all his affairs
356. carefully and minutely. It will bring some peculiar and possibly weird experiences, for this is usually the aspect under which ghosts or apparitions are seen though it does not follow, of course, that *everyone* under this direction will see something of that kind. The native will have remarkable dreams and will have strange experiences when out of the body in sleep. He will be very impressionable, and perhaps mediumistic, and should not give way to fancy or to any notions that go against common sense or outrage reason, for it will be important to distinguish between the false and the true, the real and the unreal. It is a strange influence, not favourable by any means.

☽ △ ♆ The trine of the Moon to the planet Neptune is a very peculiar aspect. It will probably bring the native some entirely new experience of a psychic nature, for his mind will now be peculiarly sensitive, and it is even possible to open up some of the higher
357. senses under this influence. He should very carefully note all dreams and psychic impressions, and this would be a good time for him to read Leadbeater's book on *Dreams* or the *Deva-*

chanic Plane, for it might help to put him *en rapport* with the conditions needed to awaken this latent influence, an influence which is rather connected with higher states of consciousness than the purely physical. If he will keep an open and unbiassed mind at this time he may come into touch with impressions that will help him to understand another part of his being, but he will have to live very purely to do so. To the ordinary person it will probably bring about nothing more out of the common than some particularly enjoyable excursion or picnic, in which the watery element will play an important part. But even here there is a peculiar charm about all Neptunian experiences, and the excursion or what not is likely to be long remembered.

☽ ⚼ ♆ This is an influence very uncertain in its operation, but it tends to produce a morbid or hypochondriacal frame of mind. In those whose nativities indicate a mentality constitutionally weak, and where there is a decided affliction from Neptune, there are even likely to be decided aberrations (though not of a vio-
358. lent character) under this influence. To the everyday person little is likely to result save a series of petty annoyances, unpleasant dealings with vulgar persons, &c. The disintegrative character of the sesquiquadrate aspect blends with the peculiarly elusive nature of the planet to produce a singularly unsatisfactory period. A slack time in business and many petty worries or losses are probable. This is nevertheless an aspect that may be taken advantage of for the reading of mystical and devotional books.

☽ ⚻ ♆ This is not a powerful aspect, but may make itself distinctly felt by those who are susceptible to Neptune's influence, which may be ascertained from a study of the nativity. The hampering and restrictive influence of Neptune is peculiarly marked under this aspect, and some more or less unimportant and
359. temporary affection of the brain or eyesight is likely to impair the native's executiveness at this period. The sensuous element in the nature is likely to be awakened, and indulgence of any kind—especially any experimentation with drugs—should be rigidly discountenanced. For those who are highly devotional, and for all who lead lives of exceptional purity, this aspect will bring a stage of psychic consciousness or religious ecstasy.

☽ ☍ ♆ The opposition of the Moon to the planet Neptune

is a very uncertain position. It may bring the native into touch
with very undesirable persons, either when in the body or when out
of it in sleep: his dreams therefore will probably be very remark-
360. able and not altogether pleasant. He will be liable to come
into contact with frauds and shams, also to suffer from weird
and uncommon fancies, and should in particular keep himself free
from the influence of those who do not live pure and chaste lives.
He will probably have some strange attachment or will separate
from others, and suffer through estrangements and the breaking
of ties. This influence may bring strange episodes, and not pleasant
happenings; but it is impossible to enumerate all the events that
have been known to happen under its influence, for it is always that
which is uncommon and often absurd that comes to pass; things
which it is almost impossible to decide. It is probable that in the
majority of cases 'nothing at all' may happen, such is the elusive
nature of Neptune! For it is only upon the more advanced of
humanity that this planet's influence makes any marked impression.

The Moon in Aspect to its Own Place

☽ P ☽ This is similar in nature to the conjunction as given
in the next paragraph but is usually not so important. If it occurs
361. within a few months of some aspect of the Moon to its own
place, it will probably have little effect, and the aspect will
decide the result according to its nature, good or bad.

☽ ☌ ☽ This depends almost entirely upon the position and
aspects of the moon in the horoscope of birth, stimulating the side of
the character and bringing to the front the events that were signi-
fied in that map. If the Moon was fortunate in the horoscope, a
362. prosperous and pleasant time may now be expected; but if
there were adverse aspects, they will discharge some of
their misfortune upon the native. Attention should be concentra-
ted, therefore, less upon this aspect alone than upon those lunar
directions that occur within two or three months before and after
it, because they will be more than usually important; and events
that were signified by the house in which the Moon was placed at
birth will become important. Apart from this, the influence tends
to cause changes, either in residence, in occupation, in acquaint-
ances, in habits, or in travelling.

☽ ⊻ ⚹ or △ ☽ These are all fortunate, and they bring about changes of various kinds that are pleasant or beneficial in their effect. There may be some change in the occupation or habits, some new undertaking or pursuit may be begun, new friends
363. may be made, it is fortunate for coming before the public and dealing with the many, or a journey may occur. It is good for health and affairs in general and for domestic and household matters. The ⊻ is the weakest and not very much can be expected of it; the ⚹ is stronger; the △ is strongest and produces most effect.

☽ ∠ □ ⚼ ⊼ or ☍ ☽ These are similar in their nature to the last paragraph but are always more or less unfortunate. The
364. same sort of changes are liable to occur but accompanied by or ending in uncertainty, worry, indecision, loss, unpopularity, disfavour, and other disadvantages. They are not good for health and affairs in general.

CHAPTER XVI

Directions to the Midheaven and Ascendant

After the very full information that has been given concerning the effects of directions to Sun, Moon, and planets, a briefer description will suffice for those to the angles. Knowing the general nature of the planet and the meaning of the angle it aspects, the reader will find it easy to extend these delineations where necessary. But it must not be forgotten that an error of four minutes in the time of birth will make a difference of about one year in directions to angles, whether Primary or Secondary; so that unless the time is known very exactly or has been properly rectified, these are of doubtful value; but when correct they are very important.

All directions to the Ascendant affect the general health, and also produce mental disturbances. Thus the birth-time may in many cases be rectified by bringing the Ascendant to a conjunction of either Saturn or Mars, the former giving rheumatic troubles, a liability to chills and cold, and inclining to diseases of a slow and lingering nature; while the latter produces a tendency to be over-impulsive, extravagant and imprudent, and generally a liability to suffer from inflammations and feverish diseases.

All aspects to the Mid-Heaven, on the other hand, affect honour, employment, reputation and the parents, according to the nature of the influences operating. The following are general interpretations of these aspects.

In judging these as well as other aspects allowance must be made for the condition of the planet concerned, in the nativity. An afflicted benefic will produce comparatively little good by its favourable aspect to the Asc. or M.C., and similarly a malefic dignified and well aspected will produce little evil, but rather a condition of strain which will call out all the native's latent powers and in the end prove a blessing rather than a misfortune.

I.—Directions to the Ascendant

Adverse

365. *Asc.* □ *or* ☍ ☽ Difficulties in connection with enemies. Liability to suffer through cancerous or tumorous diseases if the nativity shows any likelihood of this. Difficulties in connection with voyages or travel: a very unpopular period generally, in which health suffers through vitality or want of it, and also through depletion.

366. *Asc.* □ *or* ☍ ☿ Nervous disorders. Bowel troubles. Liability to suffer through fraud or enemies.

367. *Asc.* □ *or* ☍ ♀ Losses through extravagance or intemperate habits; troubles through women, and serious difficulties where affections and attachments are concerned. Difficulties in connection with the generative system.

368. *Asc.* □ *or* ☍ ☉ Lack of stamina, both as regards health and enterprise; tendency to stagnation in ideals; poverty of blood.

369. *Asc.* ☌, □ *or* ☍ ♂ Feverish and inflammatory complaints; liability to accidents; very adverse time for disputes; liability to suffer from the disfavour of others and to have some violent or unexpected hurt or injury. This is a very adverse influence where health is concerned.

370. *Asc.* □ *or* ☍ ♃ Blood disorders; liver complaints; many troubles either through false friends or extravagances. Liability for affairs to go wrong through intemperance, unwise enthusiasm, undue hopefulness, etc.

371. *Asc.* ☌, □ *or* ☍ ♄ Liability to accidents; many colds or a tendency to take chill easily, and to disorders of a lingering character. Troubles in connection with elderly persons, and a time when all affairs appear to go wrong, particularly in connection with honour and reputation and family affairs.

372. *Asc.* ☌, □ *or* ☍ ♅ Strange and peculiar complaints; nervous disorders, liability to undergo operation, sudden actions, peculiar happenings, and a somewhat unfavourable period in all affairs.

373. *Asc.* □ *or* ☍ ♆ Nervous troubles, psychic disorders, peculiar fancies, strange imaginations, and general upset of the nerve aura. (The influence of the ☌ is doubtful in its effect.)

Benefic

374. *Asc.* ☌, ⚹, *or* △ ☽ Probability of a long sea voyage; some public favour; general gain; attachments of a successful character, and with married women the birth of a daughter.

375. *Asc.* ☌, ⚹, *or* △ ☿ Studious period; acquisition of knowledge and general gain.

376. *Asc.* ☌, ⚹, *or* △ ♀ Much pleasure; strong attachments; acquisition of wealth and property; marriage or strong permanent attachment.

377. *Asc.* ☌, ⚹, *or* △ ☉ Public honour. Gain through government. Good health, general toning up of the whole system. Success in attachments and marriage.

378. *Asc.* ⚹ *or* △ ♂ Great activity; much self-confidence; with females, impulse to form attachments, or desire for birth of a son.

379. *Asc.* ☌, ⚹, *or* △ ♃ Many new friends. Much social activity. Some distinction in position, general rise in life and financial gain.

380. *Asc.* ⚹ *or* △ ♄ Gain through inheritance, acquisition of land or house property. Grave and seriously disposed, and inclined to be persevering, industrious and painstaking.

381. *Asc.* ⚹ *or* △ ♅ Unexpected events of a favourable character; satisfactory flow of nervous fluids; many gains and unexpected benefits. Strange attachments and successful friendships.

382. *Asc.* ⚹ *or* △ ♆ Probability of clairvoyance, remarkable visions, strange dreams, and very pleasant happenings.

II.—Directions to the Midheaven

Adverse

383. *M.C.* □ *or* ☍ ☽ Difficulties in connection with domestic affairs; sometimes death of mother; troubles in connection with the populace, and discredit in the circle in which the native moves.

384. *M.C.* □ *or* ☍ ☿ Trouble in connection with writings, correspondence, literature, solicitors, travel, relatives, etc.

385. *M.C.* □ *or* ☍ ♀ Trouble through jealousy, attachments, separations; difficulties in domestic affairs; loss through rash conduct; scandals and extravagances through lack of prudence.

386. *M.C.* □ *or* ☍ ☉ Loss of position. Death of parent; and an unpopular period, with a liability to offend others grievously. No success with government or persons in authority or power.

387. *M.C.* ☌, □ *or* ☍ ♂ Liability to heavy losses; disputes with others, and difficulties in connection with business affairs, also liability to trouble through parents; it usually causes the death of a parent, and a liability to some grievous injury.

388. *M.C.* □ *or* ☍ ♃ Danger of lawsuits; loss in business; legal disputes; difficulties in social life, troubles in connection with persons having power and influence, monetary losses, and a liability to financial disputes.

389. *M.C.* ☌, □ *or* ☍ ♄ Liability to suffer dishonour and disgrace; legal troubles; difficulties connected with avocation; a liability to suffer at the hands of those of inferior birth or position; difficulties in connection with responsibilities, and any occupation requiring trust and integrity.

390. *M.C.* ☌, □ *or* ☍ ♅ Sudden and unexpected troubles and disasters; sudden losses and tax upon the reputation and a liability to suffer much discredit; a tendency for all things to go wrong, suddenly and unexpectedly. This often produces the death of parents, generally that of the father.

391. *M.C.* □ *or* ☍ ♆ Peculiar and unexpected events. Liability to suffer through fraud or treachery, or the advice of friends, and a liability to peculiar and strange remarks against the reputation. (The influence of the ☌ is doubtful in its effect.)

Benefic

392. *M.C.* ☌, ⚹ *or* △ ☽ Probability of a long voyage, some responsibility, probably marriage and birth of children. Domestic success.

393. *M.C.* ☌, ⚹ *or* △ ☿ New enterprises, journeys and a very active period where business is concerned, much dealing with lawyers, merchants, and great access of learning and education.

394. *M.C.* ☌, ⚹ *or* △ ♀ Strong attachments of a favourable character. Marriage, the birth of children, good fortune where affections are concerned, and gain and prosperity generally are denoted by this influence.

395. *MC.* ☌, ⚹ *or* △ ☉ Increase of honour, desire for

achievement, elevation as regards sphere of influence, added breadth of view.

396. *M.C.* ✶ *or* △ ♂ Very enterprising spirit, much activity and general success in all matters of a mechanical nature, and great access of ambition or worldly enterprise.

397. *M.C.* ☌, ✶ *or* △ ♃ Much gain and influence accruing through social affairs; rise in life and general success, all things now tending to go well and looking prosperous.

398. *M.C.* ✶ *or* △ ♄ Some responsibility or position of trust; increase of position, organising power, and general improvement of matters concerned with employment or avocation; gain through elderly persons. Probably gain through inheritance, and general success.

399. *M.C.* ✶ *or* △ ♅ Sudden and unexpected popularity; much credit and success in dealing with societies and associations. Generally signifies a new series of experiences of a favourable character, and may produce unexpected changes that work for good.

400. *M.C.* ✶ *or* △ ♆ Unexpected gain, peculiar and strange benefits, ideal attachments, pleasant travel and general success. (The influence of the ☌ is doubtful in its effect.)

CONCLUDING NOTE TO PART II

We have now dealt with all the aspects formed by the Sun, Moon and Planets, Midheaven and Ascendant, but these aspects are described in a general sense only, and quite apart from the houses through which they are operating; for it is obvious that had the details of each aspect operating through each one of the twelve houses been delineated it would have required much more space than could be spared, in fact a volume ten times the size of the present book would hardly have sufficed. But any student who is familiar with the instruction given in *How to Judge a Nativity* will know how to fit the various aspects to the different houses.

For instance, the lord of the first house in affliction with the ruler of the seventh would cause disharmony between the native and his partner; in affliction with the lord of the fourth, trouble in the home, removals of an unfavourable nature, and trouble in connection with parents, or those more or less directly connected with the domestic sphere; in affliction with the lord of the tenth, troubles in connection with employment and profession, or some discredit, slights upon the honour, &c.; in affliction with the ruler of the eleventh, trouble through friends and acquaintances; afflicting the lord of the third, disputes and troubles through relatives, &c.; and so on, in accordance with the rulers of the various houses: while on the other hand, the benefic aspects of the lord of the first to the various houses would bring pleasure and joy from similar sources, according to the strength of the aspect. The same rule may be applied to the ruler of each house in succession; the lord of the second affecting all monetary affairs, so that the ruler of the second in affliction with the lord of the fifth would denote loss through speculation and investment; in affliction with the lord of the eleventh, loss and trouble through friends, acquaintances, etc., etc. These houses are to be understood as those of the radical horoscope, of course: similar interpretations may be made in relation to the houses of the progressed horoscope also, but it must be remembered that these will relate only to that environment, and those qualities of mind and character, that the native has

achieved for himself by his own power of adaptation. Since few, comparatively speaking, possess such a degree of adaptability, the interpretation from the radical houses will be of most service as a rule.

All these considerations will depend entirely upon the student's judgment, and there can be no fixed or hard-and-fast rules by which any judgment can be made absolute, but it is again necessary to emphasise the fact that the radical positions and aspects must first be carefully studied before any judgment is given with regard to their progressed positions ; for a powerful square at birth can only be slightly modified by a trine aspect in the progressed horoscope, while a powerful trine at birth cannot be overborne by any severe aspects in affliction with that trine. In fact, the nature and character of the native should be carefully studied before considering him a mere puppet of directions, which, after all, are always more or less transitory, whereas the radical influences are virtually constant. So that they should be thought of as modifying or accentuating the radical influences only when they are more or less of a like nature.

It should also be borne in mind that Mutual Aspects remain in force for several years, but are never wholly complete till the Moon forms some aspect thereto, and then only *fully* when the solar influences are of a similar nature.

A personal illustration may serve to make the meaning of the above quite clear.

The author was born with Jupiter in the ninth degree of Leo and the Sun in the fifteenth degree of the same sign, as will be seen by reference to the map of his nativity, therefore the Sun was within six degrees of a conjunction, an especially powerful solar influence, for at the same time the Moon was in trine to both Sun and Jupiter.

However it was not until his thirtieth year, in 1890, when the progressed Jupiter arrived at the place of the radical Sun, that the effect of the radical Asc. ☌ ♄ was removed and a period of prosperity commenced, for in that year the *Astrologer's Magazine* (now *Modern Astrology*) was commenced, and all other pursuits were put on one side in order to take up the study of Astrology as a life work. Thenceforward all other progressed positions, no

matter how severe or evil, must be moderated by this benefic progress of Jupiter over the Sun, trine Moon ; for to considerably accentuate this benefic influence, Jupiter at the same time by progression reaches the parallel of the Sun at birth, a position which will remain in force for a great many years.

It will also be noticed that Venus is in square aspect to the Moon at birth, but that in the forty-eighth year Venus comes to the trine aspect of that luminary and passes over the Sun's place. Now noting the houses governed by these planets at birth, it is not difficult to interpret the nature of the influences that will be operating in the future ; but it will suffice to say that by this favourable progress of the two benefic planets Jupiter and Venus,—the 'Greater Fortune' and the 'Lesser Fortune,'—all aspects of an adverse nature will be considerably mitigated, and it will thus be seen how nativities may in some cases be improved by the progression of the planets, or how, in others, where the malefics pass to affliction with the luminaries at birth, a period of adversity will set in.

A few hints may be added as to the best way of utilising the descriptions that have been given.

Having made out a tabulation of the aspects of *Progressed* to *Radical* planets, the student should carefully read through the delineations here given of their nature, and he should endeavour to epitomise the whole of each delineation in one or two pithy sentences. He should then embody the whole of these in a short report or *précis*, which he should place on one side until he has executed a similar condensation of the aspects which the *progressed* planets form among themselves.

The next thing to do is to compare these two reports and carefully balance the various testimonies, always remembering that the aspects of progressed planets to radical ones (*p.* to *r.*) tend to work out in terms of the Nativity, relating to family matters, inherited social conditions, &c., &c. ; whereas the aspects occurring among the progressed planets themselves (*p.* to *p.*) tend to express themselves in terms of the Progressed Horoscope, affecting the native and his environment in relation to the modifications of character and circumstances that he himself has effected through the operation of his own thought and will.

Having done this, it only remains to weigh up these two more or less independent series of influences, and to estimate their probable effect as a whole. The final judgment should then be committed to writing, and the three papers preserved and afterwards studied together, in connection with the actual events that take place during the year, at any suitable time—say the next birthday.

At a first attempt this will certainly be found a rather formidable task. But it will have the effect of developing the judgment in a very remarkable manner, and it will encourage systematic and definite habits of thought, the value of which cannot be overestimated. Moreover, every time that the task is repeated it will be found more simple and less tedious, until in the end the student will be able to sit down and write out a prognostication for the ensuing year without any reference to the book at all.

The student is recommended to avoid, for the present, all consideration of 'transits,' for until he has acquired a fair power of judgment by the method just described, he is only likely to fall into error thereby, and, by according undue importance to their influence (as many beginners do), lose sight of the fact that *all* 'transits' are subsidiary in their effects to the 'directions' operating at the time, just as the latter are in all cases inferior in power to the 'radical' influences—a fact which cannot be too much insisted on, as it is only too frequently overlooked.

PART III

SOLAR REVOLUTIONS AND TRANSITS

CHAPTER XVII

Solar Revolutions or Birthday Maps

These are maps of the heavens calculated for the anniversary of the birthday each year; they afford indications of the events and fortune likely to be experienced during the forthcoming year of life. The subject is considered in this Part because birthday maps are, in a sense, a summation of the transits of the year taken at the birthday. A transit will produce its effect at whatever date in the year it occurs, but those that are due about the birthday have great importance.

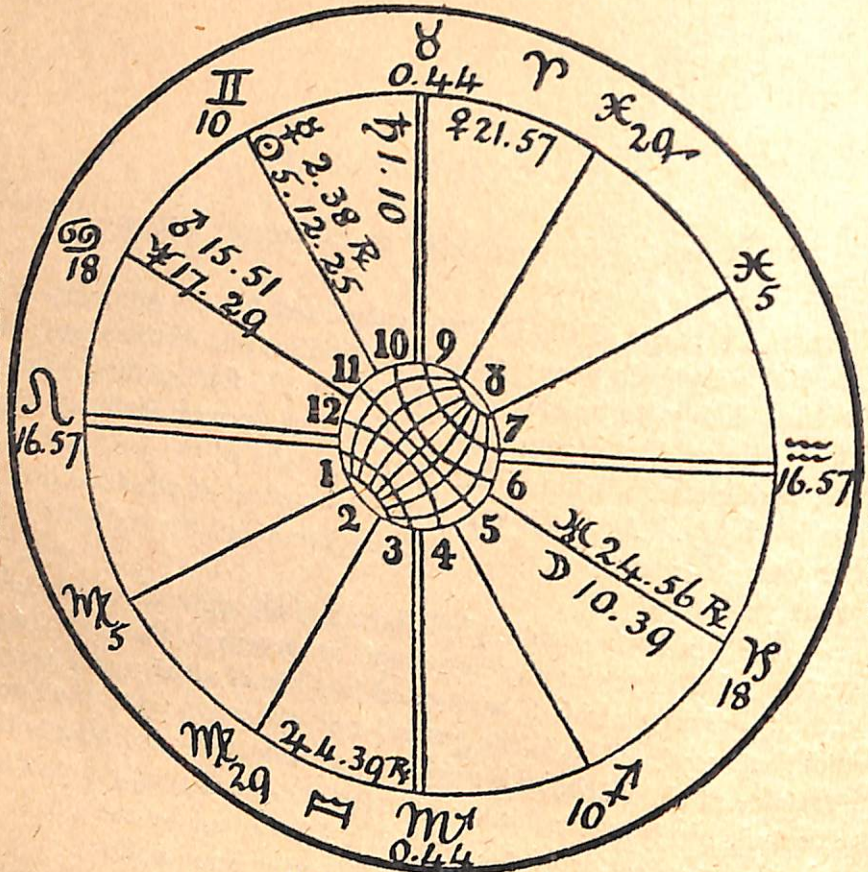
The Sun is the source of all light and life throughout our solar system, and when, in any horoscope, it returns to the same longitude it occupies at birth, a renewed impulse of vitality and energy is experienced. This is the general rule, the norm; but the Sun's influence at the birthday is subject to modification according to the aspects it receives; and just as it may be either strongly supported at birth or so seriously afflicted that life cannot be sustained, so the same may happen at any one of its annual revolutions.

The older and more usual method of reckoning a Solar Revolution is to ascertain the time when the Sun returns to the same longitude as at birth, and then to calculate a map of the heavens for that time. In recent years it, however, has been suggested, that the map should really be calculated for the day, hour, and minute when the Sun reaches the same longitude as the *progressed Sun*, or for what has been called the *progressed birthday*. This second method has not yet been widely tested by astrologers, but so far as experience goes there is something to be said in favour of the claim that the indications it gives are quite as important as those of the ordinary birthday map. Both methods will be illustrated in this chapter.

It will be noticed that the Sun does not always return to its

Zenith or SOUTH POINT.

Ascendant or EAST POINT.



Descendant or WEST POINT.

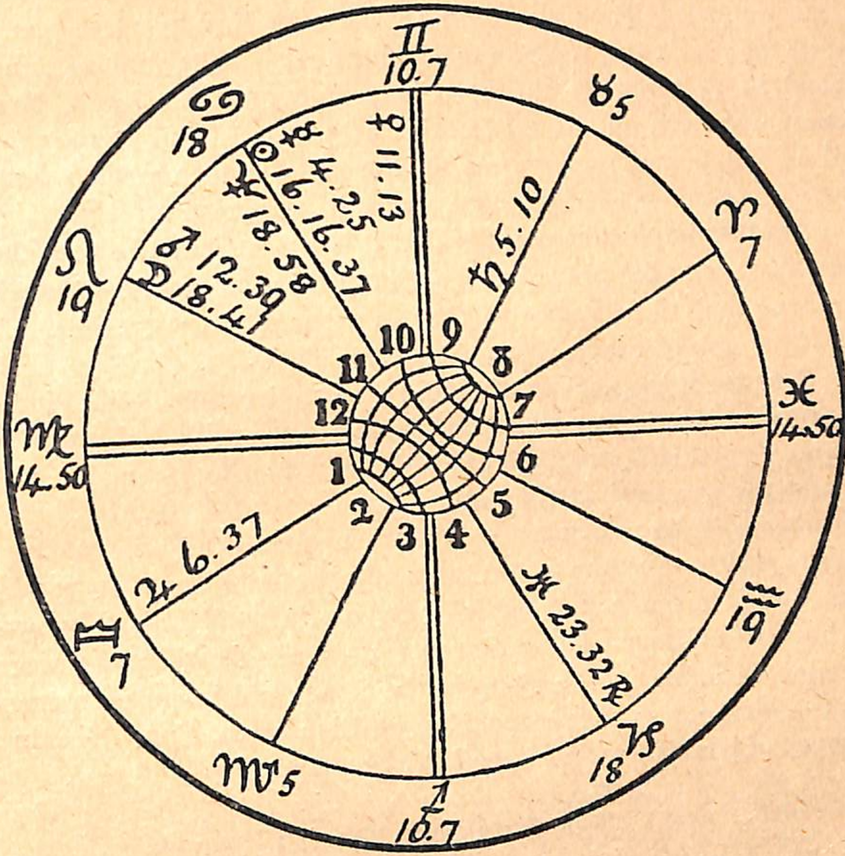
Nadir or NORTH POINT.

27th May 1910 9^h 39^m 4^s a.m. 51° 30′ N. ; 51^s W.

DECL.	PLANET.		ASPECT. ☉	☽	☿	♀	♂	♃	♄	♅	♆
21.11	SUN	☉			☌	∠		△			∠
26.33	MOON	☽					☍	□			☍
18.38	MERCURY	☿					∠	△			∠
16.38	VENUS	♀					□			□	□
23.49	MARS	♂									☌
0.31	JUPITER	♃							⊼		
9.45	SATURN	♄								□	
21.3	URANUS	♅	P								☍
21.40	NEPTUNE	♆	P							P	

QUEEN MARY : SOLAR REVOLUTION, 1910

Zenith or South Point.



Ascendant or East Point.

Descendant or West Point.

Nadir or North Point.

9th July 9^h 29^m 2^s a.m. 51° 30′ N.; 51^s W.

Decl.	Planet.		☉	☽	☿	♀	♂	♃	♄	♅	♆
22.28	SUN	☉		⊻					q		☌
19.59	MOON	☽			∠	*	☌	∠			⊻
23.34	MERCURY	☿						□	*		∠
20.29	VENUS	♀	P				*	△		□	
18.11	MARS	♂						*			
1.28	JUPITER	♃							⊼		
10.59	SATURN	♄									q
21.55	URANUS	♅									☍
21.29	NEPTUNE	♆								P	

Queen Mary: Progressed Birthday, 1910

radical longitude on the same day and hour as at birth. For instance, Queen Mary was born on the 26th May at 11.59 p.m.; but in the year 1910, the Sun reached the same degree, minute, and second as at birth on the 27th May at 9.39 a.m. Again, Mrs. Besant was born on the 1st October at 5.29 p.m., but in 1907 the real birthday anniversary was on the 2nd October at 6.20 a.m. These are differences of 9h. 30m. and 13h. 51m. respectively.

Another important point is that it is not sufficient to note the general aspects that prevail at the time of the solar return, although it is true that these suffice to give an account of the transits. A complete map of the heavens should be calculated.

Because of the neglect of these two considerations, the 'Birthday Information' given in some of the almanacs published annually is quite worthless and is acceptable only to those who are not themselves practical astrologers.

It should be remembered that when there is any uncertainty with regard to the time of birth, exactly the same uncertainty will repeat itself in the map of the Solar Revolution. If it is not known within half an hour when a person was born, this will make some possible variation in the place of the Sun; and because the map for the birthday is based upon the position of the Sun, the same amount of possible variation will exist each year.

The Ordinary Method

The exact degree, minute, and second of longitude of the Sun at birth must be known; it is not sufficient to compute its place to the nearest minute of arc only. On an average, the Sun moves one minute of arc in about 24 minutes of time; and if so much uncertainty as this is introduced into a map, it may make a considerable difference in the cusps of the houses, especially when a sign of short ascension is rising.

The four-figure logarithms at the end of the Ephemeris are neither accurate enough nor sufficiently convenient for calculating the Sun's place to seconds of arc. Ternary Proportional logarithms should be employed, using the *a.c.* (arithmetical complement) in the first term as usual.*

* Ternary Proportional Logarithms are given in *Chambers's Mathematical Tables* for every second of arc from 0° to 3°, *i.e.*, from 0″ to 10800″. By calling these seconds

First ascertain the Sun's motion in minutes and seconds of longitude on the day of birth. At Mrs. Besant's birth, the Sun was moving 59′ 5″ in 24 hours. Then the proportion will be:—As 24 hours is to 5.29 (the birth time, p.m.) so is 59′ 5″ to the answer, which is to be added to the Sun's position at noon.

	h.	*m.*		
T.P. log	24	0	(*a.c.*)	9.12494
,,	5	29		1.51623
,,	59′	5″		48381
,,	13′	30″		1.12498

☉ long. noon	7	40	37
Add	0	13	30
☉'s place	7	54	7

The Sun's place to seconds of longitude is thus ♎ 7° 54′ 7″. When the birth did not take place at London, the birth time must always be stated in Greenwich time for use in such a sum as this.

Example I. It is required to calculate Queen Mary's Solar Revolution for 1910, the year when she became Queen.

The Sun's place at birth is shown in the horoscope in Chapter VI to have been ♊ 5° 12′ 25″, and the problem is to find when the Sun reached this exact longitude in the year 1910. Reference to an ephemeris for that year shows that this took place between noon on the 26th and noon on the 27th May. The Sun's motion between these two noons must be ascertained (57′ 34″); also the difference between its position at the first noon and the longitude it held at birth (51′ 56″). Then say—As 57′ 34″ is to 51′ 56″ so is 24 hours to the answer. By T.P. logarithms:—

	′	″		
T.P. log.	57	34	(*a.c.*)	9.50480
,,	51	56		53983
,,	24	0		87506
,,	21	$39\frac{2}{33}$		91979

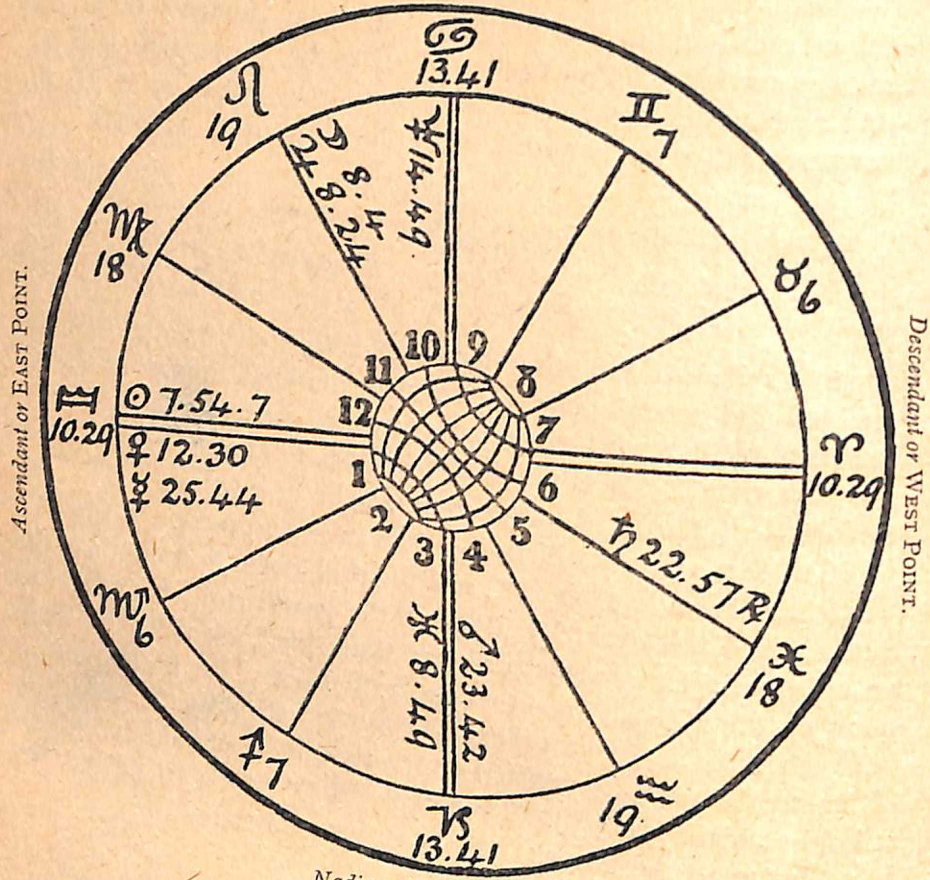
	h.	*m.*	*s.*
	21	39	4
	12	0	0
May 27 *a.m.*	9	39	4

The fraction $\frac{2}{33}$ is arrived at by taking the differences between the logs., and it is equivalent to 4 seconds, to the nearest second. But it is quite sufficient for all practical purposes to work to the nearest minute only and to ignore odd seconds. The answer

minutes, they can also be used indifferently for degrees and minutes of arc, or hours and minutes of time. Thus in our example 24 hours = 24 × 60 minutes. But 24′ = 24 × 60″, so that the T.P. Log. of 0° 24′ 0″ will serve as the T.P. Log. of 24 hours, since it contains the same number of *units*. Similarly the T.P. Log. of 5′ 29″ will serve for 5 h. 29 m.

The use of the 'arithmetical complement' in working proportion sums has been fully explained in Chapter IX of *Casting the Horoscope*, in which calculation by Logarithms is illustrated by simple examples.

Zenith or South Point.



Nadir or North Point.

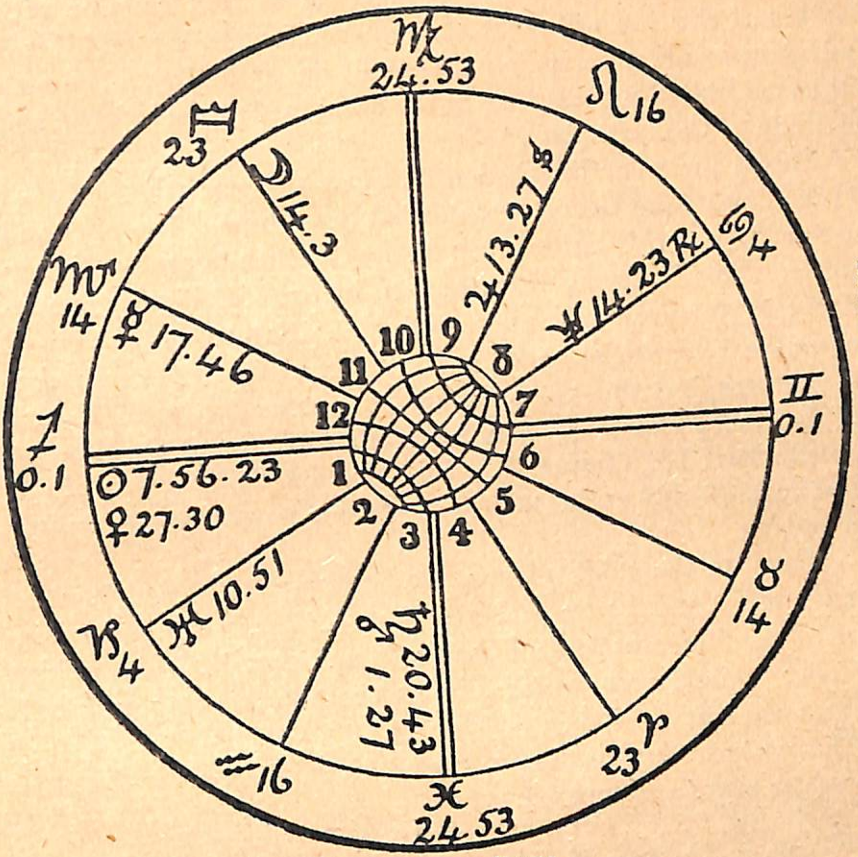
2nd October 1907 6^h 20^m 12^s a.m., London.

Decl.	Planet.		ASPECTS. ⊙	☽	☿	♀	♂	♃	♄	♅	♆
3.8	SUN	⊙		*		☌		*		□	□
19.41	MOON	☽				*		☌	⊡	⊼	
10.43	MERCURY	☿					□			q	
3.50	VENUS	♀	P					*		□	□
24.41	MARS	♂							*		
18.32	JUPITER	♃							⊡	⊼	
5.3	SATURN	♄									
23.31	URANUS	♅									8
21.48	NEPTUNE	♆									

Mrs. Besant : Solar Revolution, 1907

Zenith or SOUTH POINT.

Ascendant or EAST POINT.



Descendant or WEST POINT.

Nadir or NORTH POINT.

1st December 1907 7^h 5^m 17^s a.m., London.

Decl.	Planet.		☉	☽	☿	♀	♂	♃	♄	♅	♆
21.39	SUN	☉		*			□	△			bq
0.46	MOON	☽				q	⚼	*		□	□
14.50	MERCURY	☿						□	△	*	△
24.24	VENUS	♀					*	⚼	□		
12.9	MARS	♂									⚼
17.19	JUPITER	♃							bq		⚺
5.47	SATURN	♄									△
23.22	URANUS	♅				P					☍
21.50	NEPTUNE	♆	P								

MRS. BESANT: PROGRESSED BIRTHDAY, 1907

21h. 39m. 4s. gives the time that must elapse after noon on 26th May before the Sun will reach the required longitude; and this is equivalent to 9h. 39m. 4s. a.m., G.M.T., on 27th May. The map is then calculated for this time in the usual way at the latitude and longitude of the birthplace.*

This is the Solar Revolution for 1910, the year when Edward VII died and King George V ascended the throne. Leo rises and the Sun, its ruler, is on the cusp of the eleventh house in trine to Jupiter. This is strong testimony to increase of dignity, popularity, good fortune, and a successful year. Saturn on the cusp of the mid-heaven with no good aspect seems at first sight an unexpected factor, but this has to be read in connection with the fact that the Queen had ☉ △ ♄ in force as a direction at the time, as shown in Part IX, Chapter I. This modifies the influence of the planet considerably and speaks of increase of power, responsibility, and reserve.

These are the chief features that bear upon the new honour gained, and it will be remembered that Jupiter, which is here in trine to the Sun, was lord of the tenth and part lord of the first at birth; while Saturn, which is in the tenth in this map, was lord of the ascendant at birth.

Let us now turn to the progressed birthday in order that the two maps may be compared.

The Progressed Birthday

Example II. It is required to calculate the map for Queen Mary's progressed birthday, 1910.

It is first necessary to ascertain the longitude of the progressed Sun to seconds of arc at age 43. At the rate of a day for a year after birth, this age measures to 8/7/'67, 11.59 G.M.T.; and, by the same kind of calculation that was illustrated in ascertaining the place of Mrs. Besant's Sun to seconds of arc, the Sun is found to be at ♋ 16° 16′ 37″

* In cases when the native is travelling or residing in a foreign country or at a considerable distance from the place of birth, it is probable that the map of the Solar Revolution should be calculated for the latitude and longitude of the place of actual residence and not for the birthplace; but so far as is known no researches on this point have been published. It would make a considerable difference in some cases. The author will be obliged if readers who are able to put this to the test will do so and will send the result with maps for publication in *Modern Astrology*.

In the year 1910, the Sun reached this longitude on 9th July; and a similar calculation to that in the previous Example gives the time as 9h. 29m. 2s. a.m., G.M.T.

A map of the heavens for this date and time at the birthplace shows Virgo rising, the Sun on the cusp of the eleventh as in the former map, but not so well aspected; Mercury, lord of first and tenth in the M.C. in sextile to Saturn but square to Jupiter; and Venus on the cusp of the tenth, sextile Mars and the Moon and trine Jupiter. It is this latter position that gives this map its strong claim to consideration; for in spite of the fact that the Queen had the direction ☉ △ ♄ in force, some readers will probably regard the presence of the leaden planet in the mid-heaven of the first map as the reverse of auspicious; and for them the position of the benefic Venus as the most elevated planet here and well aspected will seem a better indication of the event, the rise to a throne. Mars afflicts the Moon in both maps, but in that for the progressed birthday it rules both the third and eighth houses, which fact has significance in connection with the death of the Queen's brother, Prince Francis of Teck on 22nd October 1910.

On the whole it may be said that each of the two maps, that for the birthday and that for the progressed birthday, presents points of interest, but that the second has superior claims to consideration in this case.

EXAMPLE III. Mrs. Besant's Solar Revolution for 1907, the year in which she was elected President of the Theosophical Society, fell on 2nd October, at 6h. 20m. 12s. a.m., at London.

The map is a very strong one; the Sun, Venus, and Mercury are rising in Libra, the two former being in sextile with the Moon and Jupiter, which are in conjunction in the mid-heaven. This shows power, success, many friends, wide popularity, increase of dignity, and difficulties overcome. The culminating position of Neptune repeats the direction that was then in force, M.C. ☌ ♆ given in Section A, Chapter IX; while the squares to this planet, Uranus, and Mars agree very well with the controversies and differences of opinion that were felt strongly that year.

EXAMPLE IV. This is the map for Mrs. Besant's progressed birthday in 1907. At age 60 the progressed Sun was at ♐ 7° 56′ 23″ at the rate of a day for a year after birth (30/11/'47, 5.29 p.m.,

London). The Sun reached this point 1st December 1907, 7h. 5m. 17s. a.m., G.M.T.

This is another strong map, for the Sun is rising in trine to Jupiter, lord of the ascendant, in the ninth ; and the Moon is in the mid-heaven in sextile with both. The Sun and Jupiter are also in mutual reception.

These two maps are both so remarkable that it is not easy to say which is more significant of the events that were then happening. In each there is power and dignity shown, and in each the cross aspects, especially those to Uranus and Neptune, show hostility and trouble.

If we may judge from these figures, the map for the progressed birthday has at least equal claims to consideration with those of the ordinary Solar Revolution, and it is not safe to ignore either.

Note on the Progressed Birthday in relation to Directions

Suppose a person to be born on April 13th, 1906, precisely at noon, at Greenwich. The Sun will be found to be exactly on the meridian, that is to say the ☉ is ☌ M.C., in ♈ 22° 38′. In a year's time the progressed Sun will be ♈ 23° 37′, and yet the native's 'birthday' will be celebrated at noon on April 13th, when the M.C. is ♈ 22° 38′ and the progressed Sun consequently one whole degree away from it !

The discrepancy here is very slight, and to argue about the matter may seem like quibbling. But it is otherwise when the native has attained to thirty years or so, and is perhaps living more in his progressed than in his radical horoscope—which is likely in the case of highly strung and sensitive people. If the progressed horoscope, then, is really his horoscope rather than the radical, it is quite clear that the Sun has not made a complete circuit of the Zodiac, so far as the native is concerned, until it has reached the place of the progressed Sun, ♉ 22°, on May 13th, which will accordingly be his Progressed Birthday when he has reached his thirtieth year.

In fact, some astrologers have contended that the Progressed Birthday is the true birthday anniversary, and that the true measure in directing is not 'a year for a day,' but '*a year and a day* for a day.

It seems likely that no hard and fast rule can be laid down as to the general truth of this contention, and that just as there are some people who seem to live a whole life-time in one portion of the radical horoscope, scarcely being affected at all by directions, and others who are ready to respond to and take advantage of every new influence as it is shed upon them, so for some the Progressed Birthday may have no significance, while for others it almost entirely overrides the birthday ordinarily observed.

However this may be, there is one point which should not be lost sight of, and that is, that if the principle alluded to has any foundation in nature, directions measured from the ordinary birthday may be correct as to time.

For instance, to revert to the case we have imagined, we find that the Moon meets the sextile of Jupiter at noon on the 29th of May 1906. When may this be expected to take effect? In the year 1952, that is certain; but will it be upon the 'radical birthday,' 13 April, or on the 'progressed birthday,' 29th May?

Some observations recently made incline the writer to favour the influence of the Progressed Birthday in the manner described, and he would be grateful if students would communicate the results of their researches in this direction to the pages of *Modern Astrology*.

All the student need do is to calculate the time the progressed aspect becomes due, and note it in his pocket-book, making at the same time a similar entry on a date as many days ahead of this as he is years old at the time. Nothing could be simpler than this, and the student can thus establish the point for himself.

CHAPTER XVIII

TRANSITS OVER SUN, MOON, AND PLANETS

A TRANSIT is the passage of any heavenly body over the place of the Sun, the Moon, a planet, or an angle in the horoscope. This method of ascertaining good or evil days or periods is very important and also very simple and easily applied, for it is quite free from calculations and nothing is needed but a copy of the horoscope and an ephemeris for the current year.

A transit taking place at about the radical or progressed birthday is thought to have more importance than usual and to extend its influence more or less over the following year; but transits can take place at any time in the year, and they always produce an effect, sometimes greater and sometimes less, according to circumstances.

When a transit is opposed in nature to the prevailing directions, it produces much less effect than would otherwise be the case; but if it is similar in nature to the directions, it acts with full force. At a time of bad directions, Jupiter will not do much good by transit; and under good directions, Saturn will not do much harm; yet each will produce some little effect in every case.

The influence of a transiting planet also varies with its position and aspects in the horoscope. For instance, if Jupiter was seriously afflicted at birth, was in its detriment or fall, and had no good aspects, it will not accomplish much good by transit; but if it was well placed and aspected, it can act strongly.

WHAT IS A TRANSIT?

The word 'transit,' when not qualified in any way, is understood to be the passage of the transiting body over the actual place of the transited body in the horoscope; *i.e.*, it is a conjunction by transit. The closer the two bodies are in declination at such time

of transit the greater will be the effect produced, and the farther apart they are in declination the less will be the effect.

A good deal of difference of opinion has been expressed as to whether transits by aspect should be admitted. It is certain that transits in opposition to Sun, Moon, and important planets in the horoscope produce effect, probably as much as those by conjunction, and that they are always unfortunate in some way. Squares and trines are always very much weaker, so much so that they are ignored by some workers; and yet they generally have some effect; and if two or more happen at nearly the same time and they coincide in nature with directions, they may mark important periods. Sextiles and smaller aspects are not worth noting.

Transits over the progressed Sun or Moon or their opposition generally take effect; those over the progressed Moon are important and may serve to stimulate or precipitate whatever direction is in force for the current month. If a direction is formed from any body to a progressed planet, transits over that planet in the progressed horoscope should be noted, because they mark dates when effects will be felt from the direction. For instance, if such a direction as ♂ p. □ ☉ r. is due in a given year of life, the positions of the progressed Mars and the radical Sun will constitute very sensitive points in the horoscope for the time being, and any transit, lunation, or eclipse falling on either of these points or in opposition to them may help to precipitate the direction.

New Moons and Eclipses as Transits

New Moons and Eclipses are of considerable importance when regarded as transits; *i.e.*, when falling near the conjunction or opposition of some important point in the horoscope. Full Moons are also worth noting when they fall within two degrees of some sensitive point, but they probably have less effect than the New. New Moons that are within two degrees of some point of importance in the horoscope produce as much effect as a progressed lunar direction. For instance, a New Moon in opposition to the place of Saturn at birth will be followed by a month full of Saturnian troubles, losses, ill-health, accidents, isolation, and so on, unless strongly contradicted by directions. New Moons should be

especially noted during those months when there are no progressed lunar directions.

Effects of Transits

The general effect produced by one body in transit over another is, in principle, the same as the conjunction of the two by direction, but the transit is much less important than the direction, and is subject to the various limitations and modifications just mentioned. The effects of directions, as given in Part II, should really be a sufficient guide to the interpretation of transits, if these qualifications are borne in mind; but the pages that follow are added because most readers prefer separate lists to which to refer.

The slower a planet is in motion the more effect does its transit produce. A planet stationary within two degrees of some sensitive point in the horoscope is always important.

The rule just given, that a planet produces more effect when slow than when moving quickly at the time of transit, holds good all through. Other things being equal, the slower moving planets are much more marked in the results they bring about than are those that move quickly, and their influence extends over a much longer period. Because of this the planets can be divided for the purpose of transits into two groups; Neptune, Uranus, Saturn, and Jupiter, which are slow, and the remainder, which are quick. Mars, however, is capable of producing distinct effects by transit at critical times when directions agree.

The slow moving planets oftener mark unfortunate *periods* than definite dates. The influence of a slow planet is of course, strongest on the day when its transit is exact; and yet if the student will take the trouble to examine the transits that were in force on, say, the death of well known persons whose horoscopes have been published, he will find that very often they are not exact but are only within orbs. The reason for this is that the transit is not the only cause at work in producing the effect; there are generally one or more directions also; and the death is, astrologically speaking, the general resultant of the whole of them. In spite of this however, transits should always be noted to the day; for a list of such dates serves to mark the good and bad days through the year. The

transits of Mars in particular often act very promptly. The exact day when a direction may be expected to take effect can sometimes be determined better by noting some transit similar in nature than it can by attempting to refine the calculation of the arc of direction down to a definite day.

The transits of the quickly moving planets mark days rather than periods, for their influence seldom extends over more than two days. Mercury and Venus usually mark quite ephemeral events of only slight interest, except when they happen to coincide with a direction similar in nature. The Moon, although the quickest in motion of all, is of more all round importance, as explained below.*

The Transits of the Moon

Transits of the Moon are of considerable use in deciding fortunate and unfortunate days. It moves quickly and its influence never extends over more than a few hours before and after the hour when it is exact, but in spite of this its position has a good deal of significance.

When the Moon is passing through any house in the horoscope, it gives some degree of prominence and importance to affairs governed by the house, and the result will be fortunate or the reverse according to the condition of that house in the radical horoscope. Thus if the second house was badly afflicted at birth, the Moon's transit through it once a month will always tend to be more or less unfortunate. If the ephemeris shows that the Moon receives bad aspects that day, such as an opposition of Saturn, the tendency to misfortune will be increased; and if it receives some good aspect, such as a trine of Jupiter, not much benefit can be expected from it because of the radical affliction. If, on the other hand, a house is fortunate at birth, the Moon's transit through it will mark a day that is fortunate for affairs governed by that house; and this will be increased if the ephemeris shows that the Moon is well aspected, and not much lessened by afflictions.

* A list of planetary positions for every year since 1850 is contained in *Casting the Horoscope*, and these are of use in studying transits in the past. There is also published a list of the positions of the four superior planets on the first of each month from 1800 to 1901, and of the five superior planets for the first of each month from 1900 to 2001.

When the Moon transits the place of a benefic in the horoscope, Jupiter, Venus, or a well aspected Sun, Moon, or Mercury, it will indicate a fortunate day. When it passes over the conjunction or opposition of a malefic or of a seriously afflicted Sun, Moon, or Mercury, a day will be indicated that is unfortunate, when it will be wise to be careful. In each case, if the ephemeris shows that the Moon is well aspected on that day, the good will be increased and the evil lessened; and *vice versa* if the ephemeris shows that it is badly aspected; but the radical indications are the most important.

Generally speaking, the transit of the Moon through a house or over the place of a planet tends to call forth the natural meaning of that house or planet for good or for evil according to its significance by position and aspects at birth. If Uranus or Neptune is free from affliction, the Moon's transit will be fortunate for things psychic and occult, and sometimes significant dreams occur on those days. Its transit over the place of Jupiter or Venus will bring enjoyable days, pleasure, social intercourse, or gain; over Mercury, good days for writing, reading, studying, and beginning new undertakings governed by the planet.

If the Moon was, say, in trine to Jupiter at birth, its transit over either of those two places will indicate fortunate days.

The Moon's transit through the ascendant is fortunate in most cases, especially for going a journey or making changes, except when a malefic or some seriously afflicted planet was rising or setting at birth.

In this way fortunate and unfortunate days can be marked out according to the Moon's transit through the horoscope; and although the Moon is not the only factor that has to be taken into account in this way, yet its influence is very important. Journeys should be undertaken when the Moon is going through the first, third, or ninth house, or over its own place if well aspected. Business should be begun when the Moon is passing through the second, sixth, or tenth house, whichever is the most fortunate, or when it transits Jupiter or Venus.

NOTE.—The accounts that follow of the transits of the various planets apply chiefly to those that happen on the birthday in the map of the Solar Revolution, but to a less extent they apply to a transit that takes place at any time.

The Transits of Mercury

401. Mercury in transit* over THE SUN (chiefly at the Solar Revolution, but to a less extent at any time) is fortunate for study, writing, literature, employment, business, and new ideas and undertakings; but if afflicted at the same time either no benefit results or there is trouble.

402. Mercury in transit over THE MOON is fortunate for journeys, publishing, writings, business, speech-making, and most matters governed by the planet, unless seriously afflicted.

403. Mercury in transit over ITS OWN PLACE strengthens all things signified by the planet according to its capacity as shown by its position and aspects at birth; but if seriously afflicted, disappointment, worries, false reports, and anxiety result.

404. Mercury in transit over VENUS is fortunate for social and family matters, for friends, pleasure, love affairs, holiday making, and general success.

405. Mercury in transit over MARS may make the mind active and have useful results for those who follow Mars occupations, but there is always risk attending it. Danger of disputes, fraud, false rumours, things written or spoken hastily that cause trouble; neuralgia, headache, sleeplessness, for those who are liable to them. Avoid mental excitement.

406. Mercury in transit over JUPITER is fortunate for business and all literary occupations; it brings friends, social success, honour, and pleasure.

407. Mercury in transit over SATURN brings danger of mental trouble, anxiety, depression, loss, and ill success through writings or study; but if very well aspected and free from affliction there may be gain through occupations and matters ruled by either planet.

408. Mercury in transit over URANUS will make the mind active and inclined to the study or investigation of things signified by Uranus, occultism, out-of-the-way subjects, science, or inventions. If Uranus was seriously afflicted trouble will follow.

* It will hardly be necessary to explain to the reader that this term is not here used in the sense in which it is employed by astronomers. A transit of Mercury or Venus, in the astronomical sense, can only occur when the node of the planet's orbit has approached very closely to the Sun's position in the ecliptic at the time of conjunction (inferior), and this takes place but rarely; the superior planets ♂ ♃ ♄ ♅ ♆ can never thus transit the Sun. The meaning of 'transit,' as here used, has been explained on page 244.

409. Mercury in transit over NEPTUNE is very uncertain. It makes the mind intuitional and inclines to things psychic; it is good for musicians, artists, poets, novelists, and actors; but whether it is lucky in the worldly sense depends largely upon aspect.

THE TRANSITS OF VENUS

410. Venus in transit* over THE SUN (chiefly at the Solar Revolution, but to a less extent at any time) brings pleasure, social and general success, and friends among people in good position.

411. Venus in transit over THE MOON is fortunate for family, domestic and social affairs; it brings friends, especially among women; and tends to pleasure, holiday making, enjoyment, and success.

412. Venus in transit over MERCURY is fortunate for writing, study, and the pursuits of Mercury, for trade, for travelling, and for society and friends.

413. Venus in transit over ITS OWN PLACE is fortunate for all things signified by the planet according to its house and sign at birth; but if much afflicted in the horoscope not much good will follow.

414. Venus in transit over MARS brings danger of extravagance, loss, too much pleasure seeking, and idleness; but if well aspected, benefit may result from enterprise and activity in matters signified by either planet.

415. Venus in transit over JUPITER brings good fortune and general prosperity, friends, popularity, and pleasure. If seriously afflicted by malefics its benefic effect will be lessened.

416. Venus in transit over SATURN cannot do much good unless very well placed at birth, when good fortune through business or money matters may follow.

417. Venus in transit over URANUS will bring some success in affairs that are governed by Uranus, but it is not important.

418. Venus in transit over NEPTUNE inclines the mind to social activities, friendships, love affairs, and pleasure; it is moderately fortunate for money and business; but much depends upon aspects. If afflicted, loss, disappointment, or scandal may follow.

* See footnote on p. 249.

The Transits of Mars

419. Mars in transit* over THE SUN (chiefly at the Solar Revolution, but to a less extent at any time) infuses activity and energy into matters signified by the Sun and the house in which it is placed, and is good for Mars men, those who follow occupations of the planet ; but it is accompanied by risk of disputes, accidents, ill health, rashness and extravagance, and requires to be met with caution.

420. Mars in transit over THE MOON causes quarrels, enmity, trouble through females, sometimes a death, danger of rash and imprudent conduct. If well aspected, travelling, and activity in business.

421. Mars in transit over MERCURY makes the mind busy and ingenious but critical, and enemies are likely to be made by tongue or pen, danger of a lawsuit. If Mercury was afflicted at birth many annoyances may result, nervous excitement, headache or neuralgia.

422. Mars in transit over VENUS if very well aspected brings pleasure, social enjoyment, holidays, and activity in matters ruled by Venus ; but if much afflicted threatens loss, extravagance, suffering through women or friends, or dissipation.

423. Mars in transit over ITS OWN PLACE strengthens all the characteristics of the planet according to its position and aspects at birth.

424. Mars in transit over JUPITER brings activity in social affairs and success through them or through business. But if JUPITER was much afflicted at birth, extravagance or loss, and trouble through law or religion.

425. Mars in transit over SATURN threatens accidents, trouble in the occupation or with superiors or the aged ; quarrels, danger of ill health ; the father may suffer.

426. Mars in transit over URANUS brings sudden trouble, danger of accidents, quarrels, unwise actions, nervous affections.

427. Mars in transit over NEPTUNE brings danger from water or liquids, liability to over indulgence in pleasure, the feelings too unrestrained ; but if very well aspected may give activity and energy in art, music, or affairs of the house in which it is placed.

* See footnote on p. 249.

THE TRANSITS OF JUPITER

428. Jupiter in transit* over THE SUN (chiefly at the Solar revolution, but to a less extent at any time) brings good fortune, success, the favour of superiors, gain through the business or employment, through the father or husband; pleasure, holiday, enjoyment; health improves.

429. Jupiter in transit over THE MOON is fortunate in family, domestic, and social matters; benefit through mother or wife; popularity, public success; health improves; good for travelling or change of residence.

430. Jupiter in transit over MERCURY brings benefit through literary work, writing, study, and affairs governed by the planet generally. It removes mental trouble and makes the mind peaceful and well disposed.

431. Jupiter in transit over VENUS inclines to pleasure, holiday making, social amusements, friendship, love making with the young; and may bring success through art, music, drama, the occupations of Venus, and the favour of women.

432. Jupiter in transit over MARS may improve the business and affairs, especially with those who follow occupations of Mars and may lead to activity and changes; but if afflicted, heavy expenses and loss.

433. Jupiter in transit over ITS OWN PLACE brings good fortune and pleasure according to the position and aspects of the planet at birth.

434. Jupiter in transit over SATURN does not do much good unless Saturn was well placed and aspected at birth, when there may be gain of money or property, benefit through superiors or elders, and through occupation and persons ruled by Saturn.

435. Jupiter in transit over URANUS brings good results from occultism, science, philosophy, from occupying some public position or position of authority, and from occupations and affairs ruled by Uranus. But if weak and afflicted at birth no good will result.

436. Jupiter in transit over NEPTUNE may bring benefit or pleasure through music, art, drama, psychism, or the water; but unless well placed and aspected at birth not much may result.

* See footnote on p. 249.

THE TRANSITS OF SATURN

437. These always produce trouble in health or affairs or both. Saturn is restricting, limiting, and productive of loss and misfortune; the vitality is lowered when transiting Ascendant, Sun, or Moon, and there is liability to colds, rheumatism, or accidents. If coinciding with bad directions, such transits may mark a very serious time when everything goes wrong, but under good directions the trouble is only temporary.

438. Saturn in transit* over THE SUN brings trouble with superiors or those in authority, loss follows, the position or reputation is in danger, business and affairs suffer; trouble through father or husband. Unfortunate for health.

439. Saturn in transit over THE MOON brings trouble or loss through business, property, family or domestic matters, and house or land; unfortunate for mother, wife, and female relatives; unpopularity incurred; the health is liable to suffer; the mind may become depressed.

440. Saturn in transit over MERCURY brings trouble through writings, study, books, documents, and occupations and persons ruled by Mercury. The mind is liable to depression and worry, and the nerves to be upset.

441. Saturn in transit over VENUS brings trouble through the affections, through social and family matters, and through female friends and relatives. Occupations and pursuits ruled by Venus suffer. Under bad directions there may be scandal or financial loss. If Venus was very well aspected, some gain may occur.

442. Saturn in transit over MARS brings danger of quarrels and accidents, change of occupation may occur, rash enterprises are undertaken, sudden troubles crop up.

443. Saturn in transit over JUPITER will bring financial benefits if Jupiter was well placed and aspected at birth; gain through investments and by economy; benefit through religion or law. But if afflicted danger of loss and trouble.

444. Saturn in transit over ITS OWN PLACE brings trouble according to its position and aspects at birth. If very well aspected gain may result through things signified by the planet; but there is oftener loss.

* See footnote on p. 249.

445. Saturn in transit over URANUS brings danger of loss and troubles of various kinds, disputes with superiors, loss of favour of authorities, decline in power or reputation. But if well aspected there may be benefit through persons and things ruled by Uranus, occultism, inventions, science, or public affairs.

446. Saturn in transit over NEPTUNE is unfortunate and brings trouble through things signified by the house in which Neptune is situated and its aspects.

THE TRANSITS OF URANUS

447. These produce sudden troubles and disasters, they bring about great changes, and are seldom or never fortunate unless the planet transited was extremely well aspected at birth. They are strongest over the Ascendant, Mid-Heaven, Sun, and Moon, but are liable to be felt seriously when passing over any planet that was afflicted at birth.

448. Uranus in transit* over THE SUN brings trouble through the occupation, superiors, those in authority, the father or husband; the reputation is in danger; the health may suffer.

449. Uranus in transit over THE MOON brings journeys, change of residence, family and domestic troubles, and trouble through mother, wife, or female relatives; the health may suffer. In some cases unusual experiences may occur and the attention be attracted towards things psychical or occult.

450. Uranus in transit over MERCURY if well aspected may bring new ideas into the mind and incline towards science, philosophy, inventions, and the occult or psychical. If Mercury was afflicted there will be trouble through writings, study, and persons and affairs ruled by the planet, and the nerves may be upset.

451. Uranus in transit over VENUS brings trouble through the affections, love, marriage, friends, social affairs, and through females.

452. Uranus in transit over MARS is liable to cause serious trouble, quarrels, accidents, danger, rash undertakings, and misfortune through the house occupied by the planet.

453. Uranus in transit over JUPITER may bring benefit or gain through religion, law, philosophy, increased power of some sort,

* See footnote on p. 249.

if the planet was well aspected ; but if afflicted there will be loss, trouble, or disputes through these.

454. Uranus in transit over SATURN brings trouble through land, house, property, the father, elders and other things ruled by the planet as well as by the house in which it is placed.

455. Uranus in transit over ITS OWN PLACE is unfortunate for things signified by the planet and house unless it was extremely well aspected at birth, in which case benefit may result, increase of power or prominence or attraction to things occult.

456. Uranus in transit over NEPTUNE is favourable for psychic, occult and uncommon pursuits and experiences, but if afflicted it is a very unfortunate influence, bringing loss, failure of undertakings, and confusion in matters ruled by the house in which it is placed.

The Transits of Neptune

457. These cause changes and uncertainty, a restless and unsettled state of affairs, entailing anxiety, loss, confusion, and difficulties of all sorts ; serious disasters if the point transited is badly afflicted. They cause change of residence, of occupation, of habits and opinions, and incline to travelling and voyaging. Psychic and occult experiences occur in some cases.

458. Neptune in transit* over THE SUN is liable to bring any or all of the above mentioned troubles ; difficulties with superiors, those in authority, the father, the husband, the occupation ; credit or reputation in danger. If the Sun was well placed and aspected, not much harm is done and the result may be good. The health may suffer.

459. Neptune in transit over THE MOON causes changes in domestic, business or general affairs, uncertainty, anxiety, restless-ness, travel, change of residence ; trouble through mother, wife, or female relatives. Psychic or occult experiences may occur. The health may suffer.

460. Neptune in transit over MERCURY brings change of opinions, and habits of mind ; introduces new ideas and may incline to things psychic. But unless Mercury was very well aspected there is liable to be trouble through writings, study, documents,

* See footnote on p. 249.

examinations, trade or profession; the nerves may be affected. It inclines to travel.

461. Neptune in transit over VENUS tends to love affairs, friendship, social pleasures, and to gain or advantage through persons and affairs ruled by Venus. But if afflicted, loss, disappointment, anxiety in these matters, and danger of excesses.

462. Neptune in transit over MARS threatens disputes, quarrels, accidents, fever, infectious disease, trouble through Mars persons, and heavy expenses.

463. Neptune in transit over JUPITER brings gain, prosperity, honour, success in religion or law or in other matters ruled by the planet and the house in which it is placed; friends, social advantages, and pleasure. If afflicted by malefics, not much results.

464. Neptune in transit over SATURN brings discredit, loss, reversal of position, trouble in the occupation and through persons and things signified by Saturn, and an unfortunate time generally.

465. Neptune in transit over URANUS is fortunate for occult and psychic activities, for science, inventions, new ideas, and public undertakings, and gives some power or prominence. But if Uranus was much afflicted at birth there is danger of enmity, opposition, failure, some sort of downfall, disfavour of authorities or of the public.

CHAPTER XIX

TRANSITS THROUGH HOUSES

THE first and tenth houses, and especially their cusps, are the most important for transits; and the fourth and seventh next to these. These constitute the four angles of the map; transits through the other houses are of much less importance, and their effects are felt mainly when radical or progressed planetary positions are affected by the transit.

TRANSITS OF THE MOON

These have already been described in the previous chapter, when dealing with transits over planets, and nothing more need be added here.

TRANSITS OF MERCURY, VENUS, AND SUN

These pass through the houses with such comparative regularity and travel so quickly that not much need be said of them from the point of view of the present chapter. Mercury and Venus add a little vitality and stimulus to the affairs of the house through which they pass, in so far as the natural signification of the planet can blend with that of the house.

MERCURY on the cusp of the Ascendant or Mid-heaven fills the mind with new ideas and is fortunate for those born under the planet or following occupations ruled by it, study, writings, clerical work, literature, speaking, teaching, and so on. The same is true to a less extent when passing through the seventh, and less still in the fourth.

VENUS on the cusp of the Ascendant or Mid-heaven is a fortunate time for all things governed by the planet; for social affairs, visiting friends, holiday making, pleasure, marriage, and for the occupations of Venus. The same to a less extent when in the fourth and seventh houses.

These two planets influence other houses chiefly when they transit the conjunction or opposition of planets in them.

THE SUN in passing through the houses marks off periods according to the points where New and Full Moons fall. A New Moon gives an impetus to the affairs of the house wherein it occurs, especially so in the angles, and this is spread more or less over the whole period of the Sun's stay in the house, and is not greater on one day than another. A New Moon in the Ascendant is fortunate for health, for personal undertakings, for new work, and for holidays. In the second and tenth houses, it is fortunate for money and business matters, for public work, and for approaching superiors. And so on with the other houses, each according to its meaning.

When transiting a planet, the Sun tends to vitalise and strengthen it somewhat and to bring out the significance of matters ruled by it. Its transit over malefics and their opposition marks days that are more or less unfortunate; and the same is true of its passage over almost any planet that was very seriously afflicted at birth. Because these solar transits are on the same days year after year, some persons find that they have lucky and unlucky days which repeat themselves through a succession of years. (See *Modern Astrology, Vol. I (New Series)*, p. 355).

The time of year when the Sun is in opposition to its own place at birth is seldom fortunate; lowered vitality is experienced and liability to trifling complaints, colds, weakness, and so on according to the sign. This is especially so if afflicted at birth, and it applies more to the Sun's passage through its opposition sign than to any one day in particular.

TRANSITS OF MARS

466. These are quick and soon over; they tend to precipitate matters and rarely give any choice of action, being hot, expansive, rapid, and impulsive—not temperate as in the case of Jupiter.

This rapid expansion produces impulsive and unpremeditated action, and seems to act as an explodent, so to speak—mild or violent according to temperament—for the thought force that has been generated in the past: therefore much depends upon the

nature of the native's past thoughts as to how the transits of Mars will act. In an undeveloped Ego, where impulse and feeling sway the mind, the transits of Mars will find a convenient field for operation, but in a developed Ego the thought-control normally exercised will tend to counteract the explosive nature of this planet, and the transits of Mars will consequently avail but little, and in some cases have no appreciable effect upon the life other than by supplying an extra fund of working energy. The passage of Mars through the houses is of less importance than that of either Saturn or Jupiter, but seems to have more effect when passing over the luminaries and the angles. .

467. Mars passing through the FIRST HOUSE arouses the temper, and stimulates the desire towards action and impulse.

468. Mars passing through the SECOND HOUSE tends to impulsive expenditure, extravagance and some waste. It promotes both acquisitiveness and inquisitiveness.

469. Mars passing through the THIRD HOUSE is not good for travel, giving liability to accidents. It makes the mind turbulent and hasty.

470. Mars passing through the FOURTH HOUSE is not good for changes of residence or removals.

471. Mars passing through the FIFTH HOUSE inclines to prodigality, violent demonstration of feeling and the awakening of the passions.

472. Mars passing through the SIXTH HOUSE affects health through overwork and brings trouble through inferiors.

473. Mars passing through the SEVENTH HOUSE is not good for marriage, attachments, lawsuits, or partnerships. It tends to promote quarrels and leads to much opposition.

474. Mars passing through the EIGHTH HOUSE, unimportant.

475. Mars passing through the NINTH HOUSE, enthusiastic and rash speech.

476. Mars passing through the TENTH HOUSE, scandal, loss of credit and ill repute ; but may be good for Mars men.

477. Mars passing through the ELEVENTH HOUSE, trouble through friends or acquaintances.

478. Mars passing through the TWELFTH HOUSE, liability to false accusations and trouble from enemies and ill-wishers.

Transits of Jupiter

479. The transit of Jupiter is a blessing of a more or less definite character. It brings fortune of minor or major importance according to the power of the native to respond and the conditions imposed by the nativity under which he is born. The transits of Jupiter bring opportunities for improvement and progress in all departments of life, but mainly social and spiritual. In some cases social advancement takes place when Jupiter sets in motion a benefic direction, in other cases a spiritual upliftment is experienced by those who are given to prayer and aspiration ; in all it tends to expand and increase the emotional side of the nature.

480. Jupiter passing through the First House brings good health, renewed vigour, increased vitality, much cheerfulness, hope and joyousness. It often brings advancement, and social advantages and opportunity to make the most of personal abilities.

481. Jupiter passing through the Second House rarely fails to increase financial prospects, or to bring some opportunity to make money, and if the nativity is a good one for financial success, it increases the income and adds considerably to possessions.

482. Jupiter passing through the Third House improves the mind, gives favourable journeys and establishes a good understanding with relatives and neighbours. It is good for correspondence, travel, and all literary work or mental pursuits.

483. Jupiter passing through the Fourth House is good for domestic affairs and home life and for the termination of any important matter that has been in hand awaiting settlement.

484. Jupiter passing through the Fifth House brings opportunity to speculate, to invest, or otherwise increase income through enterprise. It brings some pleasure, increase of consciousness, and favours love-affairs, courtships and attachments.

485. Jupiter passing through the Sixth House benefits health and is good for work and industry, bringing gain or success through inferiors, agents, servants, etc. It also favours all ceremonies, forms of respect and accepted customs. It is good for relationships between aunts and uncles and distant relatives.

486. Jupiter passing through the Seventh House is good for marriage, partnerships, and unions of all kinds. It binds persons

together, causing unity, amity and satisfactory ties. It is favourable for lawsuits, when undertaken with pure motives, and brings favours from those who are lovers of justice.

487. Jupiter passing through the EIGHTH HOUSE brings legacies, or gain through partners and co-workers. It is good for all occult or psychic investigation, and favours dreams and the psychic or sub-conscious side of the nature. To the dying it brings a peaceful death and to those who are receptive enough some religious experiences.

488. Jupiter passing through the NINTH HOUSE is favourable for the mind, bringing aspiration, clear thinking, intuitions and philosophic thoughts. It is good for all foreign affairs, and all benefits or emoluments coming from abroad, and sometimes produces travel and long sea voyages if the directions are also favourable.

489. Jupiter passing through the TENTH HOUSE is good for honour and reputation, and if the nativity and the directions indicate it, fame and good report follow this transit. It strengthens credit and often brings much good fortune.

490. Jupiter passing through the ELEVENTH HOUSE is good for friendships, favours and unions. It brings a peaceful and happy state of mind and some internal spiritual realisations.

491. Jupiter passing through the TWELFTH HOUSE brings indirect success through foes or enemies, and often good following on bad or unfavourable conditions. It is good for occultism, romance, secret adventures and unpopular enterprises.

An unfortunate nativity is often improved by the transits of Jupiter, but without the power on the part of the native to *respond* to the transits of this planet it will avail very little. For Jupiter acts more upon the interior planes than the exterior, and by working through the consciousness from within prompts to success and fortune, rather than actually producing good fortune from outside, therefore the most intuitive and the most highly cultured will gain most by its transits. Experience has proved that in this case fortune favours fortune and verifies the statement that 'to him who hath shall be given.'

Jupiter transiting either of the luminaries or the ascendant is always a promising period, bringing opportunities that come at no

other time. It takes Jupiter one year to pass through each sign of the zodiac and as it occupies fully one month in passing over the radical place of the Sun or Moon, it brings out all the influence received by the luminaries from the other planets; and if either are in aspect to Jupiter at birth, the benefic nature of Jupiter is then seen to most advantage. The secret of its influence lies in expansion and fulness of expression.

Transits of Saturn

492. Saturn passing through the First House of the horoscope will produce depressing influences in any nativity where desponding tendencies are shewn to exist in the native's mind and character. In a nativity of the progressive order, it will bring responsibilities, and a patient and careful frame of mind, producing caution, reserve and tactfulness.

493. Saturn passing through the Second House will produce a diminishing income, loss of finance and monetary anxieties to those whose horoscopes denote financial troubles; to the progressive individual, economy, carefulness regarding expenditure, and *prudence* in giving to others, tempering mercy or benevolence with justice.

494. Saturn passing through the Third House denotes hindrance and delays in travel, disappointments and difficulties through relatives. To the progressive type this will bring gravity of mind, thoughtfulness and an inclination to engage in profound and deep studies, or perhaps a desire to investigate occult and mystical subjects.

495. Saturn passing through the Fourth House will bring domestic troubles, bereavements, unfavourable changes, and hallucinations, etc. To the more highly evolved individual a desire for rest, and more attention to the needs of his household, preparation for the closing years of life, and the making secure of benefits to family and heirs after the close of the earthly career.

496. Saturn passing through the Fifth House will cause disappointments, the breaking of attachments, loss of children, ill success in speculation, troubles over investments; but to the enlightened it will bring chastity, prudence in affection, careful examination of all investments and the avoidance of hazardous

enterprises, and more care and thought with regard to the welfare of the young.

497. Saturn passing through the SIXTH HOUSE will depress the vital conditions, cause sickness and liability to take chills, and also to have trouble with inferiors. Those who have not a weak Saturn at birth it will incline to carefulness regarding diet, a cautious preparation against change of climate and temperature, and prudence in all dealings with servants, aunts, uncles, and elderly relatives.

498. Saturn passing through the SEVENTH HOUSE will cause domestic sadness, grave misunderstandings, separations and grief; but to those who are not affected by transitory changes, and who do not succumb to passing moods, it will strengthen conjugal ties, give faithful adherence to contracts and vows, and bind closer the ties that unite and cement true unions.

499. Saturn passing through the EIGHTH HOUSE will bring deaths; and troubles through partners, or legacies. To the awakened individual, however, it will bring some connection with occult societies, reconciliation to change of consciousness, and thoughts concerning the soul's condition after death.

500. Saturn passing through the NINTH HOUSE will bring legal troubles, disputes with partners, relatives, and unfavourable voyages; to progressive natures, calm and deliberate thought regarding metaphysics, an inquiry into philosophy and a devout mind, prone to meditate and think deeply.

501. Saturn transiting the M.C. and passing through the TENTH HOUSE will bring failure, scandal, trouble with superiors and loss of honour and credit. To the cultured and refined it will cause prudence in speech and conduct, the undertaking of great responsibilities, and a strict scrutiny of moral conduct.

502. Saturn passing through the ELEVENTH HOUSE will bring false friends, deception and frustration to hopes and wishes; in the thoughtful it will produce a respect for elders and a scientific turn of mind, it will also bring care in choice of acquaintances and a true appreciation of friendship.

503. Saturn passing through the TWELFTH HOUSE will produce sorrows, enmities, confinements, and sad experiences generally; to the mystic, strange realisations, careful reflections, a

patient review of the past and an inturning of the mind in search of latent possibilities.

504. All persons will feel the transit of Saturn through the various houses of the nativity according to their capacity to respond to his dark and searching influence. Those who ridicule this idea as contrary to their own experience are either wholly immersed in the senses, or have the 'milk and water' nature, and are therefore indifferent to any but Martial vibrations.

Those who have not controlled the senses will feel the adverse side of Saturn's transits, but those who are not fettered and handicapped by the lower mind and senses will have an opportunity of solidifying and concentrating the special indications pertaining to each house.

When Saturn transits the places of the luminaries or passes to an adverse aspect thereto, it denotes a critical period; if in square, opposition or conjunction with the place of the Sun or Moon at birth, it denotes a period of depression, ill-health and loss, depending as to its precise nature upon the houses and the signs occupied by both; but the transit will have less effect if merely traversing the houses and not affecting either of the luminaries.

The most important transits of Saturn are when this planet is passing through one of the angles, for then critical periods are reached. When in the first house or Eastern Angle the health is affected, the whole body being susceptible to cold and chill, and if the 'directions' are adverse decided ill-health is denoted. When passing through the mid-heaven or Southern Angle business affairs are affected, the native's credit is not so good, and grave risks are run, all matters of a responsible nature having reached a critical stage. While passing through the Western Angle oppositions and obstacles are met of a trying and difficult nature. The transit of the planet Saturn through the fourth house or Northern Angle is felt more when occurring towards the close of a life than at the beginning, but it nearly always upsets domestic affairs, and causes trouble in the home life.

The work of Saturn is solidifying, concreting and tending to make the affairs of life more stable and secure; hence if the native is not ready for these conditions it disturbs and unsettles the mind, causing resentment at the conditions which it imposes.

Saturn tends to produce permanent moods of consciousness, and produces settled habits which become firmly built into the character. This transit consequently is often the beginning of conditions that finally become permanent.

TRANSITS OF URANUS

505. Uranus takes eighty-four years to complete the circle, and is therefore about seven years going through each sign, and more or less in passing through each house. Its influence is strongest when it is transiting the angles and the luminaries. It effects great and often sudden changes in the conditions of life as well as in the mental outlook and ideas. When transiting a place that was badly afflicted at birth it can produce great disasters and alter the whole course of life. When passing over a benefic or some point well aspected it strengthens the will, awakens the mind, sometimes gives power and ambition, and makes fit for public life or some position of authority; and occasionally it introduces the native to occult thought or experiences.

506. Uranus passing through the FIRST HOUSE or ascendant brings sudden and unexpected changes of environment which are generally disturbing and may be very unfortunate. Sometimes it attracts the native towards things occult and gives many strange experiences. It causes nervous troubles, neuralgia, and peculiar ailments.

507. Uranus passing through the SECOND HOUSE, financial changes, generally troublesome and sometimes disastrous if this house was afflicted at birth: but if it was well occupied, the results although troublesome at the time may be beneficial in the end.

508. Uranus passing through the THIRD HOUSE stimulates and awakens the mind; subjects ruled by the planet are often taken up now, such as astrology, occultism, or new thought of some kind; inventive ability is manifested; attraction towards science or philosophy. Much travel.

509. Uranus passing through the FOURTH HOUSE, changes in the home life; removals; death of a parent or removal to a distance; trouble through the household and through house or land property.

510. Uranus passing through the FIFTH HOUSE, trouble through children; bad time for speculation; loss through investments; inimical to love affairs.

511. Uranus passing through the SIXTH HOUSE, trouble through positions of employment under others, through servants and subordinates; change of occupation; health affected by psychic conditions.

512. Uranus passing through the SEVENTH HOUSE, separations, loss of friends and partners, broken bonds, divorce, enmity of superiors or those in power. Sometimes platonic unions are formed at this time.

513. Uranus passing through the EIGHTH HOUSE, separations among relatives or friends; trouble through money or legacy; occult and psychic experiences.

514. Uranus passing through the NINTH HOUSE, travel, voyages; attention turned towards things psychic or occult; science or philosophy studied; the deeper side of religion investigated.

515. Uranus passing through the TENTH HOUSE, changes in occupation or profession, loss of credit, reversals of fortune, difficulties with superiors and public officials. If Uranus was very well aspected at birth there may be increase of power, authority, or dignity. Practical investigation of the psychic or occult. Trouble through a parent.

516. Uranus passing through the ELEVENTH HOUSE, friends among people interested in the occult; trouble through friends, disagreements with them or separation from them; trouble through children.

517. Uranus passing through the TWELFTH HOUSE, friends lost, treacherous or underhand enemies, opposition, disapproval of superiors and officials, danger of prosecution, reputation in danger.

TRANSITS OF NEPTUNE

518. These have effect when passing over the angles, especially when close to the cusps of first and tenth. The effect produced is to cause changes of all sorts, often troublesome and harassing, as described in the previous chapter, paragraph 452. But when Neptune was well placed and aspected at birth, the result of

the changes and the transit may bring success and benefit in the end.

In the other houses that are not angular, the effects are mainly felt when Neptune transits the conjunction or opposition of a planet as described in the previous chapter.

The General Effect of Transits

Too much stress should not be placed upon the influence of transits, for it should ever be remembered that they are necessarily ephemeral in their nature and can therefore only bring into activity the natal influences operating at birth. Thus, if Saturn is an afflicting planet at birth the good transits of Saturn will not mitigate or in any way lessen the evil natal effects, but Jupiter's transits will assist to raise the hopes of the native. In a similar manner the adverse transits will depress and hinder the good vibrations of Jupiter or the other planets. It may be taken as a safe rule that when an evil direction is operating an adverse transit will accentuate it. The most potent and noticeable transits are the following :—

When the Moon by 'direction' is forming a square or opposition to Saturn, a transit of Saturn over the place of the Progressed Moon will bring out all the evil of the lunar directions. In the same way a benefic aspect of the Moon to Jupiter will be doubly benefic when Jupiter by transit is passing over the Moon's progressed place.

One of the most certain and direct transits is that of Saturn 'hunting the Moon,' as it is termed, that is, when Saturn is in transit over the Moon's progressed place. Since the progressed Moon takes twenty-eight and Saturn thirty years to complete the circle, this will often last for many years and in some cases for a lifetime. The most unfortunate aspect in a nativity is the affliction of the Moon by Saturn, either by square or opposition, and when the aspect is very close and the progressive Moon is moving slowly, or at the same rate as Saturn, the transit of Saturn goes on for the best part of the life. For the Moon by progressive motion moves through one sign of the zodiac in two years and a half and Saturn's motion by transit is at the same rate, therefore, unless the Moon is moving fast and moving out of the sphere of influence of Saturn, a double affliction is kept up for the best part of the life. This,

of course, can only be the case where the Moon is in conjunction, square or opposition with Saturn at birth.

A very careful study of transits is necessary to obtain the best results or take full advantage of their influence. When the planets are grouped together in one sign transits have most effect, especially when there is a satellitium of planets in an angle.

The declinations of the transiting planets should always be carefully noted, for they are very powerful and from their slow formation are operative for a much longer period than the ordinary aspects.

CONCLUSION

As Part IV is quite distinct from all that has gone before, this book may be said to end with the present Chapter.

Examples, illustrating the method of directing adopted in practice by the author, are dealt with from time to time in the pages of *Modern Astrology*. But it would be to the student's advantage, before proceeding to examine these examples, to form his own judgment as to the best way of applying the various methods mentioned in the present work. Too much stress cannot be laid upon the fact that the *radix* or Horoscope of Birth contains the germ of the whole life: it is the root of the tree, so to speak. Everything depends upon the *character* and *temperament* of the native as to how he will act under any given series of directions. To become a competent judge of the fruit of the tree, as indicated by the directions, the student will require to possess a certain amount of belief in the New Psychology, for it will often happen that influences are maturing under certain aspects which cannot eventuate without the opportunity for their true expression.

The most reliable and the most simple method of directing is to take the nativity as a fixture and move the *planets* according to their position each complete day after birth (which is equivalent to one year), and then to see what aspects they form to the radical positions, always keeping an eye, however, on the root character as indicated in the nativity.

Let us take the author's own case as an example. The map has been given on the page facing Chapter I, and we have previously alluded to the fact that Saturn is upon the ascendant, an unfortunate position hindering the personality and retarding progress, but when 30 days (years) after birth Jupiter came to the conjunction of the radical Sun, and almost simultaneously to the trine of the radical Moon (♃ p. ☌ ☉ r., △ ☽ r.), it relieved the radical conjunction of Saturn with the ascendant and liberated a great deal of benefic influence which brought a period of rising fortune.

But it was the radical position of Saturn which gave the perseverance and caution necessary to enable the expansive Jupiter to

act temperately and steadily, thus making a practical application of the good influences and enabling a permanent position to be built up from the year 1890 onwards, since when the benefit promised by Jupiter's favourable position to the luminaries has gone on steadily increasing.

A few words may be added on the time element in relation to events marked in directions. All positions and aspects denote the nature of events likely to hapen, *sooner or later*, the actual time usually depending upon opportunity, impulse, and also, to some extent, the directions operating in the nativities of others closely affecting the native's life—the latter an important consideration that is generally overlooked.

Where it appears advisable to know the best time to anticipate favourable directions, or to use means to modify and if possible avert the worst effects of unfavourable ones, a 'horary figure' may be taken for a definite question upon the subjects involved; or, a suitable time may be *Elected** when the ephemeral influences are favourable for the more satisfactory working of the directions under consideration. Suppose, for instance, that an interview was necessary with some person whom the current directions indicated as likely to be hostile to the native, if the most suitable time were chosen, it would be far more easy to come to an amicable arrangement.

Never should the student allow himself to look upon events as fixed and irrevocable at a certain definite time. The time in many cases is not determinable, prayer in some instances having the power to modify evil directions and accentuate the favourable influences, while in others a strong and determined will, aided by knowledge and foresight, can alter the course of events indicated as *probable* by the nativity and the directions.

* An 'Election' is the choosing of a favourable time for the performance or commencement of any important undertaking. Thus, the laying of the foundation stone of the Royal Observatory at Greenwich was made the subject of an 'Election' by the then Astronomer Royal, Flamstead, and its history since has justified the choice. But great skill and much experience are needed to choose the most appropriate moment for any given work.

PART IV.

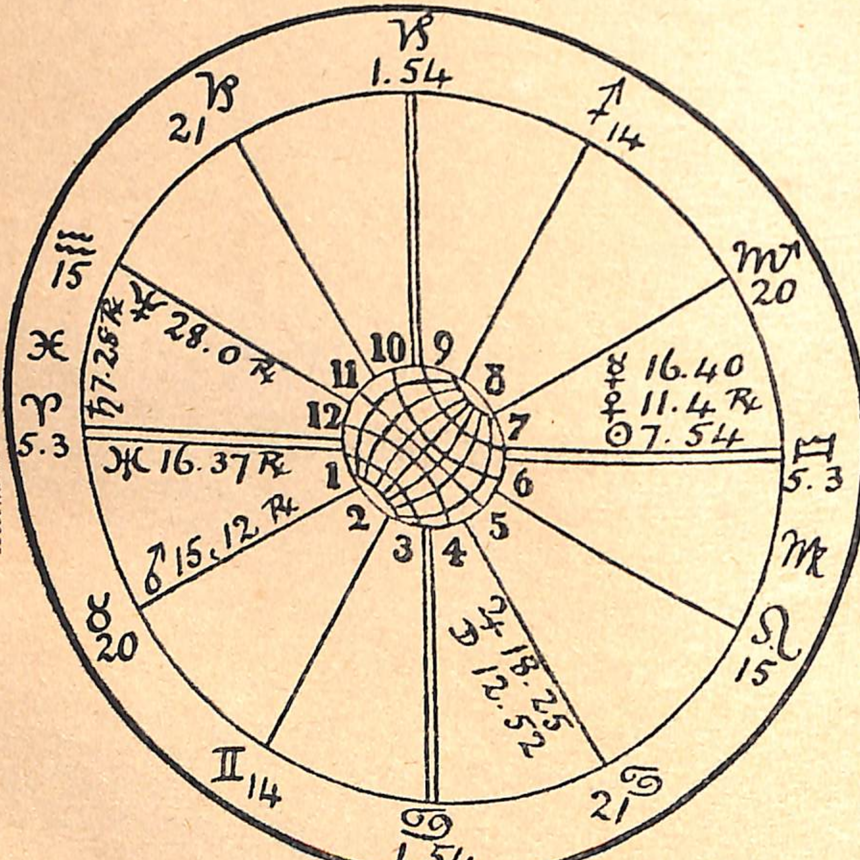
PRIMARY DIRECTIONS

EXAMPLE HOROSCOPE

R.A.M.C. $18^h\ 8^m\ 17^s$ *or* 272° 4′

Zenith or SOUTH POINT.

Ascendant or EAST POINT.



Descendant or WEST POINT.

Nadir or NORTH POINT.

R.A.I.C. 92° 4′

MRS. ANNIE BESANT

Born 1/10/1847, 5.29 *p.m. London.*

PRELIMINARY NOTE TO PRIMARY DIRECTIONS

The reader to whom the subject of what are called Primary directions is quite new should, before proceeding, turn back to Part I, Chapter VI, on the *Progression of the Horoscope*, and see that he understands the difference between the two different methods of progression. The method of the Progressed Horoscope, which includes Secondary Directions, is based mainly on the orbital revolution of the earth and the apparent orbital movements of Sun, Moon, and planets. The method of Primary Directions, now to be described, is based mainly on the earth's axial rotation whereby the heavenly bodies are made to rise, culminate, and set.

Because of this difference between the two systems, different rules and methods of calculation have to be adopted. The computation of the directions now to be described is a much more onerous task than any that has gone before, and every beginner who undertakes the subject complains at first of the difficulties that surround it. This cannot be wholly avoided, although those who have a fair acquaintance with mathematics and with elementary astronomy will have an advantage over those who have less.

The chapters that follow have been arranged so as to present the simplest part of the subject first. After glancing through the Trigonometrical Formulae, the reader should study carefully the calculation of the Speculum, should apply it practically to his own horoscope or to any other that interests him, and should not pass on until he understands that chapter and is fairly familiar with its subject matter. Any error or misconception introduced at this point will be liable to invalidate all subsequent calculations.

Several examples of each kind of direction are given to simplify the matter; and it will soon be realised that the real objections to Primary directions are not their difficulty (for this is not serious when once the method is understood) but, in the first place, the length of time occupied by the calculations, which is considerable; and, in the second place, the marked differences of opinion that have always existed and that still exist with regard to many points.

SPECULUM FOR MRS. BESANT'S HOROSCOPE

	Lat.	Declin.	R.A.	M.D.	S.A.	Cusp. Dist.
☉	° —′	3° 8′ S	187° 15′	84° 49′ D 95 11 N	86° 3′ D 93 57 N	1° 14′ above 7th
☽	5 17 S	17 55 N	103 27	11 23 N 168 37 D	66 30 N 113 30 D	11 23 W. of 4th
☿	0 22 N	6 12 S	195 30	76 34 D 103 26 N	82 8 D 97 52 N	5 34 above 7th
♀	8 14 S	11 56 S	186 54	94 50 N 85 10 D	105 26 N 74 34 D	10 36 below 7th
♂	2 35 S	13 57 N	43 30	48 34 N 131 26 D	71 47 N 108 13 D	0 43 above 2nd
♃	0 5 S	22 10 N	109 59	17 55 N 162 5 D	59 9 N 120 51 D	1 48 E. of 5th
♄	2 2 S	10 40 S	339 57	67 53 D 112 7 N	76 17 D 103 43 N	17 2 below 12th
♅	0 41 S	5 55 N	15 34	76 30 N 103 30 D	82 30 N 97 30 D	6 0 below 1st
♆	0 34 S	12 44 S	330 23	58 19 D 121 41 N	73 29 D 106 31 N	9 20 below 12th
M.C.		23 26½ S	272 4	—	—	Meridian.
I.C.		,, ,, N	92 4	—	—	,,
Asc.		2 1 N	4 38	—	—	Horizon.

Log. tan. lat. 51° 32′ = 10·099 9135.

NOTE ON THE SPECULUM.

It is usual to insert in the Speculum only one Meridian Distance and one Semi-arc for each heavenly body. If the body is above the horizon by mundane position, its distance from the upper meridian and its diurnal Semi-arc are inserted. If the body is below the horizon by mundane position, its distance from the lower meridian and its nocturnal Semi-arc are inserted. In the Speculum here given, both nocturnal and diurnal Meridian Distances and Semi-arcs are included for convenience of reference in calculating directions in subsequent pages. They are distinguished by the letters D (for diurnal S.A. and distance from upper meridian) and N (for nocturnal S.A. and distance from lower meridian).

CHAPTER XX

Trigonometrical Formulae and Tables

The following formulae are required either for casting the horoscope, for calculating the Speculum, or for computing Primary Directions. They are gathered together here in one Chapter for convenience of reference. Their use will be explained and fully illustrated in subsequent Chapters.

Formula I

To convert Longitude into Right Ascension, without Latitude

Log. *cosine* of obliquity of ecliptic (23° 27′)
+ Log. *tangent* long. from ♈ or ♎ (or Log. *cotan.* long. from ♋ or ♑)
= Log. *tangent* R.A. from ♈ or ♎ (or Log. *cotan.* R.A. from ♋ or ♑).
If in ♈, ♉ or ♊, the answer will be the R.A. required. If in ♋, ♌, or ♍, add 90°. If in ♎, ♏, or ♐, add 180°. If in ♑, ♒, or ♓, add 270°.

Note :—This formula is used in the case of the Sun, or of any heavenly body taken without latitude, or of any degree in the ecliptic without latitude.

Formula II

To convert Right Ascension into Longitude, without Latitude

Log. *cosine* of obliquity of ecliptic (23° 27′)
+ Log. *cotan.* R.A. from ♈ or ♎ (or *Log. tangent* R.A. from ♋ or ♑)
= Log. *cotan.* long. from ♈ or ♎ (or Log. *tangent* long. from ♋ or ♑).
R.A. of 0°♈ = 0°; of 0°♋ = 90; of 0°♎ = 180; of 0°♑ = 270°.

Note :—This formula is used in the case of the Sun, or of any heavenly body taken without latitude, or of any degree in the ecliptic without latitide.

Formula III

Longtitude being given, to find Declination, without Latitude

Log. *sine* of obliquity of ecliptic (23° 27′)
+ Log. *sine* long. from ♈ or ♎ (or Log. *cosine* long. from ♋ or ♑)
= Log. *sine* Declination.

Note :—This formula is used in the case of the Sun, or of any heavenly body taken without latitude, or of any degree in the ecliptic without latitude.

Formula IV

Declination being given, to find Longtitude, without Latitude

Log. *sine* Declination
— Log. *sine* obliquity of ecliptic (23° 27′)
= Log. *sine* long. from ♈ or ♎ (or Log. *cosine* long. from ♋ or ♑).

NOTE:—This formula is used in the case of the Sun, or of any heavenly body taken without latitude, or of any degree in the ecliptic without latitude.

FORMULA V

To find Ascensional Difference

Log. *tangent* declination
+ Log. *tangent* latitude of birthplace
= Log. *sine* ascensional difference.

FORMULA VI

To find Oblique Ascension

With N. declination, R.A. — ascensional difference = Obl. Asc.
,, S. ,, ,, + ,, ,, = ,,

NOTE:—This is for places in N. latitude. For places in S. latitude reverse the rules; add instead of subtracting, and subtract instead of adding.

R.A. of M.C.	+ 30° =	obl. asc. of cusp of			11th
,,	,, + 60° =	,,	,,		12th
,,	,, + 90° =	,,	,,		1st
,,	,, + 120° =	,,	,,		2nd
,,	,, + 150° =	,,	,,		3rd

FORMULA VII

To find Semi-Arc

For diurnal semi-arc with N. declination, 90° + Ascensional Difference.
,, ,, ,, S. ,, 90° — ,, ,,
,, nocturnal ,, N. ,, 90° — ,, ,,
,, ,, ,, S. ,, 90° + ,, ,,

NOTE:—This is for places in northern latitudes. For southern latitudes reverse the rules; add instead of subtracting, and subtract instead of adding.

Either semi-arc subtracted from 180° will give the other semi-arc.

FORMULA VIII

Oblique Ascension being given, to find the degree of Longitude on the cusp of any house

PART 1

Log. *cosine* obl. asc. from ♈ or ♎ (or Log. *sine* obl. asc. from ♋ or ♑)
+ Log. *cotangent* pole of the house
= Log. *cotangent* first angle. Call this *A*.

The pole of the ascendant is the latitude of the birthplace. The midheaven has no pole. The poles of the other houses are given at the end of these Formulae, and by Formula IX.

PART 2.

If oblique ascension be less than 90° or more than 270°, *A* + obliquity of ecliptic (23° 27′) = *B*.

If oblique ascension be more than 90° and less than 270°, the difference betweeen the obliquity and *A* = *B*.

NOTE:—This is for places in northern latitudes. For southern latitudes reverse the rules.

PART 3.

Log. *cosine B* (artihmetical complement)
+ Log. *cosine A*
+ Log. *tangent* obl. asc. from ♈ or ♎ (or Log. *cotan.* obl. asc. from ♋ or ♑)
= Log. *tangent* long. from ♈ or ♎ (or Log. *cotan.* long. from ♋ or ♑).

NOTE :—If *B* exceed 90°, take log. *sine* (arith. comp.) of its excess. The longitude will then fall the reverse way from the point from which the oblique ascension is taken.

The arithmetical complement of a log. is the log. subtracted from 10·000 0000 (or from 10 followed by as many cyphers as there are figures to the right of the decimal point in the log.). It is most rapidly found by subtracting each figure of the log. from 9, beginning at the left hand, and finally subtracting the last figure on the right hand from 10. Using the *a.c.* (as it is generally abbreviated) in place of the log. is equivalent to dividing instead of multiplying by the number which the log. represents.

When the R.A. of M.C. is exactly 0° (or 360°) or 180° : log. *sine* obliquity of ecliptic + log. *tangent* latitude of birthplace = log. *co-tangent* ascending degree from nearest equinox.

FORMULA IX

To find the Pole of any House

PART 1

Log. *tangent* of obliquity of ecliptic (23° 27′)
+ Log. *tangent* latitude of birthplace
= Log. *sine X*

PART 2

Log. *sine* $\frac{1}{3}$ *X*
+ Log. *cotangent* obliquity of ecliptic (23° 27′)
= Log. *tangent* pole of Eleventh and Third Houses (which have the same pole).

PART 3

Log. *sine* $\frac{2}{3}$ *X*
+ Log. *cotangent* obliquity of ecliptic (23° 27′)
= Log. *tangent* pole of Twelfth and Second Houses (which have the same pole).

This is the usual Formula from which Tables of Houses for northern latitudes are calculated. Mr. J. G. Dalton has recommended the use of about 18° 30′ declination instead of the full obliquity of 23° 27′, and a Table of Poles so calculated is given at the end of these Formulae. The difference is quite trifling except in very high latitudes. The exact obliquity of the ecliptic is given each year in the *Nautical Almanac* and other astronomical publications; it varies but very slightly from year to year.

FORMULA X

R.A. and Declination being given, to find Longitude and Latitude

PART 1

Log. *sine* R.A. from ♈ or ♎ (or Log. *cosine* R.A. from ♋ or ♑)
+ Log. *cotangent* declination
= Log. *tangent* angle *A*.

PART 2

R.A. and declination same name (if R.A. is less than 180°, call it *North*; if more, call it *South*), A + obliquity of ecliptic (23° 27′) = B.

But if R.A. and declination be of different names, the difference between A and the obliquity = B.

PART 3

For Longitude :—

Log. *sine A* (*arithm. complement*)
+ Log. *sine B*
+ Log. *tangent* R.A. from ♈ or ♎ (or Log. *cotan*. R.A. from ♋ or ♑)
= Log. *tangent* long. from ♈ or ♎ (or Log. *cotan*. long. from ♋ or ♑).

PART 4

For Latitude :—

Log. *cosine A* (*arithm. complement*)
+ Log. *cosine B* + Log. *sine* declination
= Log. *sine* latitude.

NOTE :—If B exceed 90°, use the *cosine* of its excess in Part 3 and its *sine* in Part 4. The latitude will then be of contrary name to the declination.

FORMULA XI

Longitude and Latitude being given, to find R.A. and Declination

PART 1

Log. *sine* long. from ♈ or ♎ (or Log. *cosine* long. from or ♋ ♑)
+ Log. *tangent* obliquity of ecliptic (23° 27′)
= Log. *tangent A*.

PART 2

Longitude and latitude the same name (if long. is less than 180° call it North, if more call it South), 90° — latitude = B.

Longitude and latitude different names, 90° + latitude = B.

Then $B - A = C$.

PART 3

For Declination :—

Log. *cosine A* (*arithm. complement*)
+ Log. *cosine C*.
+ Log. *cosine* obliquity of ecliptic (23° 27′)
= Log. *sine* declination.

PART 4

For R.A. :—

Log. *cosine* declination (*arithm. complement*)
+ Log. *cosine* long. from or ♈ ♎ (or Log. *sine* long. from ♋ or ♑)
+ Log. *cosine* latitude
= Log. *cosine* R.A. from ♈ or ♎ (or Log. *sine* R.A. from ♋ or ♑).

FORMULA XII

Longitude, Latitude, and Declination being given, to find R.A.

Long. *cosine* declination (*arithm. complement*)
+ Log. *cosine* latitude
+ Log. *cosine* long. from ♈ or ♎ (or Log. *sine* long. from ♋ or ♑)
= Log. *cosine* R.A. from ♈ or ♎ (or Log. *sine* R.A. from ♋ or ♑).

The following are the rules for measuring a planet's mundane position. If the Cuspal Distance is written in the Speculum it should be stated clearly from which cusp it is measured, and whether the planet is above or below, E. or W. of that cusp. It is convenient to measure from the nearest cusp, but when a planet is in about the middle of a house the distance may be taken from either cusp.*

FORMULA XIII

TO MEASURE MUNDANE POSITION OR CUSPAL DISTANCE

For a planet in the First House. Its lower M.D. subtracted from its nocturnal S.A. will give its distance below the cusp of the First House.

Two thirds of its nocturnal S.A. subtracted from its lower M.D. will give the distance above the cusp of the Second House.

For a planet in the Second House. Its lower M.D. subtracted from two thirds of its nocturnal S.A. gives its distance below the cusp of the Second House.

One third of its nocturnal S.A. subtracted from its lower M.D. gives its distance above the cusp of the Third House.

For a planet in the Third House. Its lower M.D. subtracted from one third of its nocturnal S.A. gives its distance below the cusp of the Third House.

Its lower M.D. is its distance east of the cusp of the Fourth House.

For a planet in the Fourth House. Its lower M.D. is its distance west of the cusp of the Fourth House.

Its lower M.D. subtracted from one third of its nocturnal S.A. gives its distance below the cusp of the Fifth House.

For a planet in the Fifth House. One third of its nocturnal S.A. subtracted from its lower M.D. gives its distance above the cusp of the Fifth House.

Its lower M.D. subtracted from two thirds of its nocturnal S.A. gives its distance below the cusp of the Sixth House.

For a planet in the Sixth House. Two thirds of its nocturnal S.A. subtracted from its lower M.D. gives its distance above the cusp of the Sixth House.

Its lower M.D. subtracted from its nocturnal S.A. gives its distance below the cusp of the Seventh House.

* NOTE.—The position of a planet as shown in the ordinary map of the horoscope is its position as measured on the ecliptic. Mundane position as calculated by these rules is the position of the body of the planet according to its semi-arc, expressed in degrees measured on the equator. Occasionally it happens that, owing to a planet's latitude, while according to the ordinary map it is in one house, yet when calculated by these rules it appears in another. An instance occurs in the case of Mrs. Besant's horoscope, in which Venus, though apparently in the seventh house, is really, owing to its large south latitude, in the sixth. This is explained later on.

For a planet in the Seventh House. Its upper M.D. subtracted from its diurnal S.A. gives its distance above the cusp of the Seventh House.

Two thirds of its diurnal S.A. subtracted from its upper M.D. gives its distance below the cusp of the Eighth House.

For a planet in the Eighth House. Its upper M.D. subtracted from two thirds of its diurnal S.A. gives its distance above the cusp of the Eighth House.

One third of its diurnal S.A. subtracted from its upper M.D. gives its distance below the cusp of the Ninth House.

For a planet in the Ninth House. Its upper M.D. subtracted from one third of its diurnal S.A. gives its distance above the cusp of the Ninth House.

Its upper M.D. is its distance west of the cusp of the Tenth House.

For a planet in the Tenth House. Its upper M.D. is its distance east of the cusp of the Tenth House.

Its upper M.D. subtracted from one third of its diurnal S.A. gives its distance above the cusp of the Eleventh House.

For a planet in the Eleventh House. One third of its diurnal S.A. subtracted from its upper M.D. gives its distance below the cusp of the Eleventh House.

Its upper M.D. subtracted from two thirds of its diurnal S.A. gives its distance above the cusp of the Twelfth House.

For a planet in the Twelfth House. Two thirds of its diurnal S.A. subtracted from its upper M.D. gives its distance below the cusp of the Twelfth House.

Its upper M.D. subtracted from its diurnal S A. gives its distance above the cusp of the First House.

Table of Poles of Houses

(From Dalton's *Spherical Basis of Astrology*)

Lat.	*11th & 3rd.*	*12th & 2nd.*	*Lat.*	*11th & 3rd.*	*12th & 2nd.*
°	° ′	° ′	°	° ′	° ′
0	0 0	0 0	42	16 55.1	31 11.3
1	0 20.0	0 40.0	44	18 6.3	33 1.7
4	1 20.1	2 40.2	46	19 22.1	34 55.5
7	2 20.7	4 40.8	48	20 42.8	36 52.8
10	3 21.9	6 42.4	50	22 9.0	38 53.6
13	4 24.3	8 45.3	51	22 54.6	39 55.5
16	5 28.0	10 49.8	52	23 41.9	40 58.6
19	6 33.5	12 56.5	53	24 31.2	42 2.8
22	7 41.4	15 5.9	54	25 22.6	43 8.1
25	8 52.0	17 18.3	55	26 16.1	44 14.5
28	10 5.8	19 34.2	56	27 12.0	45 22.1
31	11 23.5	21 54.1	57	28 10.5	46 31.0
34	12 45.8	24 18.7	58	29 11.8	47 41.2
37	14 13.7	26 48.6	59	30 16.3	48 52.7
40	15 48.1	29 24.1	60	31 24.1	50 5.7

CHAPTER XXI

The Speculum

A speculum is a table appended to a horoscope giving a variety of particulars necessary both for deciding the exact mundane aspects and positions of the heavenly bodies in the houses and for computing primary directions. Different practitioners adopt different forms of speculum, giving more or less detail, but it is necessary in all cases to include Latitude, Declination, Right Ascension (abbreviated R.A.), Meridian Distance (M.D.), and Semi-arc (S.A.); and to these are sometimes added, for convenience of reference, the Cuspal Distances. Anyone who is engaged upon the task of computing directions for a series of years will also find it advisable to write the Ternary Proportional Logarithms* under the M.D. and the S.A. to save time.

This chapter will be devoted to calculating these details in the horoscope of Mrs. Annie Besant, born 1st October 1847, 5.29 p.m. London.

Those readers who have seen Mrs. Besant's autobiography will notice that the time of birth is there given as 5.39 p.m., or ten minutes later than that which is employed in this chapter. The reason for this difference is that the horoscope here given has been carefully rectified by primary arcs according to events. Mrs. Besant herself said many years ago that the time was somewhere between 5 p.m. and 5.40 p.m., so that the rectification that has taken place is not contrary to probability.

It is assumed that the reader is already acquainted with the rules for calculating a horoscope with accuracy and precision, and these will, therefore, not be repeated here. The subject is fully explained in the companion volume in this series, *Casting the Horoscope*. For the purposes of Secondary Directions, the minute accuracy of the time of birth is not absolutely essential, (except for those who take into account directions to the ascendant and mid-heaven), because a few minutes difference earlier or later will

* *See* footnote on p. 236.

make comparatively little change in the positions of Sun, Moon, and planets. With Primary Directions, however, it is necessary that the time should be known very precisely or should have been carefully rectified ; because, as will be seen later on, a difference of one degree of R.A. on the meridian, or four Minutes of Sidereal Time will introduce an error that will amount on an average to one year in the measurement of the directions ; rather more with some, and rather less with others. So that if the time of birth is very uncertain, or if the horoscope has not been rectified satisfactorily, it is practically useless calculating Primary Directions.

It is necessary to employ logarithms frequently in the calculations that follow and the reader should possess a good work of reference containing them. *Chambers's Mathematical Tables* is one of the best, and the logarithms chiefly used are those headed in it 'Logarithmic Sines, Tangents and Secants' and 'Ternary Proportional Logarithms,' although it also contains other tables of reference of considerable practical use to anyone engaged in astrological computations. In the chapters that follow calculations will be made to the nearest minute of arc only, for the sake of simplicity, but they can be carried to seconds of arc by taking proportional parts of the differences between successive logarithms according to the instructions given in the 'Explanation' of *Chambers.**

It is not necessary to illustrate the calculation of Latitudes or Declinations, for these can be taken from the Ephemeris in the same way as Longitudes ; and we will accordingly begin with R.A.

Right Ascension

If the reader possesses a *Nautical Almanac* for the year of birth, the R.A. of Sun, Moon, or planet can be computed from this, where it is given in time at Greenwich Noon each day, first turning the time into arc by means of the Table 'For Reducing time to

* Chambers's Tables are admirable for many purpose and are indeed indispensable as a work of reference, but where *many* calculations have to be performed of the kind now to be described, (namely such as involve any of the formulae in Chapter XX), the 7-figure logs. of those Tables are inconvenient and unnecessary, 5-figure logs. being quite accurate enough for all ordinary purposes, and quicker in use. An excellent set of 5-figure tables is published by Dr. Schlömilch of Brunswick, which on account of its convenience of arrangement is not only a time-saver, but renders mistakes less likely. It will not serve as a *substitute* for Chambers's Tables, however, as it does not contain the Ternary Proportional Logarithms. It can be obtained for a few shillings.

Degrees' in *Chambers*. But as most students will probably not have access to a *Nautical Almanac*, we will calculate the R.A. from the Longitudes, Latitudes, and Declinations given in the horoscope, which is assumed to have been calculated already.

(1) The Sun's longitude in Mrs. Besant's horoscope is ≏ 7° 54′; what is its R.A.? Because the Sun has no latitude, Formula I of the Trigonometrical Formulæ must be used.

	°	′	
Log cosine	23	27	9·962 5624
,, tangent	7	54	9·142 2689
,, ,,	7	15	9·104 8313
Add	180	0	
R.A.	187	15	

The R.A. of the Sun is 7° 15′ from the first point of Libra, or 187° 15′ from the first point of Aries. This is entered in its proper place in the Speculum.

The Sun is the only heavenly body that never has latitude; the others usually have more or less, except when they are exactly on the ecliptic. In this horoscope the least latitude is that of Jupiter, which is only 0° 5′ South; while the greatest is Venus, which is 8° 14′ South. Since the longitudes, latitudes, and declinations are known, the R.A. can be calculated by means of Formula XII.

(2) What is the R.A. of Venus in Mrs. Besant's horoscope? The longitude of Venus is ≏ 11° 4′, latitude 8° 14′ S., declination 11° 56′ S.

	°	′		
Cosine	11	56	(a.c.)	0·009 4885
,,	8	14		9·995 5005
,,	11	4		9·991 8480
,,	6	54		9·996 8370
	180	0		
	186	54	R.A. ♀	

That is to say, the R.A. of Venus is 6° 54′ from the first point of Libra, or 186° 54′ from the first point of Aries.

The R.A. of each of the other heavenly bodies can be calculated in the same way, including any fixed stars that it may be thought desirable to incorporate in the horoscope. The only one that is likely to show any difference from the R.A. given in the *Nautical Almanac* is the Moon; and the reason for this is that her rate of motion in the zodiac varies somewhat, not only from day to day but even during the same 24 hours, so that when the birth is considerably removed from noon, a variation of one or two minutes of arc may be noticed.

This, however, is only slight and can be corrected from the *Nautical Almanac* if thought necessary, for there the Moon's R.A. is given for every hour.

Meridian Distance

This is computed by taking the difference between the R.A. of the planet, as just determined, and that of the M.A. (cusp of 10th house or upper meridian) or of the I.C. (cusp of 4th house or lower meridian), whichever is nearest by mundane—not zodiacal—position.

(3) What is the M.D. of the Sun ?

	°	′
R.A. of M.C.	272	4
,, ,, ☉	187	15
M.D. ,, ,,	84	49

(4) What is the M.D. of Venus ?

	°	′
R.A. of ♀	186	54
,, ,, I.C.	92	4
M.D. of ♀	94	50

The distance of Venus is taken from the lower meridian and not the upper because, owing to the great south latitude of the planet, it is really below the cusp of the seventh house, although its zodiacal position is above. This is a rather unusual case and should be noticed carefully by the student, because if the lower meridian distance is mistaken for the upper it may lead to serious error in calculating directions. Instructions for finding the exact mundane position of any planet are giving further on in the section headed *Cuspal Distance.* When planets are close to the horizon, as in this case, it is generally necessary to insert both meridian distances in the speculum, because both will be required in calculating directions ; the upper meridian distance may be distinguished by the letter D (diurnal) and the lower by the letter N (nocturnal). Either distance subtracted from 180° will give the other.

Semi-Arc

A planet's arc is the time it remains above or below the horizon The semi-arc, or half the full arc, is used in the speculum. When a heavenly body is above the horizon by mundane position, its diurnal semi-arc is used, which is half the time it remains above the horizon ; when below the horizon by mundane position, its nocturnal semi-arc is used, which is half the time it remains below the

horizon. When close to the horizon both semi-arcs may be inserted in the speculum, because both are likely to be required in calculating directions; and they may be distinguished by the letters D and N. For convenience of calculation, semi-arcs are expressed in degrees and minutes, not in time.

The S.A. of Sun, Moon, or planet is computed according to Formula VII, before using which it will be necessary to ascertain the Ascensional Difference by means of Formula V.

(5) What is the S.A. of the Sun? It is above the horizon by mundane position; declination 3° 8′ S; latitude of birthplace 51° 32′ N. By Formula V:—

	°	′			°	′
Log tangent	3	8	8·738 3172		90	0
,, ,,	51	32	10·099 9135	−	3	57
,, sine	3	57	8·838 2307		86	3

The Sun's ascensional difference is 3° 57′, and by Formula VII the Sun's diurnal S.A. is 86° 3′.

(6) What is the S.A. of Venus? Its declination is 11° 56′ S. As pointed out in the section on Meridian Distance, there is a difficulty in connection with Venus in this horoscope against which it is necessary to be on our guard. Its zodiacal position is in the seventh house, and, in the absence of instructions to the contrary, a beginner would probably proceed to calculate the diurnal S.A. This would be a source of confusion, however, because, as will be seen when the Cuspal Distance is calculated in the next section, Venus is really 10° 36′ below the cusp of the seventh house by mundane position, and its nocturnal S.A. is that which should be inserted in the speculum. By Formula V:—

	°	′			°	′
Log tangent	11	56	9·324 9832		93	0
,, ,,	51	32	10·099 9135	+	15	26
,, sine	15	26	9·424 8967		105	26

The ascensional difference of Venus is 15° 26′, and by Formula VII its nocturnal S.A. is 105° 26′.

It will be seen that the lower M.D. of Venus is less than its nocturnal S.A., and this shows that the planet is actually below the horizon. If the lower M.D. and the nocturnal S.A. are each subtracted from 180° in order to ascertain the diurnal values, it will be found that its upper M.D. is 85° 10′ and its diurnal S.A. 74° 34′;

that is to say, its upper M.D. is in excess of its diurnal S.A., which is a proof that it is really below the horizon by the amount of the excess, and that the nocturnal values are those which should be first inserted in the Speculum.

The reason for the unusual difference between zodiacal and mundane position in the case of Venus in this horoscope is the extreme amount of south latitude the planet possesses.

(7) What is the S.A. of the Moon? Its declination is 17° 35′ N. and it is below the horizon. By Formula V:—

	°	′			°	′
Log tangent	17	35	9·500 9203		90	0
,, ,,	51	32	10·099 9135	−	23	30
,, sine	23	30	9·600 8338		66	30

The Moon's ascensional difference is 23° 30′, and by Formula VII its nocturnal S.A. is 66° 30′.

Cuspal Distance

Cuspal distance shows a planet's mundane position in the houses as distinguished from its zodiacal position. The reason why the two do not usually coincide is because all heavenly bodies except the Sun generally have latitude, that is they are either to the north or south of the ecliptic or Sun's path, and therefore appear to rise and set in a different circle from that of the Sun. The zodiacal position of a planet as marked in the ordinary map of the horoscope is its place as measured along the ecliptic; but if the planet has latitude it is not really in that position; and because of this a distinction has to be drawn between its zodiacal or ecliptic place and its position in its own semi-arc.

It is not quite correct to measure the distance of a planet from a cusp by degrees of longitude; this is only a rough and ready method, although there will be no serious error unless the planet's latitude is considerable. In Mrs. Annie Besant's horoscope it has been already pointed out that the zodiacal position of Venus is above the cusp of the seventh house, but that its mundane position—that is, the place occupied by the actual body of the planet—is 10° 36′ below the cusp of the seventh.

Mundane position is where the body of the planet really is placed, as measured along its own semi-arc.* Zodiacal position is

* This expression is figurative; the planet does not actually travel along the semi-arc.

that which the planet would have if it were exactly on the ecliptic, that is, had no latitude. The difference between the two positions depends upon the amount of the latitude; if this is small, the difference will be slight; if the latitude is great, the difference will be considerable.

The house-space of any heavenly body depends entirely upon its semi-arc. One third of its semi-arc measures one house-space; two thirds, two house-spaces; and so on. In accordance with this, the rules for measuring mundane position by Cuspal Distance given in the previous chapter have been drawn up. The following examples will show how to apply them.

(8) What is the Cuspal Distance of the Sun in Mrs. Besant's horoscope?

	°	′
Diurnal S.A.	86	3
Upper M.D.	84	49
Distance above cusp of 7th	1	14

(9) What is the Cuspal Distance of Venus?

	°	′
Nocturnal S.A.	105	26
Lower M.D.	94	50
Distance below cusp of 7th	10	36

(10) What is the Cuspal Distance of Mars?

	°	′
Lower M.D.	48	34
$\frac{2}{3}$ nocturnal S.A.	47	51
Distance above cusp of 2nd	0	43

(11) What is the distance of Mars below the cusp of the ascendant?

	°	′
Nocturnal S.A.	71	47
Lower M.D.	48	34
Distance below cusp of 1st	23	13

CHAPTER XXII

Mundane Directions to Angles

Primary Directions are all formed within a few hours after birth; each four minutes of sidereal time after birth (or, what comes to the same thing, the passage of each degree of Right Ascension across the meridian) measuring to one year of life. At this rate it will be seen that all the Primary Directions in the life of a person 90 years old are completely formed within $90 \times 4 = 360$ minutes, or 6 hours. Why directions that are formed within six hours of birth should not produce their effect in the life history until a great many years afterwards is an interesting problem, but it is impossible to stop to consider it here and it must be relegated to the philosophical or esoteric department of astrology.

Secondary Directions take longer to form, at the rate of one day for each year of life. The fact that they are not completed until long after the corresponding Primary Directions is the real reason why they are called Secondary. They are Secondary in point of time; but they resemble Primary Directions in the fact that they are completed in the horoscope long before they produce their effect in the outer world. A Secondary Direction that operates at the age of 90 will have been formed 90 days, or about 3 months, after birth.

Another distinction between these two systems lies in the fact that, whereas Secondary Directions depend upon the movements of Sun, Moon, and planets in the zodiac after birth, as shown in the Ephemeris, Primary Directions are all formed by the rotation of the earth on its axis and bear no necessary relation to the movements of the heavenly bodies in the zodiac. This will be fully illustrated in the chapters that follow.

As a result of the earth's axial rotation, the heavenly bodies appear to rise and set, passing through the mundane houses. For instance, if a man is born with the Sun exactly rising, the eastward axial rotation of the earth will carry the Sun to the cusp of the tenth house in a few hours, and this will constitute a Primary direction, M.C. ☌ ☉.

But here an important qualification must be made. On an average it will take the Sun about six hours to pass from the cusp of the first house to that of the tenth, more in summer and less in winter; and during this time the Sun will move forward in the zodiac about a quarter of a degree.

This real forward motion is ignored in the Primary system. The direction is made not to the moving Sun but to the degree and minute of the zodiac that the Sun occupied at birth.

For instance, if the sun was exactly rising at ♈ 1° 0′ at birth, the Primary direction M.C. ☌ ☉ will be complete when ♈ 1° 0′ is exactly on the cusp of the tenth house.

This holds good all round. Primary Directions deal with the zodiacal and mundane positions of the heavenly bodies at the moment of birth, and with the changes afterwards caused in these positions by the axial rotation of the earth. The actual movements of Sun, Moon, and planets through the zodiac after birth belong to the Secondary System.

Mundane versus Zodiacal Position

In studying Primary directions it is necessary to bear in mind the distinction between zodiacal and mundane position. For instance in Mrs. Besant's horoscope the zodiacal position of Jupiter is ♋ 18° 25′, and its mundane position is on the cusp of the fifth house. For the purposes of astrology, Jupiter's influence is considered to be impressed so strongly upon these two points that they are treated as if Jupiter really remained there during the whole of the life, so that when directions are made to them or transits pass over them the effect is that of a direction or a transit to Jupiter itself, no matter how many years may have elapsed. The same is true of the other heavenly bodies; each is regarded as permanently stationed in that longitude, latitude, declination, and mundane position which is occupied at birth.

It would be out of place to stop to consider such a statement as this now; that also must be left to esoteric or philosophical astrology.

Primary directions are concerned with the effects of the earth's axial rotation in separating the zodiacal positions that were occupied by the heavenly bodies at birth from their mundane positions, and with the new relationships that are brought about as a result.

For instance, axial rotation will make Jupiter (or rather ♋ 18° 25′ where Jupiter is regarded as permanently posited) pass downward through the fourth house until it reaches the cusp, when the direction M.C. ☍ ♃ will be formed. The planet will then rise up, by the same eastward axial rotation, on to the cusp of the third house, forming M.C. ⊼ ♃ ; then to the cusp of the 2nd house, M.C. △ ♃ ; and then to that of the ascendant, Asc. ☌ ♃.

These directions may be either what are called zodiacal or mundane or both, according to circumstances, and this leads to the consideration of the next subject to which it is necessary to call attention.

Zodiacal and Mundane Aspects

Primary directions fall into two general classes, which are called zodiacal and mundane directions. These are based partly upon the distinction that has just been drawn between position in the zodiac and position in the mundane houses, and partly upon the distinction between zodiacal and mundane aspects.

The reader will be too familiar with the subject to require any explanation of zodiacal aspects here. Mundane aspects depend upon distance in the mundane houses. Two bodies that are one house apart are in mundane semi-sextile ; one and a half houses, mundane semi-square ; two houses, mundane sextile ; three houses, mundane square ; and so on. It is important to remember, however, that these houses are measured not by the zodiacal degrees on the cusps in the horoscope of birth but by proportional parts of a planet's semi-arc. Any planet's semi-arc measures three mundane houses for that planet ; two thirds of its semi-arc, two houses ; one third of its semi-arc, one house ; and so on. For instance, if a given planet is distant by its whole semi-arc from a certain point, the planet will be in mundane square to that point; if they are separated by two thirds of the planet's semi-arc, they will be in mundane sextile; if by half the semi-arc, they will be in mundane semi-square; and so on.

The beginner must not allow himself to be misled by the fact that some Primary directions are called zodiacal. This term as used in the Primary System does not imply real motion in the zodiac ; it only means that the aspects upon which zodiacal directions are based are measured in the zodiac and not in the houses. In Mrs. Besant's horoscope the Sun is at ♎ 7° 54′ just above the cusp of the

7th house. A mundane trine to the Sun will fall a short distance to the west of the cusp of the 3rd house, and a zodiacal trine, a short distance to the east of the same cusp, where ♊ 7° 54′ was situated at birth. By the eastward axial rotation of the earth, the Moon's place at ♋ 12° 52′ will pass downwards through the 4th house and then upwards through the 3rd and 2nd. When it gets a short distance (ascertained by calculation) westward of the 3rd cusp, it will form the Primary *mundane* direction ☽ △ ☉. When it has gone further and reached a short distance eastward of the same cusp, it will form the Primary *zodiacal* direction ☽ △ ☉. The one direction is mundane and the other is zodiacal, but both are formed in exactly the same way, by the eastward axial rotation of the earth; they only differ in the points to which they measure.

The whole Primary system of directing thus falls into two classes, Mundane and Zodiacal. It is better to begin with the first of these, because it is the simpler of the two.

Mundane Directions to Angles

Mundane directions may be made to the two angles, *i.e.* the cusps of the first and tenth houses, or to the luminaries and planets. Directions to the angles are easier, simpler, and less complicated mathematically than are the others, and are therefore the best with which to begin.

Mundane directions are again subdivided into direct directions and converse directions. A direct mundane direction is one in which the body directed moves, or rather appears to move, in the direct order of motion in the houses; as when Saturn in Mrs. Besant's horoscope rises up through the twelfth, eleventh, and tenth houses to form M.C. ☌ ♄. A converse mundane direction is one in which the body directed appears to move in the opposite order to this, as when Saturn passes down through the twelfth to form Asc. ☌ ♄.

It will be noticed that in a direct mundane direction the body directed moves clockwise, *i.e.* in the order of the hands of a clock; but that in converse mundane directions it moves anti-clockwise, contrary to the hands of a clock.

Direct Mundane Directions to Angles

Mrs. Besant's horoscope shows that Uranus was in the ascen-

dant at birth. Direct mundane motion will carry it on to the cusp of the ascendant, and then through the twelfth and eleventh houses and upwards to the cusp of the tenth, in the course of which it will form various aspects. When Uranus or any other body is exactly on the cusp of the ascendant, it will be distant by its diurnal semi-arc from the cusp of the tenth ; but any planet that is its whole semi-arc distant from a point is in mundane square to that point ; so that when Uranus is in mundane conjunction with the cusp of the ascendant it will be in mundane square with the cusp of the tenth. In fact, any mundane aspect to one of these two points is also a mundane aspect of some sort to the other.

(1) *What is the arc of direction Asc. ☌ ♅, mundane ?*

Formula XIII shows that to measure a planet's mundane distance from the cusp of the first house, when it is in that house, its lower M.D. must be subtracted from its nocturnal S.A. To do this is the same thing as calculating the arc of direction here required.

	°	′
Nocturnal S.A. ♅	82	30
Lower M.D.	76	30
(1) Asc. ☌ ♅ or M.C. □ ♅ mund.	6	0

Primary arcs are converted into time by allowing one year of life for each degree of arc, so that this one measures to the age of six years, October 1853.

When one mundane direction has been computed in this way, others can be derived from it by adding proportional parts of the planet's S.A. ; and in this case, because any further motion will compel Uranus to rise above the ascendant, its *diurnal* S.A. must be used and not the nocturnal which was employed to measure its distance below the horizon.

	°	′
Asc. ☌ ♅ mund.	6	0
⅓ diurnal S.A.	32	30
(2) Asc. ⊻ ♅ or M.C. ✱ ♅ mund.	38	30
⅙ diurnal S.A.	16	15
(3) Asc. ∠ ♅ or M.C. ∠ ♅ mund.	54	45
⅙ diurnal S.A.	16	15
(4) Asc. ✱ ♅ or M.C. ⊻ ♅ mund.	71	0
⅓ diurnal S.A.	32	30
(5) Asc. □ ♅ or M.C. ☌ ♅ mund.	103	30

Direction (2) shows Uranus on the cusp of the twelfth house, and measures to age 38 years 6 months.

Direction (3) shows it in the middle of the eleventh house, and measures to age 54 years 9 months.

Direction (4) shows it on the cusp of the eleventh house, and measures to age 71 years.

Direction (5) shows it on the cusp of the tenth house. Life is not likely to be prolonged to the age signified by this direction, 103 years 6 months, but it serves to show the method of formation of such directions as these. King Edward VII, who had both ♂ and ♄ in the ascendant at birth, lived to experience this direction, the semi-arcs of these planets being considerably less than that of Uranus in the present instance.

It will be seen from these examples that the general rule for calculating direct mundane directions to angles runs as follows:—

Ascertain the distance of the to-be-directed planet from the cusp to which it will next pass by the eastward axial rotation of the earth. Formula XIII for finding Cuspal Distances will show how this can be done. This is the first direction, and subsequent directions are formed from it by adding proportional parts of the planet's S.A.; always remembering to use the nocturnal S.A. so long as the planet is below the horizon, but the diurnal S.A. when a direction carries it above the horizon.

All ordinary mundane aspects to angles, conjunction, 30°, 60°, 90°, 120°, 150°, and 180°, fall on the cusps of houses, and require the addition (or subtraction as the case may be) of one third of the S.A. Such mundane directions to angles as 45° and 135° fall in the middle of either the second, the fifth, the eighth, or the eleventh house, and require the addition of only one sixth of the S.A., as shown in the above examples.

The foregoing directions have all been formed by addition of proportional parts of the planet's S.A.; but it is possible, and sometimes more convenient, to begin with a very extreme direction and then to work by subtraction. The following examples are all direct mundane directions of Mars to the angles, beginning with the mundane conjunction with the mid-heaven.

At birth Mars was on the cusp of the second house. Its lower M.D. was 48° 34′, and therefore by subtraction from 180° its upper M.D. is 131° 26′.

This is also the arc of direction M.C. ☌ ♂ or Asc. □ ♂, mundane direct, and other directions can be derived from it by subtraction. The diurnal S.A. has to be used so long as the direction

that is formed is above the horizon ; but as soon as the aspect falls below the horizon a change must be made to the nocturnal S.A. The conjunction of any planet with the Ascendant shows its presence exactly on the horizon ; above that everything is diurnal, and below it nocturnal.

		°	′
(6)	M.C. ☌ ♂ or Asc. □ ♂ mund.	131	26
	⅓ diurnal S.A.	36	4
(7)	M.C. ⊻ ♂ or Asc. ✱ ♂ mund.	95	22
	⅙ diurnal S.A.	18	2
(8)	M.C. ∠ ♂ or Asc. ∠ ♂ mund.	77	20
	⅙ diurnal S.A.	18	2
(9)	M.C. ✱ ♂ or Asc. ⊻ ♂ mund.	59	18
	⅓ diurnal S.A.	36	4
(10)	M.C. □ ♂ or Asc. ☌ ♂ mund.	23	14

Direction (6) shows Mars on the cusp of the tenth house. Direction (7) shows it on the cusp of the eleventh house. Direction (8) shows it in the middle of the eleventh house, and measures to 77 years 4 months. Direction (9) shows it on the cusp of the twelfth house at age 59 years 4 months. Direction (10) shows it on the cusp of the Ascendant at age 23 years 3 months.

If the distance of Mars below the cusp of the Ascendant is estimated as given in Formula XIII the result is 23° 13′, which differs from direction (10) by one minute of arc. The reason for the discrepancy is that in calculating directions (6) to (10) fractions of a minute have been ignored and have accumulated.

Converse Mundane Directions to Angles

Here the heavenly body directed appears as if it moved in the opposite direction to that which it takes under the influence of direct directions. The whole subject of converse directions has been much in dispute both in ancient and modern times, but it is best to reserve comment until some illustrations have been given.

It is required to calculate some of the converse directions of Uranus to the angles.

In direct motion, as has been shown in the previous section, the eastward axial rotation of the earth makes Uranus appear to rise up to the cusp of the Ascendant and to pass through the twelfth, eleventh, and tenth houses towards the upper meridian. In converse motion the planet appears to travel in the opposite direction, down to the cusp of the second house and then through the second and third houses towards the lower meridian.

The first converse mundane direction of this kind that Uranus can form will be that which brings it on to the second cusp, because when there it will be in mundane semi-sextile to the Ascendant and in mundane trine to the mid-heaven. It is, therefore, necessary to begin by finding the distance of the planet from the second cusp according to the Formula for finding cuspal Distances.

	°	′
Lower M.D. ♅	76	30
⅔ Nocturnal S.A. ♅	55	0
(11) Asc. ⚺ ♅ or M.C. △ ♅ mund. con.	21	30
⅙ nocturnal S.A.	13	45
(12) Asc. ∠ ♅ or M.C. ⚼ ♅ mund. con.	35	15
⅙ nocturnal S.A.	13	45
(13) Asc. ✶ ♅ or M.C. ⚻ ♅ mund. con.	49	0
⅓ nocturnal S.A.	27	30
(14) Asc. □ ♅ or M.C. ☍ ♅ mund. con.	76	30

Direction (11) shows Uranus on the cusp of the second house, and it measures to age 21½ years. Direction (12) shows it in the middle of the second house, and measures 35 years 3 months. Direction (13) shows it on the third cusp, and measures to 49 years. Direction (14) shows it on the cusp of the fourth house, and measures to 76 years 6 months.

If these calculations have been made correctly, direction (14) should be the same as the lower M.D. of Uranus, and a glance at the Speculum will show that this is so.

The converse directions of Jupiter can be calculated similarly The Speculum shows that at birth the planet is 1° 48′ E of the fifth cusp. This is the arc of the first converse direction.

	°	′
(15) Asc. △ ♃ or M.C. ⚻ ♃ mund. con.	1	48
⅙ Nocturnal S.A.	9	51½
(16) Asc. ⚼ ♃ or M.C. ⚼ ♃, mund. con.	11	39½
⅙ Nocturnal S.A.	9	51½
(17) Asc. ⚻ ♃ or M.C. △ ♃, mund. con.	21	31
⅓ Nocturnal S.A.	19	43
(18) Asc. ☍ ♃ or M.C. □ ♃, mund. con.	41	14

Direction (15) shows the planet on the cusp of the fifth house. Direction (16) shows it in the middle of the fifth house. Direction (17) shows it on the cusp of the sixth ; and Direction (18) on the cusp of the seventh.

Other converse directions might be formed by adding proportional parts of Jupiter's diurnal S.A., but a sufficient number of examples have been given to show the method of calculation.

The Rationale of Converse Directions

The question now arises as to whether converse directions are legitimate and possible, because many writers have either thrown doubt upon them or have wholly denied them. The earth rotates from west to east, and when a planet is situated just below the cusp of the ascendant, like Uranus in this horoscope, axial rotation will make it appear to rise through the twelfth, eleventh, and tenth houses, forming direct directions as it does so. In order for it to form converse directions, it must sink down through the second and third houses towards the lower meridian, and it cannot do this unless the earth reverses its rotation, a thing which never happens.

This is the kind of argument that convinced many eminent astrologers in the past and that has weight with some at the present day. Most astrologers now admit converse directions, but there is even now no universal agreement as to the manner of their formation. Briefly put, two explanations have been given.

The first explanation is that, in forming such a direction as M.C. ☍ ♅, forces come into play that were in actual existence before the child's birth. In direction (14), Uranus was really on the cusp of the fourth house rather more than five hours before birth ; and the effects signified by this are brought to fruition in the life history according to the usual measure of time.

The second explanation is that the degree of R.A. that was on the cusp of the fourth house at birth, and therefore in oppostion to the M.C., rises through the third, and first houses until it reaches the mundane position that was occupied by Uranus at birth, so forming the direction M.C. ☍ ♅. This is accomplished by the eastward axial rotation of the earth after birth ; and a similar explanation applies to other converse directions.

It may be added that it is not easy to see why one of these explanations should be considered truer than the other. Each one seems to explain the phenomenon.

CHAPTER XXIII

Solar and Lunar Mundane Directions

Mundane directions between Sun, Moon, and planets are slightly more complicated than those to the angles because a rule-of-three sum is necessary in the calculations. All are worked in one and the same way; solar directions to the Moon and planets, lunar directions to the planets, and directions from one planet to another.

If attention is turned upon any two heavenly bodies in the horoscope, it is evident that one of them may be regarded as moving through the houses and the other as fixed. The one that moves does so because of the eastward axial rotation of the earth, and while it is moving it meets aspects of the other. For instance, Uranus is rising in Mrs. Besant's horoscope in opposition to the Sun setting. If we regard the Sun as fixed, the moving Uranus will rise through the twelfth, eleventh and tenth houses, and will meet various aspects of the Sun while doing so. On the other hand, if Uranus is regarded as fixed, the moving Sun will pass down through the sixth, fifth and fourth houses, and will meet several aspects of Uranus on its way. Both these movements will be brought about by the eastward axial rotation of the earth.

The moving body is called the body that is directed, and there are two systems of naming such directions.

Two Systems of Nomenclature

According to one system, *direct* directions are those in which a planet is directed to an aspect of the Sun or Moon; while those in which the Sun or Moon is directed to an aspect of a planet are described as *converse*. This nomenclature is quite arbitrary and has proved confusing to most students as well as to many writers on the subject, because the terms do not bear the same meaning here as elsewhere. In mundane directions to angles, as shown in the grievous chapter, we call that direct which seems to imply normal motion clockwise through the houses under the influence of axial rotation, such as the movement of Uranus from the first to the twelfth; and that is called converse which appears (whatever may be the true explanation of it) to require the heavenly body to move

anti-clockwise in a manner contrary to that which is caused by axial rotation, such as the passage of Uranus from the first to the second. But we are now asked to abandon this principle when dealing with mundane directions between the luminaries and the planets, and to adopt another that is entirely different. There is no scientific reason for such an unnecessary change. When, for example, Mercury is directed to the conjunction with the Sun in Mrs. Besant's horoscope, its movement is not more direct than is that of the Sun when directed to the conjunction with Jupiter. The first is brought about by Mercury moving down to the place of the Sun, and the second by the Sun moving down to the place of Jupiter. The two movements are the same; both are direct and neither is converse.

The other system of naming such directions, which will be adopted here, recognises that both those just mentioned are direct, and distinguishes them *by writing the moving body first*:— ☿ ☌ ☉ means that Mercury moves to the conjunction with the stationary Sun; ☉ ☌ ♃ means that the Sun moves to the conjunction with the stationary Jupiter; and both are obviously direct: ☉ ☌ ☿ and ♃ ☌ ☉ would be converse directions if they could take place, because the former would mean that the Sun apparently moved conversely or anti-clockwise to the place of Mercury, and the latter would signify that Jupiter apparently moved conversely to the place of the Sun.

The question of whether such converse directions are possible may be postponed for the present.

Direct Mundane Directions

In this section will be considered those directions in which the moving body travels directly or clockwise through the houses; and the system will be followed of writing the moving body first.

It is required to calculate some of the mundane arcs of the Sun directed to aspects of Jupiter.

The Speculum shows that Jupiter is a short distance below (eastward) of the fifth cusp, and that it has only a small semi-arc. As the Sun sets, its first mundane aspect to Jupiter will be formed when the former is a short distance below the cusp of the seventh, for then the two will be in mundane sextile. The problem is to find out how far the Sun must be below the seventh cusp; for its distance must be in proportion to its semi-arc. To ascertain this a

sum in proportion is necessary, and the general rule for calculating all such directions, whether direct or converse, is as follows :—

As the semi-arc of the fixed body is to its cuspal distance, so is the semi-arc of the moving body to its second distance from that cusp from which the aspect is formed. The sum or difference of the first and second cuspal distances of the moving body (according to whether it crosses the cusp or not) gives the arc of direction.

Here the fixed body is Jupiter, the moving body is the Sun, the seventh cusp is that from which the aspect is reckoned, and the Sun has to cross it in order to form the aspect. The Sun's nocturnal semi-arc must be used because it will be below the horizon when the aspect is complete.

The rule in this case will, therefore, become :—As the nocturnal S.A. of Jupiter is to its cuspal distance from the fifth, so is the nocturnal S.A. of the Sun to its second distance below the seventh cusp. This second distance, added to the sun's cuspal distance at birth above the seventh, will give the arc of direction.

Ternary proportional logs. from *Chambers* are employed, and the arithmetical complement is used in the first term.*

	°	′		
As log.	59	9	(a.c.)	9·51668
is to ,,	1	48		2·00000
So is ,,	93	57		28238
to ,,	2	51		1·79906

This shows that the Sun must be 2° 51′ below the seventh cusp. This distance must be added to the Sun's cuspal distance above the seventh.

	°	′
☉ above 7th at birth	1	14
☉ second distance below 7th	2	51
(19) Arc of direction ☉ ✶ ♃ mund. d.	4	5

Other directions can be formed from this by adding proportional parts of the Sun's S.A. just as was done with mundane directions to angles.

	°	′
☉ ✶ ♃ mund. d.	4	5
⅙ nocturnal S.A. ☉	15	39½
(20) ☉ ∠ ♃ mund. d.	19	44½
⅙ nocturnal S.A. ☉	15	39½
(21) ☉ ⊻ ♃ mund. d.	35	24
⅓ nocturnal S.A. ☉	31	19
(22) ☉ ☌ ♃ mund. d.	66	43

* This form of stating the sum is used for convenience. Strictly speaking, the word 'log.' ought not to be inserted just where it is, since the proportion is between the numbers, and not between the logs. of the numbers; but this is an academical distinction which will not trouble the reader.

In direction (19) the Sun is 2° 51′ below the seventh cusp ; in (20) it is the same distance below the middle of the sixth house ; in (21) it is the same below the sixth cusp ; and in (22) it is in conjunction with Jupiter, east of the fifth cusp.

It is required to calculate some of the arcs of Mars directed to aspects of the Moon.

The Moon will be the fixed body and Mars the moving one, rising over the ascendant and going towards the mid-heaven precisely as it did in directions (6) to (10), except that these were calculated in reverse order so as to illustrate the process of subtraction. The first aspect formed will be the square, when Mars is a similar distance below the horizon to that of the Moon westward of the lower meridian, in the proportion of their semi-arcs. The proportion will run :—As the semi-arc of the Moon is to its cuspal distance, so is the semi-arc of Mars to its second distance. Nocturnal semi-arcs are used because the aspect is formed below the horizon.

	°	′		
As log.	66	30	(a.c.)	
is to ,,	11	23		9·56755
so is ,,	71	47		1·19900
to ,,	12	17		39925
				1·16580

This shows that Mars must be 12° 17′ below the cusp of the ascendant. But by Formula XIII Mars is found to be 23° 13′ below that cusp at birth ; therefore subtraction will give the arc of direction.

		°	′
	♂ below Asc. at birth	23	13
	♂ 2nd distance below Asc.	12	17
(23)	♂ □ ☽ mund. d.	10	56

Notice now that it is *not possible* to form further directions from this by addition, because the next aspect will compel Mars to rise above the ascendant, and then its diurnal S.A. must be used. This necessitates a second sum in proportion.

	°	′		
As log.	66	30	(a.c.)	
is to ,,	11	23		9·56755
so is ,,	108	13		1·19900
to ,,	18	31		22098
				98753

That is to say, Mars must be 18° 31′ below the cusp of the twelfth house in order to be in mundane trine to the Moon. The distance of Mars at birth from the twelfth cusp must be found and 18° 31′ subtracted from it.

		°	′
	♂ distance below Asc.	23	13
	$\frac{1}{3}$ diurnal S.A. ♂	36	4
	♂ distance below cusp 12th	59	17
	Subtract second distance ♂	18	31
(24)	♂ △ ☽ mund. d.	40	46
	$\frac{1}{6}$ diurnal S.A. ♂	18	2
(25)	♂ □ ☽ mund. d.	58	48
	$\frac{1}{6}$ diurnal S.A. ♂	18	2
(26)	♂ ⊼ ☽ mund. d.	76	50

Direction (24) measures to age 40 years 9 months, and the other two directions are formed from it by adding proportional parts of the diurnal semi-arc of Mars.

The Sun, the Moon, or a planet can be directed to the aspect of its own place by taking proportional parts of its semi-arc, remembering in this case as in all others that when the direction carries the body directed across the line of the horizon the opposite semi-arc must be used.

One third of the Moon's semi-arc is 22° 10′, which is the arc of ☽ ⊻ ☽ mundane; for when the Moon has moved this distance to the east by axial rotation, it will be as far west of the third cusp as it was at birth from the fourth cusp. Other aspects can be formed from this by adding proportional parts of the semi-arc.

The case of the Sun is different; it is just above the cusp of the seventh, and direct motion will carry it into the sixth house. A sum in proportion is necessary here in order to find out how far it must be above the cusp of the sixth to form the direction ☉ ⊻ ☉ mundane. As the Sun's diurnal S.A. is to its cuspal distance, so is its nocturnal S.A. to its second distance above the sixth cusp.

	°	′		
As log	86	3	(a.c.)	9·67948
is to ,,	1	14		2·16419
so is ,,	93	57		28238
to ,,	1	21		2·12605

The Sun must be 1° 21′ above the sixth cusp; so that its distance from this cusp must be ascertained and then this amount subtracted.

		°	′
	☉ above 7th cusp	1	14
	$\frac{1}{3}$ nocturnal S.A.	31	19
	☉ above 6th cusp	32	33
	Subtract second distance	1	21
(27)	☉ ⊻ ☉ mund. d.	31	12

Other directions can be formed from this by adding proportional parts of the nocturnal semi-arc.

Converse Mundane Directions

With the exception of Mundane Parallels and Rapt Parallels, to be considered later, the directions in the previous section are all that are usually computed or admitted by most astrologers. In every one of them the directed body moves clockwise through the houses in accordance with axial rotation, so that they are all direct directions in reality, in spite of the fact that some workers, using a misleading and contradictory nomenclature, call those converse in which the Sun or Moon is directed to the aspect of a planet.

The question now arises whether it is possible for directions to be formed that are really converse, *i.e.* brought about by one of the heavenly bodies apparently moving anti-clockwise through the houses.

The problem of converse mundane directions to angles has been considered in the previous chapter, and the two theories advanced in explanation and justification of them have been given. Directions (11) to (18) were computed by way of illustration of them.

Converse directions between the heavenly bodies and converse directions to the angles stand or fall together. If the latter are possible, the former are possible also. If Uranus can apparently pass from its radical position just below the horizon down to the lower meridian, as directions (11) to (14) represent it doing, there is nothing to prevent it forming aspects to the Sun or the Moon or any other heavenly body while doing so. Or, to reverse the proposition, if it is impossible for Jupiter to move conversely and anti-clockwise to the conjunction with the Sun in the seventh house, directions (15) to (18) are impossible also. And yet although most astrologers to-day admit converse directions to angles, their inevitable corollary, converse directions between the heavenly bodies, is ignored by almost every writer.

One or two practical examples will show how to work these directions, and will also show that for every direct arc between two heavenly bodies there is a corresponding converse one.

In directions (23) to (26) four mundane arcs were formed by Mars moving upwards through the first, twelfth, and eleventh houses to aspects of the Moon. If Mars is regarded as the fixed body, the Moon can move conversely through the fifth and sixth houses and form similar aspects to Mars. The formula will be :—As the

S.A. of Mars is to its cuspal distance, so is the S.A. of the Moon to its second distance.

As log.	71	47 (a.c.)	9·60075
is to ,,	0	43	2·39996
so is ,,	66	30	43245
to ,,	0	40	2·43316

When the Moon is 0° 40′ east of the fifth cusp it will be in converse mundane square with Mars.

	°	′
⅓ S.A. ☽	22	10
M.D. ☽	11	23
☽ from 5th	10	47
2nd distance ☽	0	40
(28) ☽ □ ♂ mund. con.	10	7
⅓ S.A. ☽	22	10
(29) ☽ △ ♂ mund. con.	32	17
⅙ S.A.	11	5
(30) ☽ ⚼ ♂ mund. con.	43	22
⅙ S.A. ☽	11	5
(31) ☽ ⚻ ♂ mund. con.	54	27

Direction (28) shows the Moon just east of the fifth cusp; (29) shows it just below the sixth cusp; (30) just below the middle of the sixth; and (31) just below the seventh cusp.

Direct direction	(23)	compares with converse direction	(28)
,, ,,	(24)	,, ,, ,, ,,	(29)
,, ,,	(25)	,, ,, ,, ,,	(30)
,, ,,	(26)	,, ,, ,, ,,	(31)

Jupiter directed to converse aspects of the Sun will give a series of directions corresponding to numbers (19) to (22). In this case Jupiter is the moving body and the Sun is regarded as fixed. The formula becomes :—As the Sun's S.A. is to its cuspal distance so is Jupiter's S.A. to its second distance. The sextile will be formed when Jupiter is the second distance west of the fifth cusp. For the conjunction a second calculation is necessary, using Jupiter's diurnal S.A. The following are the arcs of direction.

	°	′	
(32) ♃ ✱ ☉ mund. con.	2	39	corresponding to (19)
(33) ♃ ∠ ☉ ,, ,,	12	30½	,, ,, (20)
(34) ♃ ⊻ ☉ ,, ,,	22	22	,, ,, (21)
(35) ♃ ☌ ☉ ,, ,,	42	53	,, ,, (22)

It is unnecessary to give the working of these in full, as sufficient examples have been given in this chapter to enable the working to be understood.

It will be seen that while in some cases direct and converse directions do not differ very much in arc, in other instances the difference is considerable.

Because these converse directions have been omitted by most writers there is no general consensus of opinion as to their value ; and until they have been more fully examined and considered it is impossible to say whether the majority of astrologers are in favour of them or against them. Many of the older writers ignored all converse directions, under the impression that their formation was contrary to nature and was impossible. This idea has now been practically abandoned, but the subject is still surrounded with a good deal of confusion ; for few seem to have made up their minds upon the matter or to have realised how extensive a field it really covers when fully worked out.

CHAPTER XXIV

Mundane Parallels and Rapt Parallels

Any two heavenly bodies are in mundane parallel when they are at distances from the meridian that are proportional to their semi-arcs. For instance, when the Moon by mundane motion passes over the fourth house, crosses the lower meridian, and then rises through the third house, it will presently reach a distance from the meridian similar to that of Jupiter at birth, and the two will then be in mundane parallel. In order to decide how far the Moon must be distant from the meridian, a sum in proportion is necessary similar to those used in the last chapter. Jupiter is fixed and the Moon moves.

		°	′				°	′
As	log.	59	9 (a.c.)	9·51667		☽'s M.D.	11	23
is to	,,	17	55	1·00202		☽'s 2nd M.D.	20	9
so is	,,	66	30	43245		(36) ☽ P ♃ mund. d.	31	32
to	,,	20	9	95114				

The Moon's first and second meridian distances must be added together because they are on opposite sides of the meridian.

Required to find the arc of ☉ P ♂ mundane direct. To form this the Sun must pass below the horizon until it reaches a distance from the lower meridian proportional to the two nocturnal semi-arcs.

		°	′				°	′
As	log.	71	47 (a.c.)	9·60075		☉'s M.D. noct.	95	11
is to	,,	48	34	56893		☉ 2nd M.D.	63	34
so is	,,	93	57	28238		(37) ☉ P ♂ mund. d.	31	37
to	,,	63	34	45206				

Many of these mundane parallels are at the same time either conjunctions or oppositions. For instance, if the moving Moon continues its eastward motion by which direction (36) was formed, it will rise up through the third and second houses and presently reach a distance from the meridian similar to that of Mars, when the two will be in mundane parallel; but they will also at the same time be in mundane conjunction. Similarly if the Moon is regarded as fixed and if Neptune rises up through the eleventh and tenth houses, it will reach a distance from the upper meridian proportional to that of the Moon from the lower meridian, and the two will be in mundane parallel; but they will also at the same time be in opposition.

Converse Mundane Parallels

The four previously mentioned mundane parallels are all formed by direct or clockwise motion through the houses in accordance with axial rotation. The question of the possibility of converse or anti-clockwise motion arises here just as it did in previous chapters. If such motion, or apparent motion, is possible, converse mundane parallels are also possible.

Assuming such apparently converse motion as possible, the Moon may pass back through the fifth and sixth houses (or rather seem to do so) and get into mundane parallel with Mars, thus:

As	log.	71	47 (a.c.)	9·60075
is to	,,	48	34	56893
so is	,,	66	30	43245
to	,,	45	0	60213

	☽'s 2nd M.D.	45	0
	☽'s M.D.	11	23
(38)	☽ P ♂ mund. con.	33	37

The two bodies will be on opposite sides of the meridian, and the Moon will be 0° 40′ inside the cusp of the sixth house at the time when the aspect is complete (or, rather, will seem to be there), so that it will be neither a conjunction nor an opposition.

Those who adopt the first of the two explanations of converse motion previously given when discussing converse mundane directions to angles would affirm this to be a parallel formed before birth and brought forward into the life history at a time according to its arc. It was actually formed rather more than two hours before birth.

Those who adopt the second of the two explanations would maintain that the point 45° 0′ west of the lower meridian passes eastward by ordinary axial rotation until it reaches the mundane position occupied by the Moon at birth, and that this is how the parallel is really formed.

By a similar converse motion, Mars might pass back through the second and third houses until it formed the direction ♂ P ☽ mundane converse. And Uranus might form ♅ P ☽ mundane converse in the same way.

Rapt Parallels

In mundane parallels and aspects, one of the bodies concerned is regarded as fixed and the other as moving. In rapt parallels, both the bodies move, and the parallel is complete when they are equal distances from the meridian in proportion to their semi-arcs. For

instance, in Mrs. Besant's horoscope, Mars rises up towards the cusp of the Ascendant and the Sun passes down below the cusp of the seventh houses, and when they have reached distances from the meridian that are proportional to their semi-arcs the rapt parallel will be formed.

These are quite as truly mundane as those previously described which are called mundane parallels; but the name rapt parallels serves to distinguish them.

With rapt parallels one of the bodies is always approaching the meridian and the other is always receding from it. The one approaching the meridian is the one that is directed.

The following is the rule for calculating them. Add together the semi-arcs of the two bodies; then say—*As the sum of the two semi-arcs is to the semi-arc of the body directed, so is the difference between the R.A. of the two bodies to the second distance of the body directed.*

Required the arc of ☉ rapt par. ♂. The Sun is the body directed because it approaches the meridian, and its nocturnal S.A. must be used because it will be below the horizon.

	°	′
☉'s S.A.	93	57
♂ ,,	71	47
2 |	165	44
	82	52

	°	′
2 |	93	57
	46	58½

	°	′
☉ R.A.	187	15
♂ ,,	43	30
2 |	143	45
	71	52½

		°	′	
As	log.	82	52	(a.c.) 9·66321
is to	,,	46	58½	58341
so is	,,	71	52½	39869
				64531
to	,,	40	44	
			2	
		81	28	☉ 2nd M.D.
		95	11	☉ 1st ,,
difference		13	43	☉ rapt. par. ♂ (39)

Half of each quantity is used in the working and the product is doubled at the end. Half the sum of the semi-arcs of the Sun and Mars makes the first term; half the semi-arc of the Sun is the second term; and half the difference in R.A. is the third term.

The arc of direction 13° 43′ means that when the direction is complete the Sun will be this distance nearer the lower meridian and Mars will be the same distance further away from it; so that the second M.D. of the Sun will be 81° 28′, and that of Mars 62° 17′.

If any doubt should arise in the mind as to whether a rather involved calculation like this has been correctly performed, the result

can be tested by the rule-of-three; because the Sun's S.A. nocturnal must be to that of Mars as 81° 28′ is to 62° 17′. Thus :—

		°	′		
As	log.	93	57	(a.c.)	9·71762
is to	,,	71	47		39925
so is	,,	81	28		34429
to	,,	62	15		46116

The result differs by two minutes of arc from the distance of Mars originally obtained, and the discrepancy is due to the fact that one or two small fractions of a minute have been ignored in the calculation; but this is sufficient to show that the arc of direction 13° 43′ is correct.

It sometimes happens that the two bodies on opposite sides of the horizon, one above and the other below the earth, when the rapt parallel is complete, and then a slight modification of the preceding method is necessary.

Required the arc of ♄ rapt parallel ☽. When this is complete, Saturn will be in the eleventh house and the Moon in the second. Saturn will be as far distant from the upper meridian as the Moon is from the lower, in the proportion of Saturn's diurnal and the Moon's nocturnal semi-arc.

In such a case as this, when calculating the difference in R.A., the opposition of the Moon must be used, which is obtained by adding 180° to the R.A. of the Moon in the Speculum; and then the difference taken between this and the R.A. of Saturn. But the Moon's nocturnal S.A. must be used.

	°	′
♄ S.A.	76	17
☽ ,,	66	30
2 |	142	47
	71	23½

	°	′
2 |	76	17
	38	8½

	°	′
♄ R.A.	339	57
☽ ☍ ,,	283	27
2 |	56	30
	28	15

		°	′		
As	log.	71	23½	(a.c.)	9·59837
is to	,,	38	8½		67388
so is	,,	28	15		80425
to	,,	15	5½		1·07650
			2		
♄ 2nd M.D.		30	11		
♄ 1st ,,		67	53		
difference		37	42	♄ rapt par. ☽ (40)	

Saturn is the one directed because it is approaching the meridian when the direction is complete, whereas the Moon, after having crossed the lower meridian, is receding from it in the second house.

Converse Rapt Parallels

On examination it will be seen that in directions (39) and (40) the bodies concerned are direct in motion moving clockwise in accordance with axial rotation. The problem of converse motion, however, obtrudes itself here just as it does elsewhere, and the question of whether it is possible to form rapt parallels by converse motion is forced upon our attention. There is no need to discuss the whole matter again under this heading; all that need be said is that if what appears to be converse motion is possible at all, as in the case of directions to angles, it carries with it the certainty that when a body appears to move conversely it must be able to form aspects and parallels of all kinds while so moving.

Required the arc of ♄ rapt parallel ☽ converse. When this is complete Saturn will be in the lower part of the first house, just above the cusp of the second, and the Moon will be in the sixth house, just above its cusp. The two bodies must both move conversely in order to get into these positions. Saturn is the planet directed because it applies to the meridian, and its nocturnal semi-arc must be used. Saturn's R.A. must be subtracted from that of the Moon, first adding 360° to the latter.

	°	′
♄ S.A. n.	103	43
☽ „	66	30
2 |	170	13
	85	6½

	°	′
2 |	103	43
	51	51½

	°	′
☽ R.A.	103	27
add	360	
	463	27
♄ R.A.	339	57
2 |	123	30
	61	45

	°	′		
As log.	85	6½	(a.c.)	9.67470
is to „	51	51½		54045
so is „	61	45		46464
to „	37	37½		67979
		2		
♄ 2nd M.D.	75	15		
♄ 1st „	112	7		
difference	36	52	♄ rapt par ☽ (41).	

This means that Saturn will be 36° 52′ nearer the lower meridian, and the Moon the same distance farther away from it. Saturn's lower M.D. will therefore be 75° 15′, and that of the Moon 48° 15′, when the parallel is complete; for these arcs are proportional to the two nocturnal semi-arcs. If these two secondary meridian distances are examined by means of the Formula for finding cuspal dis-

tances, it will be discovered that Saturn is 6° 6′ above the cusp of the second house, and that the Moon is 3° 55′ above the cusp of the sixth, when the direction is complete.

Several other converse rapt parallels are possible in this horoscope, but, in the light of what has gone before, no more need be given here.

CHAPTER XXV

Zodiacal Directions to the Angles

THE difference between mundane and zodiacal directions lies in the fact that the former are based upon mundane aspects, whereas zodiacal directions depend upon aspects measured in the zodiac. For instance in Mrs. Besant's horoscope the Moon is at ♋ 12° 52′, about half its house-space west of the cusp of the fourth house; and in order for Uranus to get into direct *mundane* trine with the Moon, the planet must rise across the ascendant and reach the middle of the twelfth house; but in order for it to reach the *zodiacal* trine of the Moon, Uranus must rise into the position that was occupied by ♓ 12° 52′ at birth. Both movements are brought about by the same eastward axial rotation of the earth.

Zodiacal directions are classed as direct and converse just as are the mundane group; and the problem of what the converse really are arises here just as it did there.

Direct Zodiacal Directions to the Mid-heaven

To direct to the conjunction, aspect, or parallel of declination of any body, find the R.A. of that degree and minute of the zodiac where the conjunction, aspect, or parallel falls. The difference between this R.A. and the R.A. of the M.C. at birth is the arc of direction.

Required the arc of M.C. ☌ ♆ zod. direct. Neptune is at ♒ 28° 0′, and the R.A. of this point must be calculated in the usual way. The R.A. of the planet as given in the Speculum cannot be used for the present purpose because in reckoning it latitude was taken into account, whereas in these zodiacal directions position on the ecliptic is considered without latitude. To work with the R.A. in the Speculum would constitute this a mundane direction.

By Formula I, ♒ 28° 0′ is 58° 0′ from ♑.

	°	′			°	′
Log. cosine	23	27	9·962 5624		60	11
,, cotan.	58	0	9·795 7892		270	
,, ,,	60	11	9·758 3516	R.A. of ♒ 28° 0′	330	11
				R.A.M.C.	272	4
			(42) M.C. ☌ ♆ zod. d.		58	7

The R.A. of ♒ 28° 0′ is 330° 11′. The R.A. of the M.C. is 272° 4′. The difference is the arc of direction, and it measures to age 58 years 1 month.

In forming this direction, ♒ 28° 0′ rises up to the meridian by the eastward axial rotation of the earth.

Required the arc of M.C. ☍ ♃, *zod. direct.* This aspect falls at ♑ 18° 25′. By Formula I :—

	°	′			°	′
Log. cosine	23	27	9·962 5624		19	57
,, cotan.	18	25	10·477 5834		270	0
,, ,,	19	57	10·440 1458	R.A. ♑ 18° 25′	289	57
				R.A. M.C.	272	4
			(43) M.C. ☍ ♃ zod. d.		17	53

In forming this direction ♋ 18° 25′ passes across the fourth house on to the lower meridian by the eastward axial rotation of the earth.

Required the arc of the M.C. par. ☽ *zod. d.* The Moon's declination is 17° 35′ and it is first necessary to find to what longitude this declination corresponds. By Formula IV—

	°	′	
Log sine	17	35	9·480 1401
,, ,,	23	27	9·599 8270
,, cosine	40	37	9·880 3131

This means that declination 17° 35′ corresponds to longitude 40° 37′ reckoned from the first point of Cancer or Capricorn ; and as the M.C. here is Capricorn, it will fall at ♒ 10° 37′. The R.A. of this point is then found, in the same way as in the two previous examples, to be 43° 4′ from ♑ or 313° 4′ from ♈.

	°	′
R.A. corresponding to declination	313	4
R.A. of M.C.	272	4
(44) M.C. par ☽ zod. d.	41	0

In forming this direction ♒ 10° 37′ passes up on to the meridian.

Converse Zodiacal Directions to the Mid-heaven

Required the arc of M.C. ☍ ♂ zod. con. The opposition of Mars is at ♏ 15° 12′. By Formula I :—

	°	′	
Log. cosine	23	27	9·962 5624
,, tan	45	12	10·003 0320
,, ,,	42	42	9·965 5944

	°	′
	42	42
	180	0
R.A. ♏ 15° 12′	222	42
R.A. M.C.	272	4
(45) M.C. ☍ ♂ zod. con	49	22

The same two explanations of converse directions that have previously been given when considering mundane directions to angles are advanced here again.

The first explanation is that ♏ 15° 12′ was actually on the cusp of the mid-heaven a little more than three hours before birth, and that this is a pre-natal influence acting after birth.

The second explanation is that the degree and minute on the cusp of the mid-heaven at birth pass across the ninth and eighth houses by the eastward axial rotation of the earth until they reach the position that was occupied by ♏ 15° 12′ at birth.

Required the arc of M.C. par. ☽ zod. con. The calculation performed under direction (44) shows that the Moon's declination 17° 35′ corresponds to longitude 40° 37′ from Capricorn or 49° 23′ from Libra, which latter is ♏ 19° 23′. The R.A. of this point is found by Formula I to be 226° 56′.

	°	′
R.A. of M.C.	272	4
subtract	226	56
(46) M.C. par. ☽ zod. con.	45	8

Direct Zodiacal Directions to the Ascendant

The Ascendant is always directed by Oblique Ascension. Formula VI shows that the Oblique Ascension of the Ascendant is obtained by adding 90° to the R.A. of the M.C.

The rule for directing the Ascendant to any point, whether direct or converse, is as follows :—

Firstly, by Formula I find the R.A. of the degree and minute of longitude to which the Ascendant is to be directed.

Secondly, by Formula III find the declination of that longitude.

Thirdly, by Formula V find the Ascensional Difference of that declination at the latitude of the birthplace.

Fourthly, by Formula VI find the Oblique Ascension of the degree and minute of longitude; having already found its R.A. and Asc. Diff.

Lastly, the difference between the Oblique Ascension of the Ascendant and that of the point where the aspect falls is the arc of direction.

When directing the Ascendant to the conjunction of a planet, that planet's declination and R.A. as given in the Speculum must not be used. Instead, the declination and R.A. of the degree and minute of longitude where the planet is situated without latitude must be computed and used. This is illustrated in the following direction.

Required the arc of Asc. ☌ ♅ zod. d. The longitude is ♈ 16° 37′. The R.A. of this point is 15° 19′, and its declination is 6° 32′ N. The Ascensional Difference of this declination for the latitude of London, 51° 32′, is 8° 17′, which makes the Oblique Ascension 7° 2′. From this is subtracted the O.A. of the ascendant, 2° 4′, which leaves the arc of direction Asc. ☌ ♅ zod. d., as 4° 58′ (47).

Mrs. Besant's father died at this time.

Required the arc of Asc. par ♂ zod. d. The declination of Mars is 13° 57′ N., which by Formula IV corresponds to longitude ♉ 7° 17′. The R.A. of this is 34° 56′, its Asc. Diff. 18° 13′, and its O.A. 16°43′. The difference between this and the O.A. of the ascendant 2° 4′ is 14° 39′ which is the arc of direction Asc. par. ♂ zod. d. (48).

Converse Zodiacal Directions to the Ascendant

These are worked in a similar way to the direct directions. The difference between the Oblique Ascension of the ascendant and the Oblique Ascension of the degree and minute of longitude where the aspect falls is the arc of direction.

Converse directions to the angles are admitted now by all astrologers, and nothing need be added here to what has been said on the subject previously.

Required the arc of Asc. ☌ ♄ zod. con. The longitude of Saturn is ♓ 7° 28′, the R.A. of which is 339° 10′, and the declination 8° 46′ S. Its Asc. Diff. is 11° 12′, and its O.A. 350° 22′. The difference

between this and the O.A. of the Ascendant, 362° 4′, is 11° 42′, which is the arc of direction Asc. ☌ ♄ zod. con. (49).

Required the arc of Asc. ☍ ♃ zod. con. The opposition of Jupiter falls at ♑ 18° 25′, the R.A. of which is 289° 57′ and its declination 22° 11′. Its Asc. Diff. is 30° 53′, and its O.A. 320° 50′. The difference between this and 362° 4′, the O.A. of the Ascendant, is 41° 14′, which is the arc of direction, Asc. ☍ ♃ zod. con. (50).

CHAPTER XXVI

Zodiacal Directions between Sun, Moon, and Planets; without Latitude

When taken in the ecliptic without latitude, the directions of Sun, Moon, and planets are all calculated in the same way; whether the Sun is directed to the Moon or to a planet, whether the Moon is directed to a planet, or one planet is directed to another.

These directions, like the others in the Primary system, are divided into direct and converse; but an important difference has to be noticed here. In all the various kinds of directions that have been included in previous chapters—mundane directions to angles, mundane directions between the heavenly bodies, and zodiacal directions to angles—a direct direction has been one in which the body moving, or apparently moving, passed through the houses clockwise, under the influence of the earth's axial rotation, as from the first house to the twelfth; and a converse direction has been one in which it apparently moved anti-clockwise, as from the twelfth house to the first.

This system of defining and naming directions is dropped by all astrologers when dealing with the zodiacal group, and a different one is employed based upon apparent motion in the zodiac. When the body directed moves, or rather seems to move in the order of the signs, as from Aries to Taurus, the direction is called direct; but when it appears to move in the opposite order to the signs, as from Aries to Pisces, it is called converse.

At first glance this will probably seem to many readers a reasonable system to adopt, that direct zodiacal directions should follow the order of the zodiacal signs; but it has really been the cause of serious misunderstanding and confusion, and is open to strong objection. It seems to imply that in a primary zodiacal direction, the body directed moves along the ecliptic until it reaches the degree and minute to which it is directed. For instance, that when the Sun at ♎ 7° 54′ is directed to the direct zodiacal conjunction with Mercury at ♎ 16° 40′, the luminary moves towards

the latter place in much the same way as it would do in a Secondary direction.

Conventional Nomenclature Misleading

Those who have considered carefully the preceding chapters will see that this is not a correct account of what really happens when such a direction is formed. If the proposition be true that all Primary Directions are completed within a few hours after birth, such zodiacal motion is impossible in the Primary system. What really takes place is that, by the eastward axial rotation of the earth, ♎ 16° 40′ moves downwards until it reaches a similar distance from the meridian to that held by ♎ 7° 54′ at birth in the proportion of their semi-arcs.

So that to call ☉ ☌ ☿ zod. a direct direction is doubly misleading; for it implies, firstly, that there is zodiacal motion, which is untrue; and secondly, that the Sun moves towards Mercury, which is also untrue, seeing that it is Mercury which moves towards the place of the Sun.

The only difference between mundane and zodiacal directions is that the former are based upon mundane aspects and the latter upon zodiacal. Both are brought about by the eastward axial rotation of the earth (with the possible exception of mundane converse directions, on which, as previously remarked, the astrological world is not yet agreed).

The misleading nature of the ordinary method of naming Primary zodiacal directions does not end even here. If we take such a direction as ☉ △ ♅ zod. con. and analyse it, we notice that the Sun appears to move back to ♌ 16° 37′, and that the direction is called converse because this is contrary to the order of the signs. What really happens is that the place of the Sun ♎ 7° 54′, moves directly by axial rotation towards the position that was occupied at birth by ♌ 16° 37′. Judged by the only true standard, that of mundane motion resulting from axial rotation, the movement is direct or clockwise; whereas by the conventional system it is called converse. So that this arbitrary nomenclature is the reverse of the truth; it inverts completely the true motion.

Direct and converse zodiacal directions are both of them direct, the one as much as the other, when judged by the standard of axial rotation.

This system of naming directions, however, is so widely spread

and so old established that it would be a very difficult task to introduce any other. Accordingly where the terms *zodiacal, direct* and *converse* are used here they will be employed in the conventional sense of apparent motion in the zodiac, but in the light of what has been said no misunderstanding should arise as to what these directions really are or how they are brought about.

Rule for Calculating Zodiacal Directions

When one heavenly body is directed to another, one of them must necessarily be in advance of the other, in the sense that by the earth's axial rotation it will come to the cusp of the next angle sooner than the other. For instance, in the direction ☉ □ ♄ zod. direct, the Sun is at ♎ 7° 54′ and the place of the aspect is at ♐ 7° 28′. The Sun is in advance because, by axial rotation, it will arrive at the next angle, the seventh cusp, before the place of the aspect will do so. In the direction ☉ ☌ ☽ zod. con., the Moon is in advance because it will reach the cusp of the next angle, the fourth cusp, before the Sun. In the direction ♅ ☌ ♄ zod. con., Saturn is in advance because it will reach the M.C. before Uranus. In ☽ △ ☉ zod. con., the place of the aspect, ♊ 7° 54′, is in advance because it will reach the next angle, the ascendant, before the Moon.

If that which is in advance in this sense is called the *preceding*, and if the other is called the *succeeding*, it will be noticed that all zodiacal directions between two heavenly bodies, whether direct or converse, and whether with or without latitude, are formed by the succeeding body or point moving towards the preceding one by axial rotation.

In ☉ □ ♄ zod. d., ♐ 7° 28′ moves down to the place of the Sun.

In ☉ ☌ ☽ zod. con., the place of the Sun moves down towards the place of the Moon.

In ♅ ☌ ♄ zod. con., the place of Uranus moves up towards the place of Saturn.

In ☽ △ ☉ zod. con., the place of the Moon moves eastward towards the place that was occupied at birth by ♊ 7° 54′.

Using the terms *preceding* and *succeeding* in the sense here described, the rule for calculating any of these directions is as follows: —*As the semi-arc of the preceding body or point is to its meridian distance, so is the semi arc of the succeeding body or point to its second distance.*

The sum or difference of the first and second distances of the succeeding body or point will be the arc of direction. If the succeeding body crosses the meridian to form the aspect, as it would do in ☽ △ ☉ zod. con., its first and second distances must be added together. If the succeeding body does not cross the meridian to form the aspect, as in ☉ ☌ ☽ zod. con., the difference between its first and second distances will give the arc of direction.

In order to tell whether to use diurnal or nocturnal semi-arcs and meridian distances, always use that which belongs to the preceding point according to its position in the horoscope; if this is diurnal, all must be diurnal; if it is nocturnal, all must be nocturnal. When any change of S.A. or M.D. from nocturnal to diurnal or *vicè versà* takes place, it is the succeeding one that changes.

Examples of Direct Zodiacal Directions

Required the arc of ☉ ⚹ ♄ zod. d. The place of this aspect falls at ♑ 7° 28′. Its R.A., M.D., and S.A. must be computed in the ordinary way by means of the Formulæ, as illustrated in the chapter on the Speculum, remembering that this longitude is taken without latitude.

The R.A. of ♑ 7° 28′ is 278° 8′, Its M.D. is 6° 4′ east of the meridian. Its S.A. diurnal is 57° 18′. Then by ternary proportional logs :—

		°	′		
As log.	☉ S.A.	86	3	(a.c.)	9·67948
is to ,,	☉ M.D.	84	49		32679
so is ,,	S.A.	57	18		49712
to ,,	2nd M.D.	56	29		50339

		°	′
	1st M.D.	6	4
	2nd ,,	56	29
(51)	☉ ⚹ ♄ zod. d.	62	33

The formula here becomes :—As the Sun's S.A. (the preceding point) is to its M.D., so is the S.A. of ♑ 7° 28′ (the succeeding point) to its second M.D.

The first and second distances of the place of the aspect are added together because they are on opposite sides of the upper meridian. Diurnal semi-arcs and distances are used because the preceding place (the Sun) is diurnal.

Required the arc of ☽ ☍ ♆ zod. d. The place of the opposition is ♌ 28° 0′. Its R.A. is 150° 11′, its M.D. 58° 7′, its S.A. 74° 15′. The preceding place is that of the Moon, and the formula is :—As the Moon's S.A. is to its M.D., so is the S.A. of the place of the aspect to its second distance. The difference of the first and second distances

of the place of the aspect, because they are on the same side of the meridian, gives the arc of direction, 45° 25′.

	°	′		
Log.	66	30	(a.c.)	9·56755
,,	11	23		1·19900
,,	74	15		38458
,,	12	42		1·15113

		°	′
	1st M.D.	58	7
	2nd ,,	12	42
(52) ☽ ☍ ♆ zod. d.		45	25

Required the arc of ♃ ☍ ♄ *zod. d.* The place of the opposition is ♍ 7° 28′. Its R.A. is 159° 10′, its M.D. 67° 6′, its S.A. 78° 48′. The preceding place is that of Jupiter; the succeeding place is ♍ 7° 28′. The formula is :—As Jupiter's S.A. is to its M.D. so is the S.A. of the place of the aspect to its second distance. The difference between the first and second distances, because they are on the same side of the meridian, gives the arc of direction.

	°	′		
Log.	59	9	(a.c.)	9·51668
,,	17	55		1·00202
,,	78	48		35875
,,	23	52		87745

		°	′
	1st M.D.	67	6
	2nd ,,	23	52
(53) ♃ ☍ ♄ zod. d.		43	14

Examples of Converse Zodiacal Directions

Required the arc of ☉ ☌ ♃ *zod. con.* The preceding place is ♋ 18° 25′, considered as a point on the ecliptic without latitude. The succeeding place is that of the Sun, which moves down to the preceding place along its nocturnal S.A. by direct axial rotation. The R.A. of ♋ 18° 25′, is 109° 57′, its M.D. is 17° 53′, and its S.A. 59° 7′. The formula is :—As the S.A. of the place of the aspect is to its M.D. so is the Sun's nocturnal S.A. to its second distance. The difference between the Sun's lower M.D. and its second distance gives the arc of direction.

	°	′		
Log,	59	7	(a.c.)	9·51644
,,	17	53		1·00282
,,	93	57		28238
,,	28	25		80164

			°	′
	1st M.D.	☉	95	11
	2nd ,,	,,	28	25
(54) ☉ ☌ ♃ zod. con.			66	46

Required the arc of ☽ *P* ♂ *zod. con.* The declination of Mars is 13° 57′, which by Formula IV is found to fall at ♉ 7° 17′. The R.A. of this place is 34° 56′, its M.D. is 57° 8′, and its S.A. 71° 47′. The preceding place is ♉ 7° 17′ and the succeeding is the place of the Moon, which crosses the lower meridian by direct axial rotation and moves towards the former place. The formula is :—As the S.A. of ♉ 7° 17′ is to its M.D., so is the Moon's S.A. to its second distance. The

first and second distances of the Moon are added because they are on opposite sides of the meridian.

Log.	71°	47′ (a.c.)	9·60075
„	57	8	49838
„	66	30	43245
„	52	56	53158

	°	′
	52	56
	11	23
(55) ☽ P ☌ zod. con.	64	19

Required the arc of ♄ ☍ ☽ *zod. con.* The aspect falls at ♑ 12° 52′, and Saturn's place moves up to this, apparently in the converse order of the signs, but really as the result of the direct rotation of the earth. The R.A. of the place of the aspect, which is also the preceding place, is 283° 59′, its M.D. 11° 55′, and its S.A. 58° 0′. As the S.A. of ♑ 12° 50′ is to its M.D. so is the S.A. of Saturn to its second distance.

Log.	58°	0′ (a.c.)	9·50816
„	11	55	1·17912
„	76	17	37284
„	15	41	1·06012

	°	′
1st M.D. ♄	67	53
2nd „	15	41
(56) ♄ ☍ ☽ zod. con.	52	12

When one planet is directed to another, the conjunction and opposition are for the most part the only aspects that are worth calculating; the lesser aspects do not have much effect.

CHAPTER XXVII

Zodiacal Directions between Sun, Moon, and Planets; with Latitude

The previous chapter dealt with zodiacal directions considered as measured on the ecliptic without latitude; the problem of how to compute them when latitude is taken into account is one on which a good deal more division of opinion exists than a student might suppose from a perusal of the published books on the subject. Two methods have been recommended.

If we turn back to direction (52) ☽ ☍ ♆ zod. d. by way of practical illustration, in order to form this direction *with latitude*, the first method and probably the one most widely followed is to ascertain from the ephemeris what latitude and declination the Moon will have when it next arrives at the the place of opposition, ♌ 28° 0′. Knowing longitude, latitude, and declination calculate the Moon's R.A. by Formula XII, and then its M.D. and S.A. in the usual way. The rule for finding the arc of direction by proportion is then applied in exactly the same way as directions without latitude.

The second method is not so widely practised and appears to be quite unknown to many students.. It consists in employing the same amount of latitude which the body directed had at birth. For instance, in Mrs. Besant's horoscope the Moon had 5° 17′ south latitude at birth, and this amount would be incorporated as a factor in the R.A., the declination, and the S.A. every time it is desired to direct the Moon with latitude.

Some Objections

Both these methods have been criticised, and the first in particular has aroused much hostile comment.

On turning to the ephemeris it will be seen that the Moon reached ♌ 28° 0′, the opposition of Neptune, on October 5th, 1847, *four days after birth*. It is argued that if it is legitimate to import into the process of calculation a factor that did not exist until four days after birth, it is obviously fatal to the claim so often made that Primary directions are all completed within a few hours after birth.

This illustration is only a mild one; others much more serious can be given.

If direction (53) is taken with latitude, ♃ ☍ ♄ zod. d., Jupiter did not reach the place of the opposition, ♍ 7° 28′, so as to have the latitude that belonged to it, until 16th September, 1849, *two years after birth.*

If such a direction as ♆ □ ☽ zod. d. is taken with latitude Neptune did not reach the place of the aspect until 1867, *nearly twenty years after birth.*

Even these are only trifles when compared with some of the converse directions with latitude.

If ♅ □ ☽ zod. con., a direction formed very early in life, is taken with latitude, we are faced with two alternatives. The aspect falls at ♈ 12° 52′, and, in order to ascertain the latitude that belongs to Uranus when here, it is necessary either to go back to 11th March 1847, *six and a half months before birth*, or forward to 1929, *eighty-two years after birth.* To adopt the former alternative is to admit that converse directions are really pre-natal. To adopt the latter is absurd, because this direction is formed in early childhood.

In the case of ♆ ☍ ☽ zod. con. with latitude, the two possible dates are, December 1826, *twenty-one years before birth*, and the year 1990, *one hundred and forty-three years after birth*, both of which are absurd.

If the proposition is true that Primary directions are completed within a few hours of birth,—and, at the rate of 1° of R.A. for each year, a life of ninety years would take only six hours of sidereal time,—no very appreciable change of latitude is possible, not much change of declination, and very little change of longitude, even for the Moon, the fastest moving body, and practically none for the planets.

If, on the other hand, we admit change of latitude to a greater extent than is justified by the time that has elapsed since birth (at the rate of 1° R.A.=4 mins.=1 year of life), it is obviously necessary to abandon the idea that Primary directions are completed within a few hours of birth, for it is then untrue. While to assert this in the case of directions without latitude and to abandon it when calculating those with latitude is equivalent to dividing Primary directions into two different and irreconcilable systems.

Answers to the Objections

These are some of the objections that have been advanced, and they have had different effects with different students. Some reject

directions with latitude altogether, and affirm that only those to points on the ecliptic without latitude are valid. Others admit directions with change of latitude to any extent, and maintain that the idea of Primary directions being formed within a few hours after birth is an illusion, and that their formation really extends over as long a period as is the case with Secondary directions. Others again, acknowledge directions with change of latitude when direct but deny them when converse. Yet others follow the second of the two methods previously mentioned; disallowing any change of latitude and always using with the longitude to which the aspect measures the same latitude that the body directed had at birth.

There is certainly something to be said in favour of this second method, for apparently it is the only one capable of being reconciled with the statement that Primary directions are all complete within a few hours of birth.

As pointed out in a previous chapter, the positions in the horoscope of birth are regarded as persisting unaltered for the whole of life, so far as the native is concerned. If he was born at sunrise, he is a sunrise type of man all his life. If a given degree of longitude was rising at birth, good and bad transits will prove the importance of that degree all through life. Birth positions remain so long as life continues. Longitude, declination, latitude, and mundane position continue unchanged so far as the horoscope of birth is concerned.

The modifications we call directions are subordinate changes taking place within the changeless framework of the horoscope. A secondary, moving, changing horoscope is superposed upon that which was made permanent at birth. In such a direction as ☽ ☍ ♅ zod., no change takes place in either the latitude, longitude, or declination of the Moon; what happens is that ♌ 28° 0′ is brought eastward by axial rotation until it occupies a position from the lower meridian that is similar to the position of the Moon at birth in the proportion of the two semi-arcs. The problem really is this:—when computing the R.A., declination, oblique ascension, M.D., and S.A. of ♌ 28° 0′, is it to be treated as a point on the ecliptic only and nothing more; or as having the same latitude the Moon had at birth; or as having that latitude which the Moon acquired when it reached this longitude by secondary progression after birth?

EXAMPLE

Because these directions, except for the fact that they include

latitude, are calculated in exactly the same way as those without latitude, one illustration of each method will be sufficient.

Required the arc of ☽ ☍ ♆ zod. d. with the latitude given in the Ephemeris. The Moon reached ♌ 28° 0′ on 5th October 1847 at 8.55 a.m. Its latitude was then 3° 32′ S. With this latitude the R.A. will be 148° 57′; the M.D. 56° 53′; the declination 8° 53′; the Ascensional Difference 11° 21′; the S.A. 78° 39′; and finally the arc of direction 43° 25′. (57).

Required the arc of ☽ ☍ ♆ zod. d. with the latitude at birth. The Moon's latitude at birth was 5° 17′ S., and if this is considered as remaining unaltered, the R.A. * of ♌ 28° 0′ will be 148° 21′; its M.D. 56° 17′; its declination 7° 13′ N.; its Ascensional difference 9° 10′; and its S.A. 80° 50′. Then by a proportion similar to that of direction (52) the second distance is 13° 50′, and the arc of direction is 42° 27′. (58).

Directions (52), (57), and (58) may be compared with each other. The first is reckoned without latitude and is accepted by all. The last two are reckoned with latitude, and astrologers are not agreed with regard to them.

True Zodiacal Converse Directions

In previous chapters the problem presented itself of mundane directions apparently formed before birth, and some examples were given. It will be seen that up to the present there has been nothing answering to these among the zodiacal directions between Sun, Moon, and planets; what are conventionally called direct and converse zodiacal directions can both be explained as the result of the earth's direct eastward axial rotation.

In order to form zodiacal directions that are really converse in the sense of being formed in the contrary way to those that are called direct, it would be necessary to reverse the rules. It is not proposed to give here any lengthy argument on the subject; one simple example will be sufficient for those who have followed carefully the explanations given in this and previous chapters.

In direction (52) the arc of ☽ ☍ ♆ zod. d. was calculated. In this the Moon looks as if travelled along the zodiac until it reached ♌ 28° 0′, the place of the opposition. What really happens is that ♌ 28° 0′ passes down eastwards by direct axial rotation until it reaches a distance from the meridian similar to that of the Moon in

* By Formula xi.

the proportion of the two semi-arcs. The Moon's S.A. and M.D. are taken as the standards of comparison, and the formula is :—As the Moon's S.A. is to its M.D. so is the S.A. of ♌ 28° 0′ to its second distance. The preceding place is that of the Moon and the succeeding that of the opposition.

In order to form the same direction conversely in the sense of reversely, all the rules must be reversed. The S.A. and M.D. of Neptune are taken as the standards of comparison, and the place of the Moon, with or without latitude, is imagined as passing up westward through the fifth house until it reaches a distance from the meridian similar to that of Neptune in the proportion of the two semi-arcs. The opposition of the Moon's place would be used in practice, and this would pass down through the eleventh house toward Neptune. This cannot happen unless the earth is depicted as reversing the direction of its rotation and re-assuming pre-natal positions. The preceding place will then be that of Neptune, and the succeeding that of the Moon's opposition, and the formula will be :—As the S.A. of Neptune is to its M.D., so is the S.A. of the Moon's opposition, ♑ 12° 52′, to its second distance.

The following are the elements of the direction, taken without latitude. The R.A. of ♑ 12° 52′ is 283° 59′; its M.D. 11° 55′; its S.A. 58° 0′.

	°	′				°	′
Log.	73	29 (a.c.)	9.61092				
,,	58	19	48948		2nd M.D.	46	2
,,	58	0	49184		1st ,,	11	55
,,	46	2	59224		(59) ☽ ☍ ♆ zod. reverse	34	7

This can be compared with (52). 'Reverse' is probably a better term for such a direction, to avoid confusion with ' converse ' when used in its conventional sense.

So far as is known, none of these Reverse directions have been calculated by astrologers, so that no experience is yet available to decide whether they have any value. They are only mentioned here in order to complete the subject.

Classification of Direct Directions

The question now arises as to how many aspects of one kind it is possible to compute between two heavenly bodies. Taking the opposition of the Moon and Neptune by way of illustration, and omitting all ' reverse ' directions, the following can all be accounted for by the direct eastward axial rotation of the earth.

(*a*) ♆ ☍ ☽ mundane direct. The place of Neptune rises through the eleventh and tenth houses to meet the mundane opposition of the Moon.

(*b*) ☽ ☍ ♆ zod. d. without latitude. The same motion takes place; the aspect is zodiacal, and the opposition of Neptune is taken as a point on the ecliptic without latitude.

(*c*) ☽ ☍ ♆ zod. d., with latitude. The same motion takes place; the aspect is zodiacal, and the opposition of Neptune is taken with the latitude the Moon will have when it gets there (or with the latitude the Moon had at birth, according to the method adopted).

(*d*) ♆ ☍ ☽ zod. con., without latitude. The same motion takes place; Neptune with the latitude it had at birth rises to the zodiacal opposition of the Moon taken as a point on the ecliptic without latitude.

(*e*) ♆ ☍ ☽ zod. con., with latitude. The same motion takes place; Neptune with the latitude it had at birth rises to the zodiacal opposition of the Moon taken with the latitude Neptune had when there (or with the latitude Neptune had at birth, according to the method adopted).

Classes (*a*), (*b*), and (*d*) are accepted by all astrologers, so far as is known. Class (*c*) is accepted by most astrologers although not by all, and they differ regarding the method to be used. Class (*e*) is rejected or ignored by most astrologers, but is accepted by those who employ the second of the two methods of directing with latitude.

The mere fact that so many classes are possible will be sufficient to arouse a feeling of scepticism in most minds, and it certainly proves that the science of Primary directing has not yet reached finality.

NOTE.—Since the above classification of direct directions was made a critical reader has argued that if it is legitimate to treat the Moon or any other body having latitude as if it had none, but was a mere point on the ecliptic, it must also be legitimate to direct this lunar ecliptic point to any other point. This would add a sixth class to the five just given.

(*f*) ☽ ☍ ♆ zod. both without latitude. The same motion as before takes place. ♌ 28° 0′ (the opposition of Neptune), treated as without latitude, passes eastward to the mundane position occupied at birth by ♋ 12° 52′ also taken without latitude.

If classes (*b*) and (*a*) are admitted, it is difficult to see why their combination in class (*f*) should be excluded.

CHAPTER XXVII

On Equating Arcs of Direction. Measures of Time

When the arc of direction has been ascertained, it is always expressed in equatorial degrees and minutes, *i.e.* in Right Ascension. This arc really shows how many degrees pass across the meridian while the direction is in process of formation. It is then necessary to know at what period of life the direction will produce its effect; we must be able to equate the degrees and minutes of arc with years and months of life. A variety of methods of doing this have been suggested at different times and the following is a summary of the most important.

I. Ptolemy's Method

In this method each degree of R.A. measures one year of life. This is the simplest and most widely used of all, and is the one we have employed in the preceding chapters. The student will do well to follow it.

II. Naibod's Method

Here each degree of R.A. measures one year, five days, eight hours; and each minute of arc, six days four hours. Put differently, the mean daily motion of the Sun represents one year of life. Hence we get the following table.

NAIBOD'S TABLE OF THE MEASURE OF TIME.

Measure of Time for Degrees.						*Measure of Time for* Minutes.					
°	*Yrs.*	*Days.*	°	*Yrs.*	*Days*	′	*Days.*	*Hrs.*	′	*Days.*	*Hrs.*
0	0	0	30	30	160	0	0	0	30	185	7
1	1	5	31	31	166	1	6	4	31	191	11
2	2	10	32	32	171	2	12	8	32	197	16
3	3	16	33	33	177	3	18	13	33	203	20
4	4	21	34	34	181	4	24	17	34	209	0
5	5	26	35	35	186	5	30	21	35	216	4
6	6	32	36	36	192	6	37	1	36	222	9
7	7	37	37	37	197	7	43	6	37	228	13
8	8	43	38	38	202	8	49	10	38	234	17
9	9	48	39	39	208	9	55	14	39	240	21
10	10	53	40	40	213	10	61	18	40	247	2
11	11	59	41	41	218	11	68	23	41	253	6
12	12	64	42	42	224	12	74	3	42	259	10
13	13	69	43	43	229	13	80	7	43	265	14
14	14	74	44	44	234	14	86	11	44	271	18
15	15	80	45	45	240	15	92	16	45	277	23
16	16	85	46	46	245	16	98	20	46	284	3
17	17	90	47	47	250	17	105	0	47	290	7
18	18	96	48	48	256	18	111	4	48	296	11
19	19	101	49	49	261	19	117	9	49	302	16
20	20	106	50	50	266	20	123	13	50	308	20
21	21	112	51	51	272	21	129	17	51	315	0
22	22	117	52	52	277	22	135	21	52	321	4
23	23	122	53	53	282	23	142	1	53	327	9
24	24	128	54	54	288	24	148	6	54	333	13
25	25	133	55	55	293	25	154	10	55	339	17
26	26	138	56	56	298	26	160	14	56	345	21
27	27	144	57	57	304	27	166	18	57	352	2
28	28	149	58	58	309	28	172	23	58	358	6
29	29	154	59	59	314	29	179	3	59	364	10
30	30	160	60	60	320	30	185	7	60	370	14

III. Simmonite's Method

This is similar to Naibod's but it uses the Sun's actual daily motion after birth and not the mean motion. The Sun's R.A. at noon on each day after birth must be known or calculated from the Ephemeris. If we call the Sun's R.A. at noon on the day of birth 0° 0′, its increase at the next noon will be the measure for the first year; its motion up to noon on the second day will measure to the end of the second year; and so on.

Hence a table has to be constructed for each horoscope. Simmonite gives one for Queen Victoria's nativity, born 24th May 1819, 4.15 a.m., Kensington, London. The following illustrates it.

Year	*Arc* °	′	*Year*	*Arc* °	′
1	1	1	7	7	6
2	2	2	8	8	7
3	3	3	9	9	8
4	4	3	10	10	9
5	5	4	11	11	10
6	6	5	12	12	11

Any arc of direction not exceeding 1° 1′ will fall due during the first year of life; any arc between 1° 1′ and 2° 2′, during the second year of life; any arc between 2° 2′ and 3° 3′, during the third year of life; and so on. The measure for odd months is obtained by dividing the years' increase by 12. For instance if the arc of direction is 7° 23′, the table shows that this would measure to age 7 years and some odd months over. The arc for 7 years exactly is 7° 6′; therefore the excess is 17′. One twelfth of the motion for the eighth year is 5′; therefore the excess measures to 3½ months, sufficiently near; and the whole arc measures to 7 years 3½ months.

A table must be constructed afresh for each horoscope, because the Sun's actual motion varies during the different months of the year.

While this method of equating arcs shows ingenuity in taking the Sun's real motion as the standard, instead of a constant like the Ptolemaic 1° or an average like the mean motion of Naibod, it is open to the criticism that it confuses Primary and Secondary directions. The arcs to be equated are Primary; but to make the Sun's motion on the first day of life the measure for the first year, its motion on the second day of life the measure for the second year, and so on, is to import the Secondary measure of a day for a year into the Primary system. It has been and still is the idea of many astrologers that Primary and Secondary directions will ultimately be found to be only two parts of one whole, and that they will be proved not to conflict as they are often supposed to do; but this method of equating is inadequate as a reconciliation and is not, we believe, followed by many workers to-day.

A more consistent method, which has been used by some students, is to employ the Sun's actual motion in R.A. on the day of birth as the measure of time for the whole of life. This motion may vary from about 55′ to 1° 5′, but whatever it is on the day of birth is used for each year throughout the whole of life. This method does not conflict with the idea that Primary directions are complete within a few hours of birth.

IV. The Method of Placidus

Add the arc of direction to the Sun's R.A. at birth. When the Sun in its daily motion after birth reaches the point of R.A. thus indicated, the direction will operate; the measure of time being a day for a year and two hours for a month. The R.A. is converted into longitude by Formula II, and the ephemeris will show when the Sun reaches this longitude.

This method has been much used by astrologers in the past. It is not very different from that of Simmonite and is open to much the same comment of looking like a half-hearted attempt to reconcile Primary and Secondary directions. Moreover, seeing that an arc of direction is really the number of degrees that pass across the meridian while the direction is in process of formation, it is not easy to see why degrees on the meridian should be added to the Sun's position in some other part of the horoscope. If the Sun were exactly on the meridian the method might perhaps apply, but it is difficult to see how it can do so when elsewhere.

V. C. C. Massey's Method

The following method of directing and equating was published by the well-known mystic the late C. C. Massey in *Modern Astrology*, December 1904. It is not evident why he attributes such a measure as one degree of longitude to Ptolemy. In the *Tetrabiblos*, Book III, Chap. XIV, it is stated—'each equatorial degree being taken to signify one solar year.' This is R.A., not longitude; but the method is extremely interesting and has not yet been sufficiently tested. He writes:—

(*i*) The presentation of Queen Victoria's horoscope in your October number induces me to send you the following correction in computing the secondary direction (considered primary by Placidus), which solves the problem of bringing ♃ exactly to the meridian as the direction for accession to the throne.

The method laid down in all the books, and always followed, is to allow a *day* for a *year*, and proportionally for additional months and weeks. There is thus without apparent reason, a departure from the Ptolemaic measure of time in the primary direction, which

assigns *a degree of longitude* for a *year*, and so proportionally. My suggestion is :—

(*a*) To apply this measure to the direction now called secondary, by addition to the Sun's longitude at birth, and

(*b*) To consider the 'day=year' as determined, not by clock time, but by an *equivalent*—not an equal—distance of the Sun from the meridian.

By way of illustration, and also for verification, as far as one instance can avail, let me take the direction for Queen Victoria's accession, 20/6/1837, as follows :

Neglecting seconds, the direction, 18° 4′, is from the Sun at birth, Gemini 2° 7′ to Gemini 20° 11′, with R.A. 79° 19′, Decl. 23° 6′, Semi-Arc 122° 26′. There is a slight error in your diagram of 12′ in the R.A. of meridian, because you (with Mr. Pearce in his *Science of the Stars*) have taken the time of birth given as local time, whereas it is presumably clock or Greenwich (mean) time. A proportional deduction must therefore be made for the meridian at Kensington Palace, 51 secs. less than Greenwich. This gives ♒ 2° 12′ on that meridian, with R.A. 304° 28′, and M.D. of Sun 115° 33′. Now to find the meridian at direction, bring the longitude of ☉ then to the M.D. equivalent, by proportion of semi-arcs, to that of ☉ at birth. Thus : —*Semi-arc of rad.* ☉, 118° 13′, IS TO *Meridian Distance of* ☉ *then,* 115°, 33′ AS *semi-arc of* ☉ *at direction,* 122° 26′, IS TO *Meridian Distance at direction,* 119° 40.

By logarithms (a.c.) 9·81741
·19250
·16737
·17728= 119°40′

The meridian is therefore R.A. of ☉ 79° 19′ (439° 19′) *minus* 119° 40′=319° 39′, the R.A. of ♃ at birth being 319° 37′,—a direction obtained without any rectification of the birth-time given, and, I submit, by an entirely rational procedure.

I have tried this method with success in other cases, but I do not pretend that the result is always satisfactory. For what method of directing can that be claimed ? But I hope that you or your expert readers will give it a trial.

(ii) To the foregoing I will add another mode of directing, by

which the same result is obtained for the same event, in the same nativity. But a word of explanation or justification is necessary.

No one will object to the above simple direction of ☉ in the zodiac, because it merely substitutes the exact proportional advance of ☉ (or the equivalent of longitude to time observed in the primary zodiacal direction) for the diurnal advance, which does not keep that proportion. But I have now to propose a bolder innovation. I do not see why any planet should not be similarly directed, regardless of its actual rate of motion. In the one case, as in the other, we have done with the 'day=year' of the old secondary direction. Every degree of the zodiac represents the Sun at that point, and whatever the rate of a planet's revolution, for the purpose of directing we may equate its distance from any other zodiacal point on the degree=year principle.

It is, in short, the Sun's proportional time that determines the period represented in Astrology by zodiacal distances.

By this method of directing I do not conceive the planet as moving out of his place at birth at all, but I feign the Sun advancing from that place to the directional point and then proceed as follows, (in the case of the late Queen's accession):

The longitude of ♃ is ♒ 16° 57′, to which I add 18° 4′ for the age at accession, bringing the longitude to ♓ 5° 1′, with R.A. 336° 52′, Decl. 9° 40½′, Asc. Diff. 12° 23′, semi-arc diurnal 77° 37′. I now bring this longitude, ♓ 5° 1′, to the meridian distance corresponding to that of ♃ at birth, which is 15° 9′.

This correspondence is obtained, of course, by proportion of the semi-arcs, thus:

Semi-Arc of ♃ at birth	68°18′
Is to M.D. of ♃ at birth	15°19′
As Semi-Arc of the directional longitude (♓ 5°1′)	77°37′
Is to M.D. of ♓ 5°1′	17°14′*
which is M.D. of ♓ 5°1′ east of Meridian, therefore	
R.A. of ♓ 5°1′, 336°52′—M.D. 17°14′= R.A. of Meridian	*319°38′*
R.A. of ♃ at birth	*319°37′*

Thus by the direction of the Sun from the place of ♃, that planet is brought exactly to the Meridian, as also by the direction of the Sun from his own place, in both cases the *directional longitude* being brought to the *mundane position of the longitudes from which the direction is reckoned*—latitude being of course observed in the case of ♃ or any other planetary body.

* Or by logarithms, a.c. 9·57915 + 1·07438 + ·36532 = 1·01885 = 17°14′

The suggestions here made open up the field for a very interesting discussion. The real question at issue is much deeper than would at first sight appear, namely, 'granted that a solar longitudinal motion of 1° is equivalent to a year, why should it be so, seeing that the ☉ does not move exactly 1° during either a day or any integral fraction of a year?'

In its practical aspect however the method merely calls for *testing*, and we hope all students of 'directions' will make trial of the method on any nativity of unimpeachable accuracy.

SUMMARY OF MEASURES OF TIME

The thoughtful reader who has carefully considered the new method advanced by Mr. C. C. Massey, will perceive that there is a somewhat formidable array of rival measures of time now before the astrological world. Perhaps it will conduce to a clearer understanding of the matter if a short summary of these is given.

(*A*) One degree measures one year. There are two possible varieties of this, in addition to the special modifications mentioned previously :—

(1) In this, the degree is taken as Right Ascension. This is the measure given by Ptolemy.

(2) In this, the degree is taken as longitude. This is Mr. C. C. Massey's suggestion.

(*B*) One day measures a year. There are several theoretically possible varieties of this; but it will probably be sufficient to mention the following :—

(3) The day is assumed to be a mean day. This is the method usually followed.

(4) The day is assumed to be a true solar day. This means that the progressed horoscope is calculated for the *apparent* time of birth and not for the mean time. An explanation of this method is given in the astrological manual entitled *Directions and Directing*.

(5) The day is assumed to be what may be called, for the sake of convenience, a mundane day; *i.e.*, it ends with the Sun's return to the exact mundane position from which it started. The progressed horoscope is calculated for the time when the Sun's meridian distance is in the same proportion to its semi-arc as at birth.

This is the kind of day employed by Mr. C. C. Massey [see his suggestion (*b*)], and it was also put forward independently in the manual *Directions and Directing*, where a practical illustration is given.

A student familiar with the mathematics of the subject might really employ any one of these as the measure in either of the two systems of directing, the application varying according to whether it was applied to the progression of the meridian or to that of the Sun. When applied to the progression of the meridian by the axial rotation of the earth, the system is called Primary; when applied to the progression of the Sun in the zodiac by the orbital revolution of the earth, the system is called Secondary.

APPENDIX I

The Progressed Horoscope in Detail

To those who wish to study in detail the directions predisposing to a certain event—to find out, as far as possible, WHY the circumstances were exactly as they were and happened exactly when they did—the following little exposition of the general theory of The Progressed Horoscope and its Offshoots will be of interest. It is taken from a paper which appeared in *Modern Astrology* in June 1903 (Vol. XIV., p. 229), to which article those may refer who wish to see a practical exemplification of the method suggested. The whole idea is but the logical outcome of the principles previously enunciated.

The writer says (referring to the death of native at 23y. 5m. 13⅓d.) :—

'I am here concerned chiefly with the question of *terminus vitæ*. This I propose to consider with reference to the "progressed horoscope."*

'The theory of "progression" I conceive to be, broadly speaking, as follows :—The three prime cycles (or circles) of *Day*, *Month*, and *Year*, are mutually sympathetic, *i.e.*, the influences dominant in the one are reflected in the events prominent in the others ; thus (*A*) the first *day* is a picture in miniature of the first year of life, (*B*) the first *month* (synodic month, 29.53059 days), is similarly a picture, in greater detail, of this first year, (*C*) the *year* itself filling in all the outlines ; similarly succeeding days and months picture succeeding years.

'The entire influences, therefore, going to produce the events of any one day of life are shown by

▽ : The Horoscope of Birth, the root out of which all events must grow, its influence extending throughout the life : *projected forward in any given year into*

A : The Progressed Horoscope for the year (a map erected for exact birth-time on equivalent day after birth)——1 *day*= 1 year : *particularised in*

B : The Progressed Lunar Horoscope (map for as many months after birth as subject is years old)——1 *month*=1 year : *and actualised in*

C : The Diurnal Horoscope——1 year=1 year†. The absolute *point*

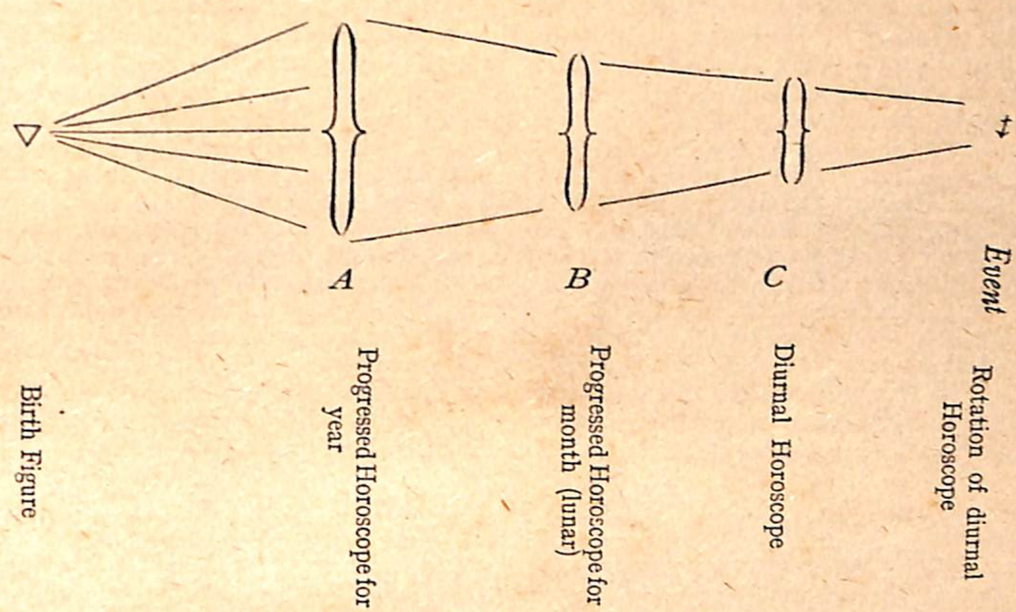
---

* [*Nata* : 3h. 3m. 33s. p.m. local mean time (*rectified time*) 17/12/1878. Lat. 52°14′N., 1°28′E. ; *obiit*, 1/6/'02, about 0 to 3 a.m.]

† The 'diurnal horoscope' is treated of in *Directions and Directing* ; 'converse directions' to which reference is made below are also discussed (under the term 'pre-natal directions' in that book.

of time when any influence shall attain its maximum effect being indicated by the rotation of the latter figure.

'Thus we have *four* figures, giving us the influences as projected upon the native in the order of their intensity; first the generalised, then the particularised. The mode of operation of these influences may be illustrated by the following diagram, where the braces may be regarded as *lenses* so to speak :—,



'Here we have a series of Three Horoscopes, *A*, *B*, *C*, which, taking certain generalised influences, focus them in a progressive manner, so determinining the culmination of any given influence upon some one specific day. They may be compared to the wheels and dial of a clock :—it is the weight which maintains the motion; this is regulated in its action by wheels, corresponding to (*A*) hour-hand, (*B*) minute-hand, and lastly (*C*) second-hand; both hour and minute-hand may have passed the XII, yet not until the seconds-mechanism is in relation thereto does the midnight hour strike.

'It should here be borne in mind that, given a set of figures in this way, *no one of them stands still*—though they move at different rates. Thus a figure for the 23rd day after birth represents the 23rd year of life, starting from the birth-day of that year; yet this same figure accomplishes one complete rotation (*plus one degree*, which gives the "progressed M.C.") during the said year. Therefore, say we desire to know the effective major and minor influences operating at the age of 23y. 5m. 13½d. (23·45156 years), we must *also* consider the correspondingly revolved figures, which I will call *A'*, *B'*, *C'*, in addition to the key-

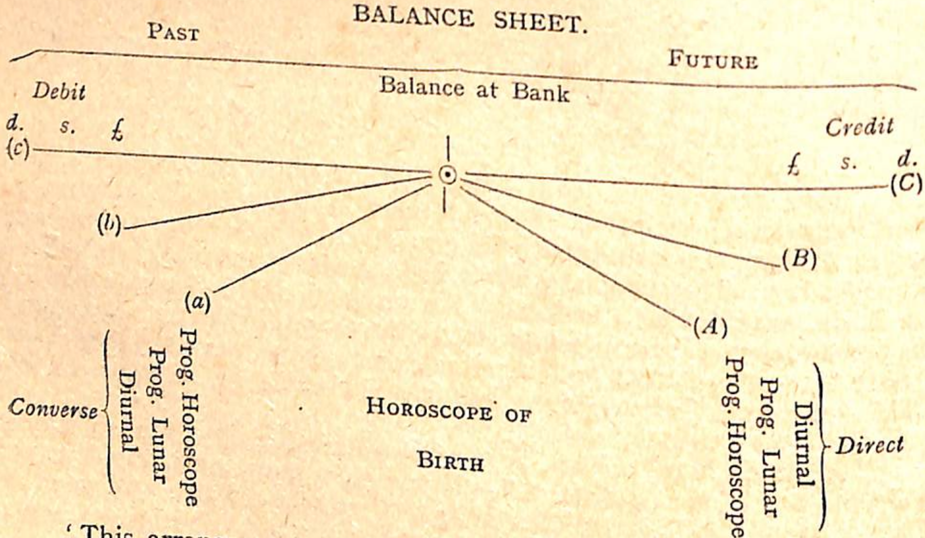
figures *A*, *B*, *C*; just as we must consider the progressed horoscope as well as the nativity in ordinary matters.*

'It will be seen, then, that the estimation of the total influences in action at any given time is a somewhat more complicated task than might have been supposed; but if the relative importance of the various figures concerned is well kept in view, no confusion need arise.

'Having, I trust, clearly established my working principles so far, I want, before commenting in any way on figures *A'*, *B'*, and *C'*, to turn aside for a moment, not without due grounds, to consider the question of the so-called "converse directions." For a careful discussion of this subject I must refer the reader to Mr. H. S. Green's manual *The Reason Why in Astrology*, to which book I am indebted for a clear grasp of the principles underlying "directions." Briefly put, the proposition may be thus stated:—any given influence impressed upon any zodiacal point at any given time (say ♂ ☌ ♄ 22° ♊) may be considered to be carried forward by the motion of the earth and to reach M.C., Asc., etc., after the lapse of certain definite periods of time, when the influence of the planetary position will make itself felt as though actually active at that time. Thus twenty-three days, months or years *after* birth the influences of the same periods *before* birth will then have arrived at the ascendant, M.C., etc. Obviously therefore we have as many converse as direct progressed figures, "solar," "lunar," "and mundane."

'In the case under discussion we have, then, these periods: 23·45156 days, months and years respectively, *forwards* and *backwards* yielding; in all six figures, which I will tabulate symbolically as follows:—

BALANCE SHEET.



'This arrangement will I think make it quite clear what relative importance I attach to the various figures. It will also convey an idea

* Note. 'The figure termed *A'* is identical with what is called by some writers the lunar equivalent.'

which is strongly impressed upon me, *i.e.*, that converse directions portray past kârma chiefly, [in other words, the effect of actions committed under the various opportunities of the past, in previous lives] while the forward directions indicate the opportunities of the future [in this present life].

'I find it convenient to draw the maps on square post-cards; the houses and signs in black, and the planets in red for *A′ B′ C′*, and green for *a′ b′ c′*.

'The data required for above figures are as follows (Birmingham table of houses will do, or even London):—

Age 23·00 years*:—

A. 22-13-8.	*B*. 19-22-9.	*C*. 7-31-4.
a. 19-12-6.	*b*. 16-19-39.	*c*. 9-54-30.

Age 23·45156 years:—

A′. 10/1/'78 : 9-3-5.	*B′*. 9/11/'80 : 7-5-47.	†*C*. 31/5/'02:7-31-4.
a′. 24/11/'78 : 8-22-29.	*b.′* 24/1/'79 : 10/19/'48.	†*c*. 6/7/'55 : 9-54-30.

It is perhaps well to refer to a variant of (*B′*, *b′*), the lunar progressed horoscope, that suggests itself.

Age at death	= 23·45156 years.	(*A′*, *a′*)
	= 290·067 months (synodic).	(*BB′*, *bb′*)
	= 8565 days.	(*C′*, *c′*)

If we call *each* of these periods days, we obtain (*A′*, *a′*, *C′*, *c′*), and a new figure I will call (*BB′*, *bb′*); our series then being constructed on the principle that each *mundane* rotation = a *solar*, a *lunar*, and a *mundane* revolution respectively. These maps are:—

(*BB′*)=3/10/'79 : 17-25-30. (*bb′*)=2/3/'78 : 21-21-4.

Which of these is the correct lunar figure I am unable to determine. It will be seen that in the given instance *each* is remarkably significant of a sudden and violent end.

'In calculating these figures mean periods and sidereal time have been used.

'I feel certain that any student who will take the trouble to study these maps will be more than repaid for his labour in the clearer grasp he will gain of the nature of directions in general.'

We have quoted just so much of the article referred to as will suffice to make clear the procedure to be adopted. The student is recommended to take what he considers to be the most significant event that has occurred in his own life, and to tabulate the predisposing directions in the manner described—setting out his maps thus,

a′	*a*		*A*	*A′*
b′	*b*	▽	*B*	*B′*
c′	*c*		*C*	*C′*

* 22-13-8 : 9-3-5 : etc., means the R.A.M.C. or *Sidereal Time* (in *hrs.*, *mins.*, and *secs.*), on the dates in question, for which the maps should be erected.

† *C′* and *c′* would have been obtained, if we are to follow the analogy by respectively adding and subtracting *the time after 2h. 58m. 52s. p.m.* that death (in this case a violent one) occurred—were this known.

with the nativity in the centre—and to weigh in his mind the relative gravity of each map in relation to the event concerned. It may seem a very tedious matter to calculate such a number of maps, but it is surely better to spend this amount of work over *one* event, and to get to the bottom of it, than to fritter away the same energy over a dozen or more different occurrences. At any rate, by this course he will learn, in a way he could not otherwise, how an event which may seem to result from a certain aspect, will be found on further investigation to be far more clearly indicated by another aspect, resulting from a different method of 'direction.'

He will thus be prevented from taking a short-sighted view of the subject, and he will find the breadth of outlook gained, which will be of great value to him in his later studies, more than compensate for the trouble involved.

APPENDIX II

The Relation between Primary and Secondary Directions: a Suggestion

There is one point which deserves attention, and that bears on the question of 'primary' directions—which it is perhaps just as well that every student should understand, at least in principle if not in practice.

In normal cases, the fœtus is nine months in gestation, during which time the Sun completes three-quarters of his annual journey. For only three months of that particular cycle does the child see the light of day; the previous nine are spent in the darkness of the womb. This gives us the proportion 1 to 3, and it suggests that the visible life upon earth is only a quarter of that particular cycle in the greater life of the Ego of which it is a section.

Now if this is so we see that the ninety years which form the normal complement of human life, will correspond (*a*) to the three months or *quarter-year* succeeding birth, and (*b*) to the six hours or *quarter-day* succeeding the moment of birth. The first of these analogies will be seen to hold good as regards the Progressed Horoscope, from what has been already said concerning the latter; the second, on the other hand, affords a reasonable explanation of the principle underlying the so-called 'primary' directions, which latter have undeniably established a claim to consideration through practical instances, but are mistakenly conceived of when regarded as the *only* means of foretelling the future.

The question now arises :—'If these methods are both true in some way, as analogy suggests they should be, how are we to regard them; and, in the case of a "good" direction in one coinciding with a "bad" direction in another, to which are we to accord precedence?' The answer to this appears to be that since the horoscope of birth is the prime factor involved, so that good directions therefrom can only be interpreted in terms thereof,—a consideration often lost sight of by many students,—in the same way the quarter-rotation of the globe succeeding birth must be regarded as holding precedence over the Progressed Horoscope.

In other words, the six-hours-after-birth directions ('primary') may be regarded as determining, in conjunction with the birth figure, those conditions of life which constitute our *fate*, that portion of our 'karma' which does not depend upon any actions of our own in our present life but is the heritage, good or bad, of our past lives; that which we cannot escape by any circumspection on our own part. As examples may be instanced inherited or unexpected sources of revenue, death of parents,

misfortunes brought upon us through national disaster, etc.; in a word, our *fixed fate,* corresponding in a sense to the effects of Uranus, the planet typical of the inevitable and the unforeseen. It represents what may be termed the hereditary constitution of the soul—*The Form, and its limits of expansion.*

The 'progressed horoscope,' on the other hand, may be taken as representing the possibilities of individual growth within the limits of the form thus marked out: it indicates those trials and conflicts which are brought against us in order to test our strength, and by struggling with which we may develop and expand those resources we already possess; and also, of course, those joys and benefits of which we may accept just so much as we can profitably use; corresponding to the planets Saturn and Jupiter. It represents, in fact, what may be paralleled as physical exercise, rest and nourishment: in brief, *The Life and its inflow.* No doubt this distinction will be found also to apply to the 'converse' directions alluded to in Appendix I, if the suggestion there made as to the essential distinction between direct and converse directions is borne in mind.

Delineations based on the 'progressed horoscope' will be capable of application in an analogous way to the directions calculated according to this method, due allowance being made for the fundamental difference hinted at above.

APPENDIX III

How to calculate the Actual Day on which a Given Aspect falls due

It often happens that one wishes to know the actual *day* on which a given progressed aspect falls due, and it has therefore appeared desirable to give an illustration of how this may be done, in the simplest way, and with the least amount of calculation.

Let us take the Progressed Horoscope of the Author for illustration, and we will calculate the first lunar aspect ☽ p. ⚼ ☿ r., which falls due somewhere in October 1906. We have chosen a lunar aspect, because although the method of calculating is precisely similar in the case of mutual or solar aspects, it is rarely that any good purpose is served by calculating them to the day, since it is the *lunar* aspects chiefly that are concerned with actual events. We proceed in much the same way as described for the calculation of the time of a New Moon on p. 78 of *Casting the Horoscope*, using preferably an ephemeris for the year of birth, as it is more convenient than the Condensed Ephemeris, where several calculations of this kind are required. We first find the Moon's daily motion :—

☽'s place, noon	22/9/'60	♑	5° 54′
☽'s place, noon	21/9/'60	♐	22 58
☽'s motion per day			12 56
☿'s position at birth		♌	20° 11′
⚼ aspect			135 0
Zodiacal degree in ⚼ to ☿ r.		♑	5 11
☽'s place, noon, 21/9/'60		♐	22 58
Distance to be traversed			12 13

That is, we have to find how long it takes the Moon to travel 12° 13′ at the rate of 12° 56′ a day. We make use of Diurnal Proportional Logarithms, as explained in *Casting the Horoscope* :—

Diurnal proportional logarithm 12°13′	2933
" " " 12°56′	2685
Difference, giving time required, 22*h.* 40*m.*	0248

which it must be remembered is time after noon 21/9/'60, that is, 10.40 a.m., 22/9/'60. Now since a day measures to a year and we have found that *noon* measures to November 9th in any year, (see pp. 35, 36) we can easily find the day to which this measures, thus :—

		Y.	M.	D.
Noon, 21/9/60	measures to	1905	11	9
22 hours	is equivalent to		11	0
40 minutes	" "			10
I.e., 10.40 a.m., 2/9/60	" "	1906	10	19

or 19th October 1906.

A Quicker Way

This is however a quicker way of finding the day required, which simplifies matters when a lot of dates have to be calculated, and is indeed more accurate than the above, in which the disparity of the months—some of which have thirty and some thirty-one days—is not taken into account. The native whose directions we are studying was born at London on 7th August, at 5.49 a.m., when the R.A.M.C. or Sidereal Time was :—

	h.	*m.*	*s.*
R.A.M.C. or Sidereal Time at actual moment of birth	2	52	54
,, ,, ,, ,, at Greenwich noon on day of birth	9	4	55
Difference in sidereal *h. m. s.*	6	12	1
R.A.M.C. or Sidereal Time at Greenwich noon on day of birth	9	4	55
Sum, *gives S.T. noon on a certain day of the year	15	16	56

The day, then, that has this S.T. at noon, or the nearest thereto, as recorded in the Ephemeris, is the day of the year to which *noon* on the day of birth measures. This day, in the year 1906, is 10th November, and not the 9th, as we calculated approximately on p. 36, and hence the map on p. 38 is really calculated for the latter date.

We can at once see the application of this method to the determination of the date on which ☽ p. ⚼ ☿ r. falls due.

	h.	*m.*	*s.*
Noon 21/9/'60 measures to a day in 1905 having a noon S.T. of	15	16	56
Add time elapsed 22*h.* 44*m.* (in sidereal *h.m.s.*)	22	44	0
	38	0	56
(Less circle of 24 hours)	24	0	0
I.e. 10.40 a.m. 22/9/'60 measures to a day in 1906 having noon S.T.=	14	0	56

On reference to the Ephemeris for 1906 we find this date to be the 22nd of October, and not the 19th as we had previously calculated.

A further illustration may be given. We will determine the day on which ☽ p. ⚻ ♀ p. falls due :—

♀'s place, noon, 23/9/'60	♌	41°	36′
♀'s ,, ,, 22/9/'60		13	40
♀'s daily motion		0	56
☽'s ,, ,, (♑ 18° 28′—♑ 5° 54′)		12	34
☽'s acceleration, or rate at which she gains on ♀		11	38
Place of the ⚻ aspect to ♀ at noon 22/9/'60	♑	13°	40′
☽'s position at noon, same date 22/9/'60	♑	5	54
Distance between ☽ and ♀'s ⚻ at noon 22/9/'60		7	46

We have therefore to find how long it will take the Moon to catch up to

---

* Note.—Had the Greenwich time of birth been 6-12-1 *after* instead of *before* noon; the Difference would have been subtracted therefrom; *e.g.*, suppose S.T. at birth 15-16-56, then S.T. at noon 9-4-55, Difference, 6-12-1; subtract this from 9-4-55, giving 2-52-54, which would be S.T. at noon on day required, namely, May 6, 1906.

this ⚻ aspect, or in other words, how long it will take to traverse 7° 46′ at the rate of 11° 38′ in 24 hours. We use, as before, D.P. logs :—

Diurnal proportional logarithm	7°	46′	4900
" " "	11	38	3145
Difference, giving time required, 16*h*. 1*m*.			1755

This is the time after noon of the 22nd September. Now we know that, in this native's horoscope,

	h.	*m.*	*s.*
Noon corresponds to a day of the year having a noon S.T. of	15	16	56
Add mean time elapsed	16	1	0
Correction to sidereal time		2	40
	31	20	36
(Less circle of 24 hours)	24	0	0
S.T. at noon on day required	7	20	36

and this day we find to be the 13th of July, the year of course being 1907.

A little practice with this method will make it quicker, as well as more accurate, than the former, and in actual use the correction between mean and sidereal time may be omitted, since at most it can only make a difference of one day.

Any other example can be worked in a similar manner. It is needful to remember that we are here concerned with Greenwich time throughout, *never* local time, and with the S.T. of the radical and not with that of the progressed horoscope.

Where the Birthplace is Not London.

As the Ephemeris in general use is calculated for Greenwich, it will be necessary to find out what was the S.T. *at Greenwich* at the moment of the native's birth ; this can be found from the G.M.T. of birth, previously determined in the ordinary way.

This S.T. at Greenwich is then used in place of the S.T. at birth, the calculations being in every other respect precisely as given in the two foregoing illustrations.

APPENDIX IV

A Simple Way of calculating Primary Directions to Angles

In order to ascertain the time when any planet reaches the Ascendant or Mid-heaven, the following method may be recommended to those unaccustomed to trigonometrical calculations.

1. Procure a Table of Houses for the latitude of the birthplace, if obtainable; if not, use the Table of Ascendants given in *Casting the Horoscope.*

2. Find the *Sidereal Time* (or *R.A.M.C.*) when the degree and minute occupied by the planet in question arrives at the Asc. or M.C., as the case may be.

3. From this *S.T.* subtract the *S.T.* of birth. The remainder gives the 'Arc of Direction'; and this shows the age at which the event will take place, at the rate of *one year of* life for each four minutes of time (or each 1° of R.A.).

An example will make this clear. Taking the horoscope of the Author, as originally published, we find M.C. ♉ 15.52, which gives 2h. 53m. 35s. as the S.T. at birth, or 43° 23′ R.A.M.C. The planet first to come to the M.C. is ♅ in ♊ 11.23. What is the arc of direction M.C. ☌ ♅?

	S.T.	*or*	*R.A.M.C.*
When ♊ 11° 23′ is on M.C.	4-39-20		69° 49′
At birth	2-53-35		43 23
Difference, Arc of Direction	1-45-45		26 26

This measures to the age of 26 years 5 months.

Another example will show the method in the case of the Ascendant, which will be opposed by ♆ at ♓ 29° 10′ in middle life.

	S.T.	*R.A.M.C.*
When ♍ 29° 10′ is on Asc. at London	5-55-21	88° 50′
At birth	2-53-35	43 23
Difference, Arc of Direction	3- 1-46	45 27

This measures to age 45 years 5 months.

Aspects.—If it is desired to calculate an aspect which is neither a conjunction nor an opposition, take the degree and minute in which the aspect falls and work with that as though there were a planet there.

APPENDIX V

The Unity of all Systems of Directing

One of the first things that strikes a beginner is the multitude of 'systems' and 'methods' of direction, and he is tempted to think that if there are so many they will probably all be wrong, since they cannot all be right. Yet the advocate of each system claims that the one he follows gives results more reliable, according to his experience, than any other!

It is quite clear, however, that the tests of two people with regard to any system of directions will not be of equal value, even though the investigators be of equal integrity and ability. For one will look for his results in one direction, for financial losses, say, while the other looks for death, perhaps, or personal suffering;—this is only given as a crude illustration of the difference in mental bias between the two experimenters (which difference of outlook will inevitably have its effect upon all results coming under their notice), and it is not, of course, to be taken too literally.

Nevertheless, the mere fact that careful individual investigators swear by many different systems, is strong presumptive evidence of a good measure of truth in each; and it immediately suggests itself to the mind that this common measure of truth is a fundamental principle, the operation of which through different media (so to speak) is observed and recorded by different witnesses.

Let us examine into the question and see if this one fundamental principle can be discerned.

We will first take the system of *Primary Directions*, in which the angular distance by oblique ascension between two bodies is measured, and equated at the rate of $1° = 1$ year. No reason is as a rule advanced for this procedure, beyond that it was the practice of Ptolemy or some other ancient authority, who may have had excellent reasons for his practice, without however, stating them. One degree of oblique ascension is one degree of the equator, and is the mean increment of the Sun (or the meridian) in Right Ascension *per day*.* If, therefore, the cuspal points of the 'progressed horoscope' be considered in relation

---

* To be precise, the actual mean increment is $\frac{360°}{365.26} = 59'8''\ 325$

to the radical places of the planets, we shall thus have what is virtually Primary Directing: except (1) that the measure of time will vary—very slightly; (2) that in the case of planets having latitude, they would not arrive at the angles or cusps of houses precisely as shown; and (3) that this process, while identical in principle, would not be so convenient in practice, since we should have no means of ascertaining thereby when one planet had arrived at the same distance by O.A. beyond a cusp that another was at birth, and thus formed with it the various mundane aspects ⚹, □, ☍, mundane parallel, rapt parallel, etc.). Otherwise, however, these two processes are identical.

This holds equally true whether the directions are 'direct' or 'converse'; it is only a question of regarding the place of the first or the second planet as fixed and the place of the other as moving towards the ☍, ☌ or aspect thereof. Similarly also, of course, for parallels in mundo, rapt parallels, etc. Thus we see that the Progressed Horoscope, taken in relation to the *radical* position of the planets, affords identical results—so far as it is capable of furnishing them at all—with the system of Primary Directing.

Secondary Directions have been defined as consisting of (*a*) Secondary Solar directions formed by proper motion in longitude (zodiac) after birth by planets radical and progressive to Sun *ditto*, or by Sun or planets progressive to M.C. or Asc. radical, (*b*) Secondary Fixed Lunar, *i.e.*, aspects of above to the Moon's place in radix, (*c*) Lunar Progressive, *i.e.*, those formed from day to day by the progressive Moon's increasing longitude, either with the Sun or planets radical or progressive, its own place at birth, M.C. and Asc. radical, &c.

These, it will be seen, can all be classified under positions occurring in the Progressed Horoscope.

There are thus but two things left unaccounted for, the 'progressed Ascendant' and the 'progressed M.C.' These seem to be the peculiar property of the Progressed Horoscope, and since they are found to be of undoubted efficacy it would appear to indicate that the latter method not only *includes* the Primary and Secondary Directional Systems within itself (if properly studied) but also *adds* a new factor of vital interest.

Thus it has been shown that amid apparent diversity there is yet a unity of principle, *viz.*, that the circle of the *day* after birth reflects itself in the *year* of subsequent life, starting from the birth-moment and the birth-day respectively, as shown in Appendix II in which the rational basis of the conception that the first six hours after birth impress their influences on the subsequent history at the rate of a year for each four minutes, was explained.

There remains but one further consideration. Granted as above that the planetary movements per day after birth reflect themselves in due perspective on succeeding years, why should the conception be limited to the 'year' defined by the orbit of our own planet merely?

The period of Saturn's revolution is approximately 30 years. Let us suppose then that a mundane direction of ☽ ☌ ☿, say, occurs about two minutes after birth. This is (1) at the rate of 4m. = a year (Primary Direction), equivalent to about 6 *months* after birth; (2) at the rate of

4m. = 30 years (one year of Saturn), 15 *years* or so; (3) at the rate of 4m. = 1° of precession,* 36 *years* or thereabouts.

From such a series of directions one would expect a parallel series of events, acting on different planes of environment as it were. As a matter of fact, in the illustration given that is precisely what happened. In the nativity† of a male well known to the writer, the Moon is applying to the conjunction of Mercury, the joint ruler of 1st and 5th. (1) The events of the first six months have not been communicated, but it is known that a removal (☌ ☿) took place shortly after birth. (2) At 15 years native went abroad (the ☌ was in 9th) and met a youth to whom he became warmly attached. (3) At about 30 years he underwent a radical change of thought, was thrown into an entirely new mental environment and declares himself to have felt, as it were, illuminated in comparison with his past beliefs (9th house). At the same period, he became deeply attached (☿ ruler of 5th) to a lady somewhat his senior, in whose case‡ a similarly close mundane application of the rule to the ascendant measured by the same process to the same event.

This is given merely as an illustration of what is meant, and is by no means advanced as a proof; yet the widening sweep of the successive influences as regards the native is clearly to be traced. The year abroad at 15 was a personal and domestic emancipation, the change of thought at 30 an intellectual one; the attachment likewise in the one case was personal, in the other individual, and doubtless other parallels could be noted were all the circumstances known.

By way of conclusion, and in order to co-ordinate the various systems in use, they may be tabulated as follows:—

ORDINARY 'DIRECTIONS'

'Primary'	one day	= the (so-called) 'life-cycle' of 360 years	
'Secondary'	,, ,,	= the seasonal cycle of	1 year

THE PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE AND ITS OFFSHOOTS

(*Nomenclature as in Appendix I*)

Progressed Horoscope§	(*A*)	one day	= 1 year
Lunar Equivalent	(*A'*)	,, ,, + 0·*x* day	= 1 ,, + 0·*x* year
Progressed Lunar	(*B* or *B'*)	,, month	= 1 ,,
	(*BB* or *BB'*),,	day	= 1 month
,, ,,	(*C* or *C'*)	,, year	= 1 year
Diurnal Horoscope			

In addition to these there may be considered the various exceptional or 'fancy' methods of directing, such as:—

1 day (*or*, degree)	= 1 period of Jupiter	= 12 years
1 ,, ,, ,,	= 1 ,, ,, Saturn	= 30 ,,
1 ,, ,, ,,	= 1 ,, ,, Uranus	= 84 ,,
1 ,, ,, ,,	= 1 ,, ,, Neptune	= 164 ,,
1 ,, ,, ,,	= 1° of precession	= 72 ,,

* Equivalent to one 'day' of the Sun's movement in the great year of precession, 26,000 years, *viz.*, 72 years per degree.

† Rectified by pre-natal epoch and substantiated in other ways as far as possible.

‡ Nativity also rectified and tested as above.

§ Virtually equivalent to, and *almost* identical with, Secondary Directions.

The question which presents itself most forcibly to the mind on reviewing these many methods is—'which is the most important one ?'

The answer appears to be that 'Primary' and 'Secondary' Directions, in conjunction with the Progressed Horoscope, have by far the most direct and immediate influence on ordinary concerns, the 'Primary' apparently having chief relation to those events which can in no sense be considered dependent on the native's own actions,—in a word, his 'karma'; while the Progressed Horoscope, on the other hand, seems to chiefly indicate the unfolding of the character and of the opportunities for its development.

In connection with this latter, many cases are found in which an unprogressive soul sticks in the rut of the radical horoscope, as it were, whilst a more progressive individual with a less favourable nativity responds at once to every new aspect or degree on the ascendant, with all the readiness and adaptability of those capable people who seize and utilise every opportunity for advancement.

The gist of the whole matter is that each and every system of directing is founded on the universal correspondence of Nature, and that did we but know precisely the various planes of operation of each system, every event on every plane could be read off on its appropriate plane and at its due time.

In the adjudgment of the 'nature' of the effects—or rather the nature of the *influences* operating, for the *effects* depend largely on the native himself—resulting from directions lies a wide field for the employment of those higher mental faculties which must be brought to bear in judging a nativity; a field as wide at least, if not even wider, and needing a mind both even and well-balanced, capable of both analytical and synthetic processes of thought.

'All are but parts of one stupendous whole, Whose body Nature is, and God the soul.'——'Ye suffer from yourselves.'——'Each man's life the outcome of his former living is.'——'Ye are not bound, the soul of things is sweet.'

For this life on earth is but a *part*—and not a disjunct part, save only in appearance—of a wider life which embraces all planes of being; even as the Solar System is itself A Whole, although we study the planets and note their special characteristics separately.

THE END

REFERENCE INDEX

NOTE.—In compiling this Index the intention has been to facilitate reference to all matter bearing upon any given subject. The headings here given therefore, are rather indicative of the purport of the pages than mere literal copies of their titles or headings; in many cases they refer to paragraphs which are not distinguished by any special heading. Subjects indexed under the same heading are arranged, not alphabetically, but in the order of their occurrence in the volume. Brackets indicate passing references or side-lights which should be looked up.

The Numbers here given refer to the Pages, and in no case to the paragraphs, which are numbered for use with a special Chart (see Advt.).

Anything not found in this Index should be looked for in the DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS *at the beginning of the volume (p. v). The reader may be reminded that more than one way of indexing a word or idea is possible, and it is not always possible to use all. Thus, for example, 'Progressed Horoscope' might be indexed either under 'progressed' or under 'horoscope,' and 'Radical Horoscope' either under 'radical,' 'radix,' or 'nativity.'*

*** See NOTE *on* p. 351.

*** *See* NOTE *on* p. 351.

Printed by
Fox, Jones & Co., Kemp Hall Press, High Street,
OXFORD.

BB

$\frac{4}{180} \times 4 \times 12 = \frac{80}{5}$ [illegible]

$\frac{5}{4} - 1$ — 18

$\frac{30}{15}$

$\frac{5}{4}$

48 × 14

120